

# **Oracle® Solaris Studio 12.3: Debugging a Program With dbx**

Copyright © 1992, 2011, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

If this is software or related documentation that is delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing it on behalf of the U.S. Government, the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT RIGHTS. Programs, software, databases, and related documentation and technical data delivered to U.S. Government customers are "commercial computer software" or "commercial technical data" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, the use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation shall be subject to the restrictions and license terms set forth in the applicable Government contract, and, to the extent applicable by the terms of the Government contract, the additional rights set forth in FAR 52.227-19, Commercial Computer Software License (December 2007). Oracle America, Inc., 500 Oracle Parkway, Redwood City, CA 94065.

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

Oracle and Java are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Intel and Intel Xeon are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation. All SPARC trademarks are used under license and are trademarks or registered trademarks of SPARC International, Inc. AMD, Opteron, the AMD logo, and the AMD Opteron logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Advanced Micro Devices. UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group.

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information on content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services.

---

Ce logiciel et la documentation qui l'accompagne sont protégés par les lois sur la propriété intellectuelle. Ils sont concédés sous licence et soumis à des restrictions d'utilisation et de divulgation. Sauf disposition de votre contrat de licence ou de la loi, vous ne pouvez pas copier, reproduire, traduire, diffuser, modifier, breveter, transmettre, distribuer, exposer, exécuter, publier ou afficher le logiciel, même partiellement, sous quelque forme et par quelque procédé que ce soit. Par ailleurs, il est interdit de procéder à toute ingénierie inverse du logiciel, de le désassembler ou de le décompiler, excepté à des fins d'interopérabilité avec des logiciels tiers ou tel que prescrit par la loi.

Les informations fournies dans ce document sont susceptibles de modification sans préavis. Par ailleurs, Oracle Corporation ne garantit pas qu'elles soient exemptes d'erreurs et vous invite, le cas échéant, à lui en faire part par écrit.

Si ce logiciel, ou la documentation qui l'accompagne, est concédé sous licence au Gouvernement des Etats-Unis, ou à toute entité qui délivre la licence de ce logiciel ou l'utilise pour le compte du Gouvernement des Etats-Unis, la notice suivante s'applique:

U.S. GOVERNMENT RIGHTS. Programs, software, databases, and related documentation and technical data delivered to U.S. Government customers are "commercial computer software" or "commercial technical data" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, the use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation shall be subject to the restrictions and license terms set forth in the applicable Government contract, and, to the extent applicable by the terms of the Government contract, the additional rights set forth in FAR 52.227-19, Commercial Computer Software License (December 2007). Oracle America, Inc., 500 Oracle Parkway, Redwood City, CA 94065.

Ce logiciel ou matériel a été développé pour un usage général dans le cadre d'applications de gestion des informations. Ce logiciel ou matériel n'est pas conçu ni n'est destiné à être utilisé dans des applications à risque, notamment dans des applications pouvant causer des dommages corporels. Si vous utilisez ce logiciel ou matériel dans le cadre d'applications dangereuses, il est de votre responsabilité de prendre toutes les mesures de secours, de sauvegarde, de redondance et autres mesures nécessaires à son utilisation dans des conditions optimales de sécurité. Oracle Corporation et ses affiliés déclinent toute responsabilité quant aux dommages causés par l'utilisation de ce logiciel ou matériel pour ce type d'applications.

Oracle et Java sont des marques déposées d'Oracle Corporation et/ou de ses affiliés. Tout autre nom mentionné peut correspondre à des marques appartenant à d'autres propriétaires qu'Oracle.

Intel et Intel Xeon sont des marques ou des marques déposées d'Intel Corporation. Toutes les marques SPARC sont utilisées sous licence et sont des marques ou des marques déposées de SPARC International, Inc. AMD, Opteron, le logo AMD et le logo AMD Opteron sont des marques ou des marques déposées d'Advanced Micro Devices. UNIX est une marque déposée d'The Open Group.

Ce logiciel ou matériel et la documentation qui l'accompagne peuvent fournir des informations ou des liens donnant accès à des contenus, des produits et des services émanant de tiers. Oracle Corporation et ses affiliés déclinent toute responsabilité ou garantie expresse quant aux contenus, produits ou services émanant de tiers. En aucun cas, Oracle Corporation et ses affiliés ne sauraient être tenus pour responsables des pertes subies, des coûts occasionnés ou des dommages causés par l'accès à des contenus, produits ou services tiers, ou à leur utilisation.

# Contents

---

<b>Preface</b> .....	23
<b>1 Getting Started With dbx</b> .....	27
Compiling Your Code for Debugging .....	27
Starting dbx or dbxtool and Loading Your Program .....	28
Running Your Program in dbx .....	29
Debugging Your Program With dbx .....	30
Examining a Core File .....	30
Setting Breakpoints .....	31
Stepping Through Your Program .....	32
Looking at the Call Stack .....	33
Examining Variables .....	34
Finding Memory Access Problems and Memory Leaks .....	35
Quitting dbx .....	35
Accessing dbx Online Help .....	36
<b>2 Starting dbx</b> .....	37
Starting a Debugging Session .....	37
Debugging a Core File .....	38
Debugging a Core File in the Same Operating Environment .....	39
If Your Core File Is Truncated .....	39
Debugging a Mismatched Core File .....	40
Using the Process ID .....	42
The dbx Startup Sequence .....	43
Setting Startup Properties .....	43
Mapping the Compile-time Directory to the Debug-time Directory .....	43
Setting dbx Environment Variables .....	44

Creating Your Own dbx Commands .....	44
Compiling a Program for Debugging .....	44
Compiling with the -g Option .....	44
Using a Separate Debug File .....	45
Debugging Optimized Code .....	46
Parameters and Variables .....	46
Inlined Functions .....	47
Code Compiled Without the -g Option .....	47
Shared Libraries Require the -g Option for Full dbx Support .....	48
Completely Stripped Programs .....	48
Quitting Debugging .....	48
Stopping a Process Execution .....	48
Detaching a Process From dbx .....	48
Killing a Program Without Terminating the Session .....	49
Saving and Restoring a Debugging Run .....	49
Using the save Command .....	49
Saving a Series of Debugging Runs as Checkpoints .....	51
Restoring a Saved Run .....	51
Saving and Restoring Using replay .....	52
<b>3 Customizing dbx .....</b>	<b>53</b>
Using the dbx Initialization File .....	53
Creating a .dbxrc File .....	54
Initialization File Sample .....	54
Setting dbx Environment Variables .....	54
The dbx Environment Variables and the Korn Shell .....	60
<b>4 Viewing and Navigating To Code .....</b>	<b>61</b>
Navigating To Code .....	61
Navigating To a File .....	62
Navigating To Functions .....	62
Printing a Source Listing .....	63
Walking the Call Stack to Navigate To Code .....	63
Types of Program Locations .....	63
Program Scope .....	64

---

Variables That Reflect the Current Scope .....	64
Visiting Scope .....	64
Qualifying Symbols With Scope Resolution Operators .....	66
Backquote Operator .....	66
C++ Double Colon Scope Resolution Operator .....	66
Block Local Operator .....	67
Linker Names .....	68
Locating Symbols .....	68
Printing a List of Occurrences of a Symbol .....	68
Determining Which Symbol dbx Uses .....	69
Scope Resolution Search Path .....	70
Relaxing the Scope Lookup Rules .....	70
Viewing Variables, Members, Types, and Classes .....	71
Looking Up Definitions of Variables, Members, and Functions .....	71
Looking Up Definitions of Types and Classes .....	72
Debugging Information in Object Files and Executables .....	74
Object File Loading .....	74
Listing Debugging Information for Modules .....	75
Listing Modules .....	75
Finding Source and Object Files .....	76
<b>5 Controlling Program Execution .....</b>	<b>79</b>
Running a Program .....	79
Attaching dbx to a Running Process .....	80
Detaching dbx From a Process .....	81
Stepping Through a Program .....	82
Single Stepping .....	82
Stepping Into a Function .....	83
Continuing Execution of a Program .....	83
Calling a Function .....	84
Call Safety .....	85
Using Ctrl+C to Stop a Process .....	86
<b>6 Setting Breakpoints and Traces .....</b>	<b>87</b>
Setting Breakpoints .....	88

---

Setting a stop Breakpoint at a Line of Source Code .....	88
Setting a stop Breakpoint in a Function .....	89
Setting Multiple Breaks in C++ Programs .....	90
Setting Data Change Breakpoints .....	91
Setting Filters on Breakpoints .....	94
Using the Return Value of a Function Call as a Filter .....	94
Setting Data Change Breakpoints on Local Variables .....	95
Using a Filter With a Conditional Event .....	95
Tracing Execution .....	96
Setting a Trace .....	97
Controlling the Speed of a Trace .....	97
Directing Trace Output to a File .....	97
Setting a when Breakpoint at a Line .....	97
Setting Breakpoints in Dynamically Loaded Libraries .....	98
Listing and Clearing Breakpoints .....	98
Listing Breakpoints and Traces .....	99
Deleting Specific Breakpoints Using Handler ID Numbers .....	99
Enabling and Disabling Breakpoints .....	99
Efficiency Considerations .....	99
<b>7 Using the Call Stack .....</b>	<b>101</b>
Finding Your Place on the Stack .....	102
Walking the Stack and Returning Home .....	102
Moving Up and Down the Stack .....	102
Moving Up the Stack .....	102
Moving Down the Stack .....	103
Moving to a Specific Frame .....	103
Popping the Call Stack .....	103
Hiding Stack Frames .....	104
Displaying and Reading a Stack Trace .....	104
<b>8 Evaluating and Displaying Data .....</b>	<b>107</b>
Evaluating Variables and Expressions .....	107
Verifying Which Variable dbx Uses .....	107
Variables Outside the Scope of the Current Function .....	108

---

Printing the Value of a Variable, Expression, or Identifier .....	108
Printing C++ Pointers .....	108
Evaluating Unnamed Arguments in C++ Programs .....	109
Dereferencing Pointers .....	109
Monitoring Expressions .....	110
Turning Off Display (Undisplaying) .....	110
Assigning a Value to a Variable .....	111
Evaluating Arrays .....	111
Array Slicing .....	111
Using Slices .....	114
Using Strides .....	114
Using Pretty-Printing .....	115
<b>9 Using Runtime Checking .....</b>	<b>119</b>
Capabilities of Runtime Checking .....	119
When to Use Runtime Checking .....	120
Runtime Checking Requirements .....	120
Using Runtime Checking .....	121
Turning On Memory Use and Memory Leak Checking .....	121
Turning On Memory Access Checking .....	121
Turning On All Runtime Checking .....	121
Turning Off Runtime Checking .....	121
Running Your Program .....	121
Using Access Checking .....	124
Understanding the Memory Access Error Report .....	125
Memory Access Errors .....	125
Using Memory Leak Checking .....	126
Detecting Memory Leak Errors .....	127
Possible Leaks .....	127
Checking for Leaks .....	128
Understanding the Memory Leak Report .....	128
Fixing Memory Leaks .....	130
Using Memory Use Checking .....	131
Suppressing Errors .....	132
Types of Suppression .....	132

---

Suppressing Error Examples .....	133
DefaultSuppressions .....	134
Using Suppression to Manage Errors .....	134
Using Runtime Checking on a Child Process .....	135
Using Runtime Checking on an Attached Process .....	137
On a System Running Solaris .....	137
On a System Running Linux .....	138
Using Fix and Continue With Runtime Checking .....	139
Runtime Checking Application Programming Interface .....	140
Using Runtime Checking in Batch Mode .....	141
bcheck Syntax .....	141
bcheck Examples .....	142
Enabling Batch Mode Directly From dbx .....	142
Troubleshooting Tips .....	143
Runtime Checking Limitations .....	143
Works Better With More Symbols and Debug Information .....	143
SIGSEGV and SIGALTSTACK Signals Are Restricted on x86 Platforms .....	143
Works Better When Sufficient Patch Area is Available Within 8 MB of All Existing Code (SPARC platforms only) .....	144
Runtime Checking Errors .....	146
Access Errors .....	146
Memory Leak Errors .....	149
<b>10 Fixing and Continuing .....</b>	<b>151</b>
Using Fix and Continue .....	151
How Fix and Continue Operates .....	152
Modifying Source Using Fix and Continue .....	152
Fixing Your Program .....	153
▼ To Fix Your File .....	153
Continuing After Fixing .....	153
Changing Variables After Fixing .....	155
Modifying a Header File .....	156
Fixing C++ Template Definitions .....	156



---

<b>11</b>	<b>Debugging Multithreaded Applications</b> .....	157
	Understanding Multithreaded Debugging .....	157
	Thread Information .....	158
	Viewing the Context of Another Thread .....	159
	Viewing the Threads List .....	160
	Resuming Execution .....	160
	Understanding Thread Creation Activity .....	161
	Understanding LWP Information .....	162
<b>12</b>	<b>Debugging Child Processes</b> .....	163
	Attaching to Child Processes .....	163
	Following the exec Function .....	164
	Following the fork Function .....	164
	Interacting With Events .....	164
<b>13</b>	<b>Debugging OpenMP Programs</b> .....	165
	How Compilers Transform OpenMP Code .....	165
	dbx Functionality Available for OpenMP Code .....	166
	Single-stepping Into a Parallel Region .....	166
	Printing Variables and Expressions .....	167
	Printing Region and Thread Information .....	167
	Serializing the Execution of a Parallel Region .....	170
	Using Stack Traces .....	170
	Using the dump Command .....	170
	Using Events .....	171
	Execution Sequence of OpenMP Code .....	173
<b>14</b>	<b>Working With Signals</b> .....	175
	Understanding Signal Events .....	175
	Catching Signals .....	176
	Changing the Default Signal Lists .....	177
	Trapping the FPE Signal (Solaris Platforms Only) .....	177
	Sending a Signal to a Program .....	179
	Automatically Handling Signals .....	179

---

<b>15</b>	<b>Debugging C++ With dbx</b> .....	181
	Using dbx With C++ .....	181
	Exception Handling in dbx .....	182
	Commands for Handling Exceptions .....	182
	Examples of Exception Handling .....	184
	Debugging With C++ Templates .....	185
	Template Example .....	186
	Commands for C++ Templates .....	187
<b>16</b>	<b>Debugging Fortran Using dbx</b> .....	191
	Debugging Fortran .....	191
	Current Procedure and File .....	191
	Uppercase Letters .....	192
	Sample dbx Session .....	192
	Debugging Segmentation Faults .....	195
	Using dbx to Locate Problems .....	195
	Locating Exceptions .....	196
	Tracing Calls .....	196
	Working With Arrays .....	197
	Fortran 95 Allocatable Arrays .....	198
	Showing Intrinsic Functions .....	199
	Showing Complex Expressions .....	199
	Showing Interval Expressions .....	200
	Showing Logical Operators .....	201
	Viewing Fortran 95 Derived Types .....	201
	Pointer to Fortran 95 Derived Type .....	202
	Object Oriented Fortran .....	204
	Allocatable Scalar Type .....	204
<b>17</b>	<b>Debugging a Java Application With dbx</b> .....	205
	Using dbx With Java Code .....	205
	Capabilities of dbx With Java Code .....	205
	Limitations of dbx With Java Code .....	206
	Environment Variables for Java Debugging .....	206
	Starting to Debug a Java Application .....	207

Debugging a Class File .....	207
Debugging a JAR File .....	207
Debugging a Java Application That Has a Wrapper .....	208
Attaching dbx to a Running Java Application .....	208
Debugging a C Application or C++ Application That Embeds a Java Application .....	209
Passing Arguments to the JVM Software .....	210
Specifying the Location of Your Java Source Files .....	210
Specifying the Location of Your C Source Files or C++ Source Files .....	210
Specifying a Path for Class Files That Use Custom Class Loaders .....	210
Setting Breakpoints on Java Methods .....	211
Setting Breakpoints in Native (JNI) Code .....	211
Customizing Startup of the JVM Software .....	211
Specifying a Path Name for the JVM Software .....	212
Passing Run Arguments to the JVM Software .....	212
Specifying a Custom Wrapper for Your Java Application .....	212
Specifying 64-bit JVM Software .....	214
dbx Modes for Debugging Java Code .....	214
Switching from Java or JNI Mode to Native Mode .....	215
Switching Modes When You Interrupt Execution .....	215
Using dbx Commands in Java Mode .....	215
The Java Expression Evaluation in dbx Commands .....	216
Static and Dynamic Information Used by dbx Commands .....	216
Commands With Identical Syntax and Functionality in Java Mode and Native Mode .....	217
Commands With Different Syntax in Java Mode .....	218
Commands Valid Only in Java Mode .....	219
<b>18 Debugging at the Machine-Instruction Level .....</b>	<b>221</b>
Examining the Contents of Memory .....	221
Using the examine or x Command .....	221
Using the dis Command .....	224
Using the listi Command .....	224
Stepping and Tracing at Machine-Instruction Level .....	225
Single Stepping at the Machine-Instruction Level .....	225
Tracing at the Machine-Instruction Level .....	226
Setting Breakpoints at the Machine-Instruction Level .....	227

---

Setting a Breakpoint at an Address .....	227
Using the regs Command .....	228
Platform-Specific Registers .....	230
<b>19 Using dbx With the Korn Shell .....</b>	<b>237</b>
ksh-88 Features Not Implemented .....	237
Extensions to ksh-88 .....	238
Renamed Commands .....	238
Rebinding of Editing Functions .....	238
<b>20 Debugging Shared Libraries .....</b>	<b>241</b>
Dynamic Linker .....	241
Link Map .....	241
Startup Sequence and .init Sections .....	242
Procedure Linkage Tables .....	242
Fix and Continue .....	242
Setting Breakpoints in Shared Libraries .....	242
Setting a Breakpoint in an Explicitly Loaded Library .....	243
<b>A Modifying a Program State .....</b>	<b>245</b>
Impacts of Running a Program Under dbx .....	245
Commands That Alter the State of the Program .....	246
assign Command .....	246
pop Command .....	246
call Command .....	247
print Command .....	247
when Command .....	247
fix Command .....	247
cont at Command .....	248
<b>B Event Management .....</b>	<b>249</b>
Event Handlers .....	249
Event Safety .....	250
Creating Event Handlers .....	251

---

Manipulating Event Handlers .....	251
Using Event Counters .....	252
Setting Event Specifications .....	252
Breakpoint Event Specifications .....	252
Data Change Event Specifications .....	254
System Event Specifications .....	255
Execution Progress Event Specifications .....	258
Other Event Specifications .....	259
Event Specification Modifiers .....	262
- <i>if condition</i> .....	262
- <i>resumeone</i> .....	262
- <i>in function</i> .....	262
- <i>disable</i> .....	263
- <i>count n-count infinity</i> .....	263
- <i>temp</i> .....	263
- <i>instr</i> .....	263
- <i>thread thread_id</i> .....	264
- <i>lwp lwp_id</i> .....	264
- <i>hidden</i> .....	264
- <i>perm</i> .....	264
Parsing and Ambiguity .....	264
Using Predefined Variables .....	265
Variables Valid for when Command .....	266
Variables Valid for when Command and Specific Events .....	267
Event Handler Examples .....	268
Setting a Breakpoint for Store to an Array Member .....	268
Implementing a Simple Trace .....	268
Enabling a Handler While Within a Function ( <i>in function</i> ) .....	268
Determining the Number of Lines Executed .....	269
Determining the Number of Instructions Executed by a Source Line .....	269
Enabling a Breakpoint After an Event Occurs .....	269
Resetting Application Files for <i>repl</i> ay .....	270
Checking Program Status .....	270
Catch Floating Point Exceptions .....	270

---

<b>C</b>	<b>Macros</b> .....	271
	Macro Expansion .....	271
	Macro Definitions .....	272
	Compiler and Compiler Options .....	272
	Tradeoffs in Functionality .....	273
	Limitations .....	274
	Skimming Errors .....	274
	Using the pathmap Command To Improve Skimming .....	275
<b>D</b>	<b>Command Reference</b> .....	277
	assign Command .....	277
	Native Mode Syntax .....	277
	Java Mode Syntax .....	277
	attach Command .....	278
	Syntax .....	278
	bsearch Command .....	279
	Syntax .....	279
	call Command .....	279
	Native Mode Syntax .....	279
	Java Mode Syntax .....	280
	cancel Command .....	281
	Syntax .....	281
	catch Command .....	281
	Syntax .....	281
	check Command .....	282
	Syntax .....	282
	clear Command .....	284
	Syntax .....	284
	collector Command .....	285
	Syntax .....	285
	collector archive Command .....	286
	collector dbxsample Command .....	286
	collector disable Command .....	287
	collector enable Command .....	287
	collector heaptrace Command .....	287

---

collector hw_profile Command .....	287
collector limit Command .....	288
collector mpitrace Command .....	288
collector pause Command .....	289
collector profile Command .....	289
collector resume Command .....	289
collector sample Command .....	289
collector show Command .....	290
collector status Command .....	290
collector store Command .....	291
collector synctrace Command .....	291
collector tha Command .....	292
collector version Command .....	292
cont Command .....	292
Syntax .....	292
dalias Command .....	293
Syntax .....	293
dbx Command .....	293
Native Mode Syntax .....	294
Java Mode Syntax .....	294
Options .....	295
dbxenv Command .....	296
Syntax .....	296
debug Command .....	296
Native Mode Syntax .....	296
Java Mode Syntax .....	297
Options .....	298
delete Command .....	299
Syntax .....	299
detach Command .....	299
Native Mode Syntax .....	299
Java Mode Syntax .....	300
dis Command .....	300
Syntax .....	300
Options .....	301
display Command .....	301

Native Mode Syntax .....	301
Java Mode Syntax .....	302
down Command .....	302
Syntax .....	302
dump Command .....	303
Syntax .....	303
edit Command .....	303
Syntax .....	303
examine Command .....	304
Syntax .....	304
exception Command .....	305
Syntax .....	305
exists Command .....	305
Syntax .....	305
file Command .....	306
Syntax .....	306
files Command .....	306
Native Mode Syntax .....	306
Java Mode Syntax .....	307
fix Command .....	307
Syntax .....	307
fixed Command .....	308
Syntax .....	308
fortran_modules Command .....	308
Syntax .....	308
frame Command .....	308
Syntax .....	308
func Command .....	309
Native Mode Syntax .....	309
Java Mode Syntax .....	309
funcs Command .....	309
Syntax .....	309
gdb Command .....	310
Syntax .....	310
handler Command .....	311
Syntax .....	311



---

hide Command .....	311
Syntax .....	312
ignore Command .....	312
Syntax .....	312
import Command .....	312
Syntax .....	312
intercept Command .....	313
Syntax .....	313
java Command .....	314
Syntax .....	314
jclasses Command .....	314
Syntax .....	314
joff Command .....	314
Syntax .....	314
jon Command .....	315
Syntax .....	315
jpgks Command .....	315
Syntax .....	315
kill Command .....	315
Syntax .....	315
language Command .....	316
Syntax .....	316
line Command .....	316
Syntax .....	316
Examples .....	317
list Command .....	317
Syntax .....	317
listi Command .....	319
loadobject Command .....	319
Syntax .....	319
loadobject -dumpelf Command .....	320
loadobject -exclude Command .....	320
loadobject -hide Command .....	321
loadobject -list Command .....	321
loadobject -load Command .....	322
loadobject -unload Command .....	322

---

loadobject -use Command .....	322
lwp Command .....	323
Syntax .....	323
lwps Command .....	324
Syntax .....	324
macro Command .....	324
Syntax .....	324
mmapfile Command .....	324
Syntax .....	325
Example .....	325
module Command .....	325
Syntax .....	325
modules Command .....	326
Syntax .....	326
native Command .....	326
Syntax .....	327
next Command .....	327
Native Mode Syntax .....	327
Java Mode Syntax .....	328
nexti Command .....	328
Syntax .....	329
omp_loop Command .....	329
Syntax .....	329
omp_pr Command .....	329
Syntax .....	329
omp_serialize Command .....	330
Syntax .....	330
omp_team Command .....	330
Syntax .....	330
omp_tr Command .....	331
Syntax .....	331
pathmap Command .....	331
Syntax .....	332
Examples .....	332
pop Command .....	333
Syntax .....	333

---

print Command .....	333
Native Mode Syntax .....	333
Java Mode Syntax .....	335
proc Command .....	336
Syntax .....	336
prog Command .....	337
Syntax .....	337
quit Command .....	337
Syntax .....	337
regs Command .....	338
Syntax .....	338
Example (SPARC platform) .....	338
replay Command .....	338
Syntax .....	339
rerun Command .....	339
Syntax .....	339
restore Command .....	339
Syntax .....	339
rprint Command .....	340
Syntax .....	340
rtc showmap Command .....	340
Syntax .....	340
rtc skippatch Command .....	341
Syntax .....	341
run Command .....	341
Native Mode Syntax .....	341
Java Mode Syntax .....	342
runargs Command .....	342
Syntax .....	342
save Command .....	343
Syntax .....	343
scopes Command .....	343
Syntax .....	343
search Command .....	343
Syntax .....	343
showblock Command .....	344

---

Syntax .....	344
showleaks Command .....	344
Syntax .....	344
showmemuse Command .....	345
Syntax .....	345
source Command .....	345
Syntax .....	345
status Command .....	346
Syntax .....	346
Example .....	346
step Command .....	346
Native Mode Syntax .....	347
Java Mode Syntax .....	348
stepi Command .....	348
Syntax .....	348
stop Command .....	349
Syntax .....	349
stopi Command .....	353
Syntax .....	353
suppress Command .....	354
Syntax .....	354
sync Command .....	356
Syntax .....	356
syncs Command .....	357
Syntax .....	357
thread Command .....	357
Native Mode Syntax .....	357
Java Mode Syntax .....	358
threads Command .....	358
Native Mode Syntax .....	358
Java Mode Syntax .....	359
trace Command .....	360
Syntax .....	360
tracei Command .....	363
Syntax .....	363
uncheck Command .....	364

---

Syntax .....	364
undisplay Command .....	365
Native Mode Syntax .....	365
Java Mode Syntax .....	365
unhide Command .....	366
Syntax .....	366
unintercept Command .....	366
Syntax .....	366
unsuppress Command .....	367
Syntax .....	367
unwatch Command .....	368
Syntax .....	368
up Command .....	368
Syntax .....	368
use Command .....	369
watch Command .....	369
Syntax .....	369
whatis Command .....	369
Native Mode Syntax .....	370
Java Mode Syntax .....	371
when Command .....	371
Syntax .....	371
wheni Command .....	373
Syntax .....	373
where Command .....	373
Native Mode Syntax .....	373
Java Mode Syntax .....	374
whereami Command .....	374
Syntax .....	374
whereis Command .....	375
Syntax .....	375
which Command .....	375
Syntax .....	375
whocatches Command .....	376
Syntax .....	376

**Index** ..... 377

# Preface

---

The *Oracle Solaris Studio 12.3 Debugging a Program With dbx* manual gives instructions on how to use the dbx command-line debugger, an interactive source level debugging tool.

## Supported Platforms

This Oracle Solaris Studio release supports platforms that use the SPARC family of processor architectures running the Oracle Solaris operating system, as well as platforms that use the x86 family of processor architectures running Oracle Solaris or specific Linux systems.

This document uses the following terms to cite differences between x86 platforms:

- “x86” refers to the larger family of 64-bit and 32-bit x86 compatible products.
- “x64” points out specific 64-bit x86 compatible CPUs.
- “32-bit x86” points out specific 32-bit information about x86 based systems.

Information specific to Linux systems refers only to supported Linux x86 platforms, while information specific to Oracle Solaris systems refers only to supported Oracle Solaris platforms on SPARC and x86 systems.

For a complete list of supported hardware platforms and operating system releases, see the [Oracle Solaris Studio 12.3 Release Notes](#).

## Oracle Solaris Studio Documentation

You can find complete documentation for Oracle Solaris Studio software as follows:

- Product documentation is located at the [Oracle Solaris Studio documentation web site](#), including release notes, reference manuals, user guides, and tutorials.
- Online help for the Code Analyzer, the Performance Analyzer, the Thread Analyzer, dbxtool, DLight, and the IDE is available through the Help menu, as well as through the F1 key and Help buttons on many windows and dialog boxes, in these tools.
- Man pages for command-line tools describe a tool's command options.

## Resources for Developers

Visit the [Oracle Technical Network web site](#) to find these resources for developers using Oracle Solaris Studio:

- Articles on programming techniques and best practices
- Links to complete documentation for recent releases of the software
- Information on support levels
- [User discussion forums](#).

## Access to Oracle Support

Oracle customers have access to electronic support through My Oracle Support. For information, visit <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=info> or visit <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=trs> if you are hearing impaired.

## Typographic Conventions

The following table describes the typographic conventions that are used in this book.

TABLE P-1 Typographic Conventions

Typeface	Meaning	Example
AaBbCc123	The names of commands, files, and directories, and onscreen computer output	Edit your <code>.login</code> file. Use <code>ls -a</code> to list all files. <code>machine_name% you have mail.</code>
<b>AaBbCc123</b>	What you type, contrasted with onscreen computer output	<code>machine_name% <b>su</b></code> Password:
<i>aabbcc123</i>	Placeholder: replace with a real name or value	The command to remove a file is <i>rm filename</i> .
<i>AaBbCc123</i>	Book titles, new terms, and terms to be emphasized	Read Chapter 6 in the <i>User's Guide</i> . A <i>cache</i> is a copy that is stored locally. Do <i>not</i> save the file. <b>Note:</b> Some emphasized items appear bold online.



---

## Shell Prompts in Command Examples

The following table shows the default UNIX system prompt and superuser prompt for shells that are included in the Oracle Solaris OS. Note that the default system prompt that is displayed in command examples varies, depending on the Oracle Solaris release.

TABLE P-2 Shell Prompts

Shell	Prompt
Bash shell, Korn shell, and Bourne shell	\$
Bash shell, Korn shell, and Bourne shell for superuser	#
C shell	machine_name%
C shell for superuser	machine_name#



# Getting Started With dbx

---

dbx is an interactive, source-level, command-line debugging tool. You can use it to run a program in a controlled manner and to inspect the state of a stopped program. dbx gives you complete control of the dynamic execution of a program, including collecting performance and memory usage data, monitoring memory access, and detecting memory leaks.

You can use dbx to debug an application written in C, C++, or Fortran. You can also, with some limitations (see [“Limitations of dbx With Java Code” on page 206](#)), debug an application that is a mixture of Java code and C JNI (Java Native Interface) code or C++ JNI code.

dbxtool provides a graphical user interface for dbx .

This chapter gives you the basics of using dbx to debug an application. It contains the following sections:

- [“Compiling Your Code for Debugging” on page 27](#)
- [“Starting dbx or dbxtool and Loading Your Program” on page 28](#)
- [“Running Your Program in dbx” on page 29](#)
- [“Debugging Your Program With dbx” on page 30](#)
- [“Quitting dbx” on page 35](#)
- [“Accessing dbx Online Help” on page 36](#)

## Compiling Your Code for Debugging

You must prepare your program for source-level debugging with dbx by compiling it with the -g option, which is accepted by the C compiler, C++ compiler, Fortran 95 compiler, and Java compiler. For more information, see [“Compiling a Program for Debugging” on page 44](#).

## Starting dbx or dbxtool and Loading Your Program

To start dbx, type the dbx command at a shell prompt:

```
$ dbx
```

To start dbxtool, type the dbxtool command at a shell prompt:

```
$ dbxtool
```

To start dbx and load the program to be debugged:

```
$ dbx program_name
```

To start dbxtool and load the program to be debugged:

```
$ dbxtool program_name
```

To start dbx and load a program that is a mixture of Java code and C JNI code or C++ JNI code:

```
$ dbx program_name{.class | .jar}
```

You can use the dbx command to start dbx and attach it to a running process by specifying the process ID.

```
$ dbx - process_id
```

You can use the dbxtool command to start dbxtool and attach it to a running process by specifying the process ID.

```
$ dbxtool - process_id
```

If you don't know the process ID of the process, include the `pgrep` command in the dbx command to find and attach to the process. For example:

```
$ dbx - 'pgrep Freeway'  
Reading -  
Reading ld.so.1  
Reading libXm.so.4  
Reading libgen.so.1  
Reading libXt.so.4  
Reading libX11.so.4  
Reading libce.so.0  
Reading libsocket.so.1  
Reading libm.so.1  
Reading libw.so.1  
Reading libc.so.1  
Reading libSM.so.6  
Reading libICE.so.6  
Reading libXext.so.0  
Reading libnsl.so.1  
Reading libdl.so.1
```

```

Reading libmp.so.2
Reading libc_psr.so.1
Attached to process 1855
stopped in _libc_poll at 0xfef9437c
0xfef9437c: _libc_poll+0x0004: ta      0x8
Current function is main
    48  XtAppMainLoop(app_context);
(dbx)

```

For more information on the dbx command and start-up options, see [“dbx Command” on page 293](#) and the dbx(1) man page, or type `dbx -h`.

If you are already running dbx, you can load the program to be debugged, or switch from the program you are debugging to another program, with the debug command:

```
(dbx) debug program_name
```

To load or switch to a program that includes Java code and C JNI code or C++ JNI code:

```
(dbx> debug program_name{.class | .jar}
```

If you are already running dbx, you can also use the debug command to attach dbx to a running process:

```
(dbx) debug program_name process_id
```

To attach dbx to a running process that includes Java code and C JNI (Java Native Interface) code or C++ JNI code:

```
(dbx) debug program_name{.class | .jar} process_id
```

For more information on the debug command, see [“debug Command” on page 296](#).

## Running Your Program in dbx

To run your most recently loaded program in dbx, use the run command. If you type the run command initially without arguments, the program is run without arguments. To pass arguments or redirect the input or output of your program, use the following syntax:

```
run [ arguments ] [ < input_file ] [ > output_file ]
```

For example:

```

(dbx) run -h -p < input > output
Running: a.out
(process id 1234)
execution completed, exit code is 0
(dbx)

```

When you run an application that includes Java code, the run arguments are passed to the Java application, not to the JVM software. Do not include the main class name as an argument.

If you repeat the run command without arguments, the program restarts using the arguments or redirection from the previous run command. You can reset the options using the rerun command. For more information on the run command, see [“run Command” on page 341](#). For more information on the rerun command, see [“rerun Command” on page 339](#).

Your application may run to completion and terminate normally. If you have set breakpoints, it will probably stop at a breakpoint. If your application contains bugs, it may stop because of a memory fault or segmentation fault.

## Debugging Your Program With dbx

You are likely to be debugging your program for one of the following reasons:

- To determine where and why it is crashing. Strategies for locating the cause of a crash include:
  - Running the program in dbx. dbx reports the location of the crash when it occurs.
  - Examining the core file and looking at a stack trace (see [“Examining a Core File” on page 30](#) and [“Looking at the Call Stack” on page 33](#)).
- To determine why your program is giving incorrect results. Strategies include:
  - Setting breakpoints to stop execution so that you can check your program’s state and look at the values of variables (see [“Setting Breakpoints” on page 31](#) and [“Examining Variables” on page 34](#)).
  - Stepping through your code one source line at a time to monitor how the program state changes (see [“Stepping Through Your Program” on page 32](#)).
- To find a memory leak or memory management problem. Runtime checking lets you detect runtime errors such as memory access errors and memory leak errors and lets you monitor memory usage (see [“Finding Memory Access Problems and Memory Leaks” on page 35](#)).

## Examining a Core File

To determine where your program is crashing, you may want to examine the core file, the memory image of your program when it crashed. You can use the where command (see [“where Command” on page 373](#)) to determine where the program was executing when it dumped core.

---

**Note** – dbx cannot tell you the state of a Java application from a core file as it can with native code.

---

To debug a core file, type:

```
$ dbx program_name core
```

or

```
$ dbx - core
```

In the following example, the program has crashed with a segmentation fault and dumped core. The user starts dbx and loads the core file. Then he uses the where command to display a stack trace, which shows that the crash occurred at line 9 of the file foo.c.

```
% dbx a.out core
Reading a.out
core file header read successfully
Reading ld.so.1
Reading libc.so.1
Reading libdl.so.1
Reading libc_psr.so.1
program terminated by signal SEGV (no mapping at the fault address)
Current function is main
    9      printf("string '%s' is %d characters long\n", msg, strlen(msg));
(dbx) where
[1] strlen(0x0, 0x0, 0xff337d24, 0x7efefeff, 0x81010100, 0xff0000), at
0xff2b6dec
=>[2] main(argc = 1, argv = 0xffbef39c), line 9 in "foo.c"
(dbx)
```

For more information on debugging core files, see [“Debugging a Core File” on page 38](#). For more information on using the call stack, see [“Looking at the Call Stack” on page 33](#).

---

**Note** – If your program is dynamically linked with any shared libraries, it is best to debug the core file in the same operating environment in which it was created. For information on debugging a core file that was created in a different operating environment, see [“Debugging a Mismatched Core File” on page 40](#).

---

## Setting Breakpoints

A breakpoint is a location in your program where you want the program to stop executing temporarily and give control to dbx. Set breakpoints in areas of your program where you suspect bugs. If your program crashes, determine where the crash occurs and set a breakpoint just before this part of your code.

When your program stops at a breakpoint, you can then examine the state of program and the values of variables. dbx allows you to set many types of breakpoints (see [“Using Ctrl+C to Stop a Process” on page 86](#)).

The simplest type of breakpoint is a stop breakpoint. You can set a stop breakpoint to stop in a function or procedure. For example, to stop when the main function is called:

```
(dbx) stop in main
(2) stop in main
```

For more information on the `stop in` command, see [“Setting a stop Breakpoint in a Function” on page 89](#) and [“stop Command” on page 349](#).

Or you can set a stop breakpoint to stop at a particular line of source code. For example, to stop at line 13 in the source file `t.c`:

```
(dbx) stop at t.c:13
(3) stop at "t.c":13
```

For more information on the `stop at` command, see [“Setting a stop Breakpoint at a Line of Source Code” on page 88](#) and [“stop Command” on page 349](#).

You can determine the line at which you wish to stop by using the `file` command to set the current file and the `list` command to list the function in which you wish to stop. Then use the `stop at` command to set the breakpoint on the source line:

```
(dbx) file t.c
(dbx) list main
10  main(int argc, char *argv[])
11  {
12      char *msg = "hello world\n";
13      printit(msg);
14  }
(dbx) stop at 13
(4) stop at "t.c":13
```

To continue execution of your program after it has stopped at a breakpoint, use the `cont` command (see [“Continuing Execution of a Program” on page 83](#) and [“cont Command” on page 292](#)).

To get a list of all current breakpoints use the `status` command:

```
(dbx) status
(2) stop in main
(3) stop at "t.c":13
```

Now if you run your program, it stops at the first breakpoint:

```
(dbx) run
...
stopped in main at line 12 in file "t.c"
12      char *msg = "hello world\n";
```

## Stepping Through Your Program

After you have stopped at a breakpoint, you may want to step through your program one source line at a time while you compare its actual state with the expected state. You can use the `step` and `next` commands to do so. Both commands execute one source line of your program, stopping when that line has completed execution. The commands handle source lines that contain function calls differently: the `step` command steps into the function, while the `next` command steps over the function.



The `step up` command continues execution until the current function returns control to the function that called it.

The `step to` command attempts to step into a specified function in the current source line, or if no function is specified, into the last function called as determined by the assembly code for the current source line.

Some functions, notably library functions such as `printf`, might not have been compiled with the `-g` option, so `dbx` cannot step into them. In such cases, `step` and `next` perform similarly.

The following example shows the use of the `step` and `next` commands as well as the breakpoint set in [“Setting Breakpoints” on page 31](#).

```
(dbx) stop at 13
(3) stop at "t.c":13
(dbx) run
Running: a.out
stopped in main at line 13 in file "t.c"
    13      printit(msg);
(dbx) next
Hello world
stopped in main at line 14 in file "t.c"
    14      }

(dbx) run
Running: a.out
stopped in main at line 13 in file "t.c"
    13      printit(msg);
(dbx) step
stopped in printit at line 6 in file "t.c"
     6      printf("%s\n", msg);
(dbx) step up
Hello world
printit returns
stopped in main at line 13 in file "t.c"
    13      printit(msg);
(dbx)
```

For more information on stepping through your program, see [“Stepping Through a Program” on page 82](#). For more information on the `step` and `next` commands, see [“step Command” on page 346](#) and [“next Command” on page 327](#).

## Looking at the Call Stack

The call stack represents all currently active routines, those that have been called but have not yet returned to their respective caller. In the stack, the functions and their arguments are listed in the order in which they were called. A stack trace shows where in the program flow execution stopped and how execution reached this point. It provides the most concise description of your program's state.

To display a stack trace, use the `where` command:

```
(dbx) stop in printf
(dbx) run
(dbx) where
  [1] printf(0x10938, 0x20a84, 0x0, 0x0, 0x0, 0x0), at 0xef763418
=>[2] printit(msg = 0x20a84 "hello world\n"), line 6 in "t.c"
  [3] main(argc = 1, argv = 0xefff93c), line 13 in "t.c"
(dbx)
```

For functions that were compiled with the `-g` option, the arguments names and their types are known so accurate values are displayed. For functions without debugging information hexadecimal numbers are displayed for the arguments. These numbers are not necessarily meaningful. For example, in the stack trace above, frame 1 shows the contents of the SPARC input registers `$i0` through `$i5`; only the contents of registers `$i0` through `$i1` are meaningful since only two arguments were passed to `printf` in the example shown in [“Stepping Through Your Program” on page 32](#).

You can stop in a function that was not compiled with the `-g` option. When you stop in such a function `dbx` searches down the stack for the first frame whose function is compiled with the `-g` option, in this case `printit()`, and sets the current scope (see [“Program Scope” on page 64](#)) to it. This is denoted by the arrow symbol (`=>`).

For more information on the call stack, see [“Efficiency Considerations” on page 99](#).

## Examining Variables

While a stack trace may contain enough information to fully represent the state of your program, you may need to see the values of more variables. The `print` command evaluates an expression and prints the value according to the type of the expression. The following example shows several simple C expressions:

```
(dbx) print msg
msg = 0x20a84 "Hello world"
(dbx) print msg[0]
msg[0] = 'h'
(dbx) print *msg
*msg = 'h'
(dbx) print &msg
&msg = 0xefff93c
```

You can track when the values of variables and expressions change using data change breakpoints (see [“Setting Data Change Breakpoints” on page 91](#)). For example, to stop execution when the value of the variable `count` changes, type:

```
(dbx) stop change count
```

---

## Finding Memory Access Problems and Memory Leaks

Runtime checking consists of two parts: memory access checking, and memory use and leak checking. Access checking checks for improper use of memory by the debugged application. Memory use and leak checking involves keeping track of all the outstanding heap space and then on demand or at termination of the program, scanning the available data spaces and identifying the space that has no references.

Memory access checking, and memory use and leak checking, are enabled with the `check` command. To turn on memory access checking only, type:

```
(dbx) check -access
```

To turn on memory use and memory leak checking, type:

```
(dbx) check -memuse
```

After turning on the types of runtime checking you want, run your program. The program runs normally, but slowly because each memory access is checked for validity just before it occurs. If dbx detects invalid access, it displays the type and location of the error. You can then use dbx commands such as the `where` command to get the current stack trace or the `print` command to examine variables.

---

**Note** – You cannot use runtime checking on an application that is a mixture of Java code and C JNI code or C++ JNI code.

---

For detailed information on using runtime checking, see [Chapter 9, “Using Runtime Checking.”](#)

## Quitting dbx

A dbx session runs from the time you start dbx until you quit dbx; you can debug any number of programs in succession during a dbx session.

To quit a dbx session, type **quit** at the dbx prompt.

```
(dbx) quit
```

When you start dbx and attach it to a running process using the `process_id` option, the process survives and continues when you quit the debugging session. dbx performs an implicit `detach` before quitting the session.

For more information about quitting dbx, see [“Quitting Debugging” on page 48.](#)

## Accessing dbx Online Help

dbx includes a help file that you can access with the `help` command:

```
(dbx) help
```

## Starting dbx

---

This chapter explains how to start, execute, save, restore, and quit a dbx debugging session. It contains the following sections:

- “Starting a Debugging Session” on page 37
- “Debugging a Core File” on page 38
- “Using the Process ID” on page 42
- “The dbx Startup Sequence” on page 43
- “Setting Startup Properties” on page 43
- “Compiling a Program for Debugging” on page 44
- “Debugging Optimized Code” on page 46
- “Quitting Debugging” on page 48
- “Saving and Restoring a Debugging Run” on page 49

### Starting a Debugging Session

How you start dbx depends on what you are debugging, where you are, what you need dbx to do, how familiar you are with dbx, and whether or not you have set up any dbx environment variables.

You can use dbx entirely from the command line in a terminal window, or run `dbxtool`, a graphical user interface for dbx. For information on `dbxtool`, see the `dbxtool` man page and the online help in `dbxtool`.

The simplest way to start a dbx session is to type the `dbx` command or `dbxtool` command at a shell prompt.

```
$ dbx
```

or

```
$ dbxtool
```

To start dbx from a shell and load a program to be debugged, type:

```
$ dbx program_name
```

or

```
$ dbxtool program_name
```

To start dbx and load a program that is a mixture of Java code and C JNI code or C++ JNI code:

```
$ dbx program_name{.class | .jar}
```

Oracle Solaris Studio software includes two dbx binaries, a 32-bit dbx that can debug 32-bit programs only, and a 64-bit dbx that can debug both 32-bit and 64-bit programs. When you start dbx, it determines which of its binaries to execute. On 64-bit operating systems, the 64-bit dbx is the default.

---

**Note** – On the Linux OS, the 64-bit dbx cannot debug 32-bit programs. To debug a 32-bit program on the Linux OS, you must start the 32-bit dbx with the dbx command option `-xexec32` or set the `DBX_EXEC_32` environment variable.

---

---

**Note** – When using the 32-bit dbx on a 64-bit Linux OS, do not use the debug command or set the `follow_fork_mode` environment variable to `child` if the result will be execution of a 64-bit program. Exit dbx and start the 64-bit dbx to debug a 64-bit program.

---

For more information on the dbx command and start-up options, see [“dbx Command” on page 293](#) and the `dbx(1)` man page.

## Debugging a Core File

If the program that dumped core was dynamically linked with any shared libraries, it is best to debug the core file in the same operating environment in which it was created. dbx has limited support for the debugging of “mismatched” core files (for example, core files produced on a system running a different version or patch level of the Solaris Operating System).

---

**Note** – dbx cannot tell you the state of a Java application from a core file as it can with native code.

---

## Debugging a Core File in the Same Operating Environment

To debug a core file, type:

```
$ dbx program_name core
```

or

```
$ dbxtool program_name core
```

If you type the following, dbx determines the *program\_name* from the core file:

```
$ dbx - core
```

or

```
$ dbxtool - core
```

You can also debug a core file using the debug command when dbx is already running:

```
(dbx) debug -c core program_name
```

You can substitute - for the program name and dbx will attempt to extract the program name from the core file. dbx might not find the executable if its full path name is not available in the core file. If dbx does not find the executable, specify the complete path name of the binary when you tell dbx to load the core file.

If the core file is not in the current directory, you can specify its path name (for example, /tmp/core).

Use the where command (see [“where Command” on page 373](#)) to determine where the program was executing when it dumped core.

When you debug a core file, you can also evaluate variables and expressions to see the values they had at the time the program crashed, but you cannot evaluate expressions that make function calls. You cannot single step. You can set breakpoints and then rerun the program.

## If Your Core File Is Truncated

If you have problems loading a core file, check whether you have a truncated core file. If you have the maximum allowable size of core files set too low when the core file is created, then dbx cannot read the resulting truncated core file. In the C shell, you can set the maximum allowable core file size using the `limit` command (see the `limit(1)` man page). In the Bourne shell and Korn shell, use the `ulimit` command (see the `limit(1)` man page). You can change the limit on core file size in your shell start-up file, re-source the start-up file, and then rerun the program that produced the core file to produce a complete core file.

If the core file is incomplete, and the stack segment is missing, then stack trace information is not available. If the runtime linker information is missing, then the list of loadobjects is not available. In this case, you get an error message about `librtld_db.so` not being initialized. If the list of LWPs is missing, then no thread information, lwp information, or stack trace information is available. If you run the `where` command, you get an error saying the program was not “active.”

## Debugging a Mismatched Core File

Sometimes a core file is created on one system (the core-host) and you want to load the core file on another machine (the dbx-host) to debug it. However, two problems with libraries might arise when you do so:

- The shared libraries used by the program on the core-host might not be the same libraries as those on the dbx-host. To get proper stack traces involving the libraries, you’ll want to make these original libraries available on the dbx-host.
- dbx uses system libraries in `/usr/lib` to help understand the implementation details of the run time linker and threads library on the system. It may also be necessary to provide these system libraries from the core-host so that dbx can understand the runtime linker data structures and the threads data structures.

The user libraries and system libraries can change in patches as well as major Solaris operating environment upgrades, so this problem can even occur on the same host, if, for example, a patch was installed after the core file was collected, but before running dbx on the core file.

dbx might display one or more of the following error messages when you load a “mismatched” core file:

```
dbx: core file read error: address 0xff3dd1bc not available
dbx: warning: could not initialize librtld_db.so.1 -- trying libDP_rtld_db.so
dbx: cannot get thread info for 1 -- generic libthread_db.so error
dbx: attempt to fetch registers failed - stack corrupted
dbx: read of registers from (0xff363430) failed -- debugger service failed
```

## Eliminating Shared Library Problems

### ▼ To Eliminate the Library Problems and Debug a “mismatched” Core File

- 1 Set the dbx environment variable `core_lo_pathmap` to on.
- 2 Use the `pathmap` command to tell dbx where the correct libraries for the core file are located.



### 3 Use the debug command to load the program and the core file.

For example, assuming that the root partition of the core-host has been exported over NFS and can be accessed using `/net/core-host/` on the dbx-host machine, you would use the following commands to load the program `prog` and the core file `prog.core` for debugging:

```
(dbx) dbxenv core_lo_pathmap on
(dbx) pathmap /usr /net/core-host/usr
(dbx) pathmap /appstuff /net/core-host/appstuff
(dbx) debug prog prog.core
```

If you are not exporting the root partition of the core-host, you must copy the libraries by hand. You need not re-create the symbolic links. (For example, you need not make a link from `libc.so` to `libc.so.1`; just make sure `libc.so.1` is available.)

## Things to Remember

Keep the following things in mind when debugging a mismatched core file:

- The `pathmap` command does not recognize a pathmap for `'/'` so you cannot use the following command:

```
pathmap / /net/core-host
```

- The single-argument mode for the `pathmap` command does not work with load object pathnames, so use the two argument `from-path to-path` mode.
- Debugging the core file is likely to work better if the dbx-host has either the same or a more recent version of the Solaris operating environment than the core-host, though this is not always necessary.
- The system libraries that you might need are:

- For the runtime linker:

```
/usr/lib/ld.so.1
/usr/lib/librtld_db.so.1
/usr/lib/64/ld.so.1
/usr/lib/64/librtld_db.so.1
```

- For the threads library, depending on which implementation of `libthread` you are using:

```
/usr/lib/libthread_db.so.1
/usr/lib/64/libthread_db.so.1
```

You will need the 64-bit versions of the `xxx_db.so` libraries if dbx is running on a 64-bit capable version of the Solaris OS since these system libraries are loaded and used as part of dbx, not as part of the target program.

The `ld.so.1` libraries are part of the core file image like `libc.so` or any other library, so you need the 32-bit `ld.so.1` library or 64-bit `ld.so.1` library that matches the program that created the core file.

- If you are looking at a core file from a threaded program, and the `where` command does not display a stack, try using `lwp` commands. For example:.

```
(dbx) where
current thread: t@0
[1] 0x0(), at 0xffffffff
(dbx) lwps
o>l@1 signal SIGSEGV in _sigfillset()
(dbx) lwp l@1
(dbx) where
=>[1] _sigfillset(), line 2 in "lo.c"
    [2] _liblwp_init(0xff36291c, 0xff2f9740, ...
    [3] _init(0x0, 0xff3e2658, 0x1, ...
...
```

The `-setfp` and `-resetfp` options of the `lwp` command are useful when the frame pointer (fp) of the LWP is corrupted. These options work when debugging a core file, where `assign $fp=...` is unavailable.

The lack of a thread stack can indicate a problem with `thread_db.so.1`. Therefore, you might also want to try copying the proper `libthread_db.so.1` library from the core-host.

## Using the Process ID

You can attach a running process to `dbx` using the process ID as an argument to the `dbx` command or the `dbxtool` command.

```
$ dbx program_name process_id
```

or

```
dbxtool program_name process_id
```

To attach `dbx` to a running process that includes Java code and C JNI (Java Native Interface) code or C++ JNI code:

```
$ dbx program_name{.class | .jar} process_id
```

You can also attach to a process using its process ID without knowing the name of the program.

```
$ dbx - process_id
```

or

```
$ dbxtool - process_id
```

Because the program name remains unknown to `dbx`, you cannot pass arguments to the process in a `run` command.

For more information, see “[Attaching dbx to a Running Process](#)” on page 80.

## The dbx Startup Sequence

When you start dbx, if you do not specify the `-S` option, dbx looks for the installed startup file, `dbxrc`, in the directory `/installation_directory/lib`. (The default `installation_directory` is `/opt/solstudio12.2` on Solaris platforms and `/opt/oracle/solstudio12.2` on Linux platforms.) If your Oracle Solaris Studio software is not installed in the default directory, dbx derives the path to the `dbxrc` file from the path to the dbx executable.

Then dbx searches for a `.dbxrc` file in the current directory, then in `$HOME`. You can specify a different startup file than `.dbxrc` explicitly by specifying the file path using the `-s` option. For more information, see [“Using the dbx Initialization File” on page 53](#).

A startup file may contain any dbx command, and commonly contains the `alias` command, `dbxenv` command, `pathmap` command, and Korn shell function definitions. However, certain commands require that a program has been loaded or a process has been attached to. All startup files are loaded before the program or process is loaded. The startup file may also source other files using the `source` or `.` (period) command. You can also use the startup file to set other dbx options.

As dbx loads program information, it prints a series of messages, such as `Reading filename`.

Once the program is finished loading, dbx is in a ready state, visiting the “main” block of the program (for C or C++: `main()`; for Fortran 95: `MAIN()`). Typically, you set a breakpoint (for example, `stop in main`) and then issue a `run` command for a C program.

## Setting Startup Properties

You can use the `pathmap` command, `dbxenv` command, and `alias` command to set startup properties for your dbx sessions.

### Mapping the Compile-time Directory to the Debug-time Directory

By default, dbx looks in the directory in which the program was compiled for the source files associated with the program being debugged. If the source or object files are not there or the machine you are using does not use the same path name, you must inform dbx of their location.

If you move the source or object files, you can add their new location to the search path. The `pathmap` command creates a mapping from your current view of the file system to the name in the executable image. The mapping is applied to source paths and object file paths.

Add common pathmaps to your `.dbxrc` file.

To establish a new mapping from the directory *from* to the directory *to*, type:

(dbx) **pathmap** [ -c ] *from to*

If -c is used, the mapping is applied to the current working directory as well.

The pathmap command is useful for dealing with automounted and explicit NFS-mounted file systems with different base paths on differing hosts. Use -c when you try to correct problems due to the automounter because current working directories are inaccurate on automounted file systems.

The mapping of /tmp\_mnt to / exists by default.

For more information, see [“pathmap Command” on page 331](#).

## Setting dbx Environment Variables

You can use the dbxenv command to either list or set dbx customization variables. You can place dbxenv commands in your .dbxrc file. To list variables, type:

```
$ dbxenv
```

You can also set dbx environment variables. See [“Saving and Restoring Using replay” on page 52](#) for more information about the .dbxrc file and about setting these variables.

For more information, see [“Setting dbx Environment Variables” on page 54](#) and [“dbxenv Command” on page 296](#).

## Creating Your Own dbx Commands

You can create your own dbx commands using the kalias or dalias commands. For more information, see [“dalias Command” on page 293](#).

# Compiling a Program for Debugging

You must prepare your program for debugging with dbx by compiling it with the -g or -g0 option.

## Compiling with the -g Option

The -g option instructs the compiler to generate debugging information during compilation.

For example, to compile using the C++ compiler, type:

```
% CC -g example_source.cc
```

For the C++ compiler:

- The `-g` option alone (with no optimization level specified) turns on debugging information and turns off inlining of functions.
- The `-g` option used with the `-O` option or the `-xOlevel` option turns on debugging information and does not turn off inlining of functions. This set of options produces limited debugging information and inlined functions.
- The `-g0` (zero) option turns on debugging information and does not affect inlining of functions. You cannot debug inline functions in code compiled with the `-g0` option. The `-g0` option can significantly decrease link time and dbx start-up time (depending on the use of inlined functions by the program).

To compile optimized code for use with dbx, compile the source code with both the `-O` (uppercase letter O) and the `-g` options.

## Using a Separate Debug File

dbx lets you use options in the `objcopy` command on Linux platforms and the `gobjcopy` command on Solaris platforms to copy the debugging information from an executable to a separate debug file, strip that information from the executable, and create a link between these two files.

dbx searches for the separate debug file in the following order and reads the debugging information from the first file it finds:

- The directory that contains the executable file.
- A subdirectory named `debug` in the directory that contains the executable file.
- A subdirectory of the global debug file directory, which you can view or change if the dbx environment variable `debug_file_directory` is set to the path name of the directory. The default value of the environment variable is `/usr/lib/debug`.

For example, to create a separate debug file for executable `a.out`, you would do the following.

### ▼ Creating a Separate Debug File

- 1 **Create a separate debug file named `a.out.debug` containing the debugging information:**

```
objcopy --only-keep-debug a.out a.out.debug
```

- 2 **Strip the debugging information from `a.out`:**

```
objcopy --strip-debug a.out
```

- 3 **Establish the link between the two files:**

```
objcopy --add-gnu-debugLink=a.out.debug a.out
```

On Solaris platforms, use the `gobj copy` command. On Linux platforms, use the `obj copy` command.

On a Linux platform, you can use the command `obj copy -help` to find out whether or not the `-add-gnu-debuglink` option is supported on the platform. You can replace the `-only-keep-debug` option of the `obj copy` command with the command `cp a.out a.out.debug` to make `a.out.debug` a fully executable file.

## Debugging Optimized Code

`dbx` provides partial debugging support for optimized code. The extent of the support depends largely upon how you compiled the program.

When analyzing optimized code, you can:

- Stop execution at the start of any function (`stop in function` command)
- Evaluate, display, or modify arguments
- Evaluate, display, or modify global, local, or static variables
- Single-step from one line to another (`next` or `step` command)

When programs are compiled with optimization and debugging enabled at the same time (using the `-O` and `-g` options), `dbx` operates in a restricted mode.

The details about which compilers emit which kind of symbolic information under what circumstances is considered an unstable interface and is likely to change from release to release.

Source line information is available, but the code for one source line might appear in several different places for an optimized program, so stepping through a program by source line results in the “current line” jumping around in the source file, depending on how the code was scheduled by the optimizer.

Tail call optimization can result in missing stack frames when the last effective operation in a function is a call to another function.

For OpenMP programs, compiling with the `-xopenmp=noopt` option instructs the compiler not to apply any optimizations. However, the optimizer still processes the code in order to implement the OpenMP directives, so some of the problems described might occur in programs compiled with `-xopenmp=noopt`.

## Parameters and Variables

Generally, symbolic information for parameters, local variables, and global variables is available for optimized programs. Type information about structs, unions, C++ classes, and the types and names of local variables, global variables, and parameters should be available.

Information about the location of parameters and local variables is sometimes missing for optimized code. If dbx cannot locate a value, it reports that it cannot. Sometimes the value might disappear temporarily, so try to single-step and print again.

The Oracle Solaris Studio 12.2 compilers for SPARC based systems and x86 based systems provide the information for locating parameters and local variables. Newer versions of the GNU compilers also provide this information.

You can print global variables and assign values to them, although they might have inaccurate values if the final register-to-memory store has not happened yet.

## Inlined Functions

dbx allows you to set breakpoints on inlined functions. Control stops at the first instruction from the inlined function in the caller. You can perform the same dbx operations (for example, `step`, `next`, and `list` commands) on inlined functions as you can perform on non-inlined functions.

The `where` command shows the call stack with the inlined function and the parameters if location information for the inlined parameters is available.

The `up` and `down` commands for moving up and down the call stack are also supported for inlined functions.

Local variables from the caller are not available in the inline frame.

Registers, if shown, are those from the caller's window.

Functions that the compilers might inline include the C++ inline functions, the C functions with the C99 inline keyword, and any other functions that the compiler deems profitable for performance.

The sections *Inlining of Functions* and *Parallelization* in Chapter 8 of the *Performance Analyzer* manual contain information that might be helpful when debugging an optimized program.

## Code Compiled Without the -g Option

While most debugging support requires that a program be compiled with `-g`, dbx still provides the following level of support for code compiled without `-g`:

- Backtrace (dbx `where` command)
- Calling a function (but without parameter checking)
- Checking global variables

Note, however, that dbx cannot display source code unless the code was compiled with the `-g` option. This restriction also applies to code that has had `strip -x` applied to it.

## Shared Libraries Require the -g Option for Full dbx Support

For full support, a shared library must also be compiled with the `-g` option. If you build a program with shared library modules that were not compiled with the `-g` option, you can still debug the program. However, full dbx support is not possible because the information was not generated for those library modules.

## Completely Stripped Programs

dbx can debug programs that have been completely stripped. These programs contain some information that can be used to debug your program, but only externally visible functions are available. Some runtime checking works on stripped programs or load objects: memory use checking works, and access checking works with code stripped with `strip -x` but not with code stripped with `strip`.

## Quitting Debugging

A dbx session runs from the time you start dbx until you quit dbx; you can debug any number of programs in succession during a dbx session.

To quit a dbx session, type `quit` at the dbx prompt.

```
(dbx) quit
```

When you start dbx and attach it to a running process using the `process_id` option, the process survives and continues when you quit the debugging session. dbx performs an implicit `detach` before quitting the session.

## Stopping a Process Execution

You can stop execution of a process at any time by pressing `Ctrl+C` without leaving dbx.

## Detaching a Process From dbx

If you have attached dbx to a process, you can detach the process from dbx without killing it or the dbx session by using the `detach` command.

To detach a process from dbx without killing the process, type:

```
(dbx) detach
```



You can detach a process and leave it in a stopped state while you temporarily apply other /proc-based debugging tools that might be blocked when dbx has exclusive access. For more information, see “[Detaching dbx From a Process](#)” on page 81.

For more information on the detach command, see “[detach Command](#)” on page 299.

## Killing a Program Without Terminating the Session

The dbx `kill` command terminates debugging of the current process as well as killing the process. However, the `kill` command preserves the dbx session itself leaving dbx ready to debug another program.

Killing a program is a good way of eliminating the remains of a program you were debugging without exiting dbx.

To kill a program executing in dbx, type:

```
(dbx) kill
```

For more information, see “[kill Command](#)” on page 315.

## Saving and Restoring a Debugging Run

dbx provides three commands for saving all or part of a debugging run and replaying it later:

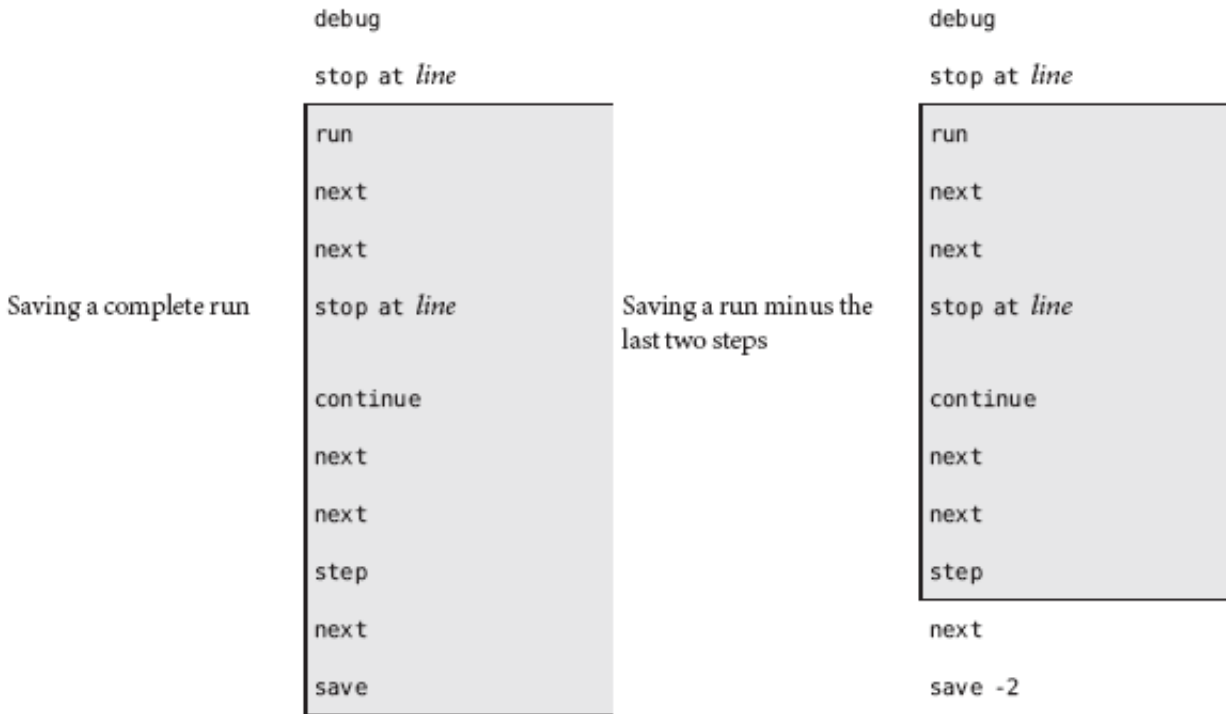
- `save [-number] [filename]`
- `restore [filename]`
- `replay [-number]`

### Using the save Command

The `save` command saves to a file all debugging commands issued from the last `run` command, `rerun` command, or `debug` command up to the `save` command. This segment of a debugging session is called a *debugging run*.

The `save` command saves more than the list of debugging commands issued. It saves debugging information associated with the state of the program at the start of the run: breakpoints, display lists, and the like. When you restore a saved run, dbx uses the information in the save-file.

You can save part of a debugging run; that is, the whole run minus a specified number of commands from the last one entered.



If you are not sure where you want to end the run you are saving, use the history command to see a list of the debugging commands issued since the beginning of the session.

---

**Note** – By default, the save command writes information to a special save-file. If you want to save a debugging run to a file you can restore later, you can specify a file name with the save command. See [“Saving a Series of Debugging Runs as Checkpoints”](#) on page 51 .

---

To save an entire debugging run up to the save command, type:

```
(dbx) save
```

To save part of a debugging run, use the save *number* command, where *number* is the number of commands back from the save command that you do not want saved.

```
(dbx) save -number
```

## Saving a Series of Debugging Runs as Checkpoints

If you save a debugging run without specifying a file name, dbx writes the information to a special save-file. Each time you save, dbx overwrites this save-file. However, by giving the save command a *filename* argument, you can save a debugging run to a file that you can restore later, even if you have saved other debugging runs since the one saved to *filename*.

Saving a series of runs gives you a set of *checkpoints*, each one starting farther back in the session. You can restore any one of these saved runs, continue, then reset dbx to the program location and state saved in an earlier run.

To save a debugging run to a file other than the default save-file:

```
(dbx) save filename
```

## Restoring a Saved Run

After saving a run, you can restore the run using the `restore` command. dbx uses the information in the save-file. When you restore a run, dbx first resets the internal state to what it was at the start of the run, then reissues each of the debugging commands in the saved run.

---

**Note** – The `source` command also reissues a set of commands stored in a file, but it does not reset the state of dbx; it only reissues the list of commands from the current program location.

---

For exact restoration of a saved debugging run, all the inputs to the run must be exactly the same: arguments to a run-type command, manual inputs, and file inputs.

---

**Note** – If you save a segment and then issue a `run`, `rerun`, or `debug` command before you do a `restore`, `restore` uses the arguments to the second, post-save `run`, `rerun`, or `debug` command. If those arguments are different, you might not get an exact restoration.

---

To restore a saved debugging run, type:

```
(dbx) restore
```

To restore a debugging run saved to a file other than the default save-file, type:

```
(dbx) restore filename
```

## Saving and Restoring Using `replay`

The `replay` command is a combination command, equivalent to issuing a `save -1` followed immediately by a `restore`. The `replay` command takes a negative *number* argument, which it passes to the `save` portion of the command. By default, the value of *number* is `-1`, so the `replay` command works as an undo command, restoring the last run up until, but not including, the last command issued.

To replay the current debugging run, minus the last debugging command issued, type:

```
(dbx) replay
```

To replay the current debugging run and stop the run before a specific command, use the `dbx replay` command, where *number* is the number of commands back from the last debugging command.

```
(dbx) replay -number
```

## Customizing dbx

---

This chapter describes the dbx environment variables you can use to customize certain attributes of your debugging environment, and how to use the initialization file, `.dbxrc`, to preserve your changes and adjustments from session to session.

This chapter is organized into the following sections:

- “Using the dbx Initialization File” on page 53
- “Setting dbx Environment Variables” on page 54
- “The dbx Environment Variables and the Korn Shell” on page 60

### Using the dbx Initialization File

The dbx initialization file stores dbx commands that are executed each time you start dbx. Typically, the file contains commands that customize your debugging environment, but you can place any dbx commands in the file. If you customize dbx from the command line while you are debugging, those settings apply only to the current debugging session.

---

**Note** – A `.dbxrc` file should not contain commands that execute your code. However, you can put such commands in a file, and then use the dbx `source` command to execute the commands in that file.

---

During startup, the search order is:

1. Installation directory (unless you specify the `-S` option to the dbx command)  
`/installation_directory/lib/dbxrc` (the default *installation\_directory* is `/opt/solstudio12.2` on Solaris platforms and `/opt/oracle/solstudio12.2` on Linux platform). If your Oracle Solaris Studio software is not installed in the default *installation\_directory*, dbx derives the path to the `dbxrc` file from the path to the dbx executable.
2. Current directory `./dbxrc`

3. Home directory `$HOME/.dbxrc`

## Creating a .dbxrc File

To create a `.dbxrc` file that contains common customizations and aliases, type:

```
(dbx) help .dbxrc>$HOME/.dbxrc
```

You can then customize the resulting file by using your text editor to uncomment the entries you want to have executed.

## Initialization File Sample

Here is a sample `.dbxrc` file:

```
dbxenv input_case_sensitive false
catch FPE
```

The first line changes the default setting for the case sensitivity control:

- `dbxenv` is the command used to set dbx environment variables. (For a complete list of dbx environment variables, see [“Setting dbx Environment Variables” on page 54.](#))
- `input_case_sensitive` is the dbx environment variable that controls case sensitivity.
- `false` is the setting for `input_case_sensitive`.

The next line is a debugging command, `catch`, which adds a system signal, `FPE`, to the default list of signals to which dbx responds, stopping the program.

## Setting dbx Environment Variables

You can use the `dbxenv` command to set the dbx environment variables that customize your dbx sessions.

To display the value of a specific variable, type:

```
(dbx) dbxenv variable
```

To show all variables and their values, type:

```
(dbx) dbxenv
```

To set the value of a variable, type:

```
(dbx) dbxenv variable value
```

Table 3–1 shows all of the dbx environment variables that you can set.

TABLE 3–1 dbx Environment Variables

dbx Environment Variable	What the Variable Does
array_bounds_check on off	If set to on, dbx checks the array bounds. Default: on.
c_array_op on   off	Allows array operations for C and C++. For example, if a and b are arrays, you can use the command <code>print a+b</code> . Default: on.
CLASSPATHX	Lets you specify to dbx a path for Java class files that are loaded by custom class loaders
core_lo_pathmap on off	Controls whether dbx uses pathmap settings to locate the correct libraries for a “mismatched” core file. Default: off.
debug_file_directory	Sets global debug file directory. Default: <code>/usr/lib/debug</code> .
disassembler_version autodetect v8 v9 x86_32 x86_64	SPARC platform: Sets the version of dbx’s built-in disassembler for SPARC V8 or V9. Default is autodetect, which sets the mode dynamically depending on the type of the machine a.out is running on.  x86 platforms: Sets the version of dbx’s built-in disassembler for x86_32 or x86_64. Default is autodetect, which sets the mode dynamically depending on the type of the machine a.out is running on.
event_safety on   off	Protects dbx against unsafe use of events. Default: on.
fix_verbose on off	Governs the printing of compilation line during a fix. Default: off
follow_fork_inherit on off	When following a child, inherits or does not inherit breakpoints. Default: off
follow_fork_mode parent child both ask	Determines which process is followed after a fork; that is, when the current process executes a <code>fork</code> , <code>vfork</code> , or <code>fork1</code> . If set to <code>parent</code> , the process follows the parent. If set to <code>child</code> , it follows the child. If set to <code>both</code> , it follows the child, but the parent process remains active. If set to <code>ask</code> , you are asked which process to follow whenever a fork is detected. Default: <code>parent</code> .
follow_fork_mode_inner unset  parent child both	Of relevance after a fork has been detected if <code>follow_fork_mode</code> was set to <code>ask</code> , and you chose <code>stop</code> . By setting this variable, you need not use <code>cont -follow</code> .

dbx Environment Variable	What the Variable Does
input_case_sensitive autodetect  true false	If set to autodetect, dbx automatically selects case sensitivity based on the language of the file: false for Fortran files, otherwise true. If true, case matters in variable and function names; otherwise, case is not significant.  Default: autodetect.
JAVASRCPATH	Specifies the directories in which dbx should look for Java source files.
jdbx_mode java jni native	Stores the current dbx mode. It can have the following settings: java, jni, or native.
jvm_invocation	The jvm_invocation environment variable lets you customize the way the JVM software is started. (The terms “Java virtual machine” and “JVM” mean a virtual machine for the Java platform.) For more information, see <a href="#">“Customizing Startup of the JVM Software” on page 211</a> .
language_mode autodetect main c  c++ fortran fortran90	Governs the language used for parsing and evaluating expressions. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ autodetect sets the expression language to the language of the current file. Useful if debugging programs with mixed languages (default).</li> <li>■ main sets the expression language to the language of the main routine in the program. Useful if debugging homogeneous programs.</li> <li>■ c, c++, c++, fortran, or fortran90 sets the expression language to the selected language.</li> </ul>
macro_expand on   off	When set to on, globally enables macro expansion for selected expressions. Default: on.
macro_source none   compiler   skim   skim_unless_compiler	Governs where dbx gets macro information. See <a href="#">“Skimming Errors” on page 274</a> for more information on this environment variable. Default: skim_unless_compiler
mt_resume_one on   off   auto	When set to off, all threads are resumed when stepping over calls with the next command in order to avoid deadlocks. When set to on, only the current thread is resumed when stepping over calls with the next command. When set to auto, behavior is the same as when set to off, unless the program is a transaction management application and you are stepping within a transaction, in which case only the current thread is resumed. Default: off.



dbx Environment Variable	What the Variable Does
mt_scalable on off	When enabled, dbx will be more conservative in its resource usage and will be able to debug processes with upwards of 300 LWPs. The down side is significant slowdown. Default: off.
mt_sync_tracing on   off	Determines whether dbx turns on tracking of sync objects when it starts a process. Default: on.
output_auto_flush on off	Automatically calls fflush() after each call. Default: on
output_base 8 10 16 automatic	Default base for printing integer constants. Default: automatic (pointers in hexadecimal characters, all else in decimal).
output_class_prefix on   off	Used to cause a class member to be prefixed with one or more classnames when its value or declaration is printed. If set to on, it causes the class member to be prefixed. Default: on.
output_dynamic_type on off	When set to on, -d is the default for printing watches and displaying. Default: off.
output_inherited_members on off	When set to on, -r is the default for printing, displaying, and inspecting. Default: off.
output_list_size <i>num</i>	Governs the default number of lines to print in the list command. Default: 10.
output_log_file_name <i>filename</i>	Name of the command logfile. Default: /tmp/dbx.log. <i>uniqueID</i>
output_max_string_length <i>number</i>	Sets <i>number</i> of characters printed for char *s. Default: 512.
output_no_literal on off	When enabled, if the expression is a string (char *), print the address only, do not print the literal. Default: off.
output_pretty_print on off	Sets -p as the default for printing watches and displaying. Default: off.
output_pretty_print_fallback on off	By default, pretty-printing reverts to regular printing if problems occur. If you want to diagnose a pretty-printing problem, set this variable to off to prevent the fallback. Default: on
output_short_file_name on off	Displays short path names for files. Default: on.
overload_function on off	For C++, if set to on, does automatic function overload resolution. Default: on.
overload_operator on off	For C++, if set to on, does automatic operator overload resolution. Default: on.
pop_auto_destruct on off	If set to on, automatically calls appropriate destructors for locals when popping a frame. Default: on.

TABLE 3-1 dbx Environment Variables <i>(Continued)</i>	
dbx Environment Variable	What the Variable Does
<code>proc_exclusive_attach on off</code>	If set to on, keeps dbx from attaching to a process if another tool is already attached. Warning: be aware that if more than one tool attaches to a process and tries to control it chaos ensues. Default: on.
<code>rtc_auto_continue on off</code>	Logs errors to <code>rtc_error_log_file_name</code> and continue. Default: off.
<code>rtc_auto_suppress on off</code>	If set to on, an RTC error at a given location is reported only once. Default: off.
<code>rtc_biu_at_exit on off verbose</code>	Used when memory use checking is on explicitly or because of <code>check -all</code> . If the value is on, a non-verbose memory use (blocks in use) report is produced at program exit. If the value is verbose, a verbose memory use report is produced at program exit. The value off causes no output. Default: on.
<code>rtc_error_limit number</code>	Number of RTC access errors to be reported. Default: 1000.
<code>rtc_error_log_file_name filename</code>	Name of file to which RTC errors are logged if <code>rtc_auto_continue</code> is set. Default: <code>/tmp/dbx.errlog.uniqueID</code>
<code>rtc_error_stack on off</code>	If set to on, stack traces show frames corresponding to RTC internal mechanisms. Default: off.
<code>rtc_inherit on off</code>	If set to on, enables runtime checking on child processes that are executed from the debugged program and causes the <code>LD_PRELOAD</code> environment variable to be inherited. Default: off.
<code>rtc_mel_at_exit on off verbose</code>	Used when memory leak checking is on. If the value is on, a non-verbose memory leak report is produced at program exit. If the value is verbose, a verbose memory leak report is produced at program exit. The value off causes no output. Default: on.
<code>run_autostart on off</code>	If set to on with no active program, <code>step</code> , <code>next</code> , <code>stepi</code> , and <code>nexti</code> implicitly run the program and stop at the language-dependent main routine. If set to on, <code>cont</code> implies run when necessary. Default: off.
<code>run_io stdio pty</code>	Governs whether the user program's input/output is redirected to dbx's <code>stdio</code> or a specific <code>pty</code> . The <code>pty</code> is provided by <code>run_pty</code> . Default: <code>stdio</code> .
<code>run_pty ptyname</code>	Sets the name of the <code>pty</code> to use when <code>run_io</code> is set to <code>pty</code> . Ptyps are used by graphical user interface wrappers.

dbx Environment Variable	What the Variable Does
run_quick on off	If set to on, no symbolic information is loaded. The symbolic information can be loaded on demand using <code>prog - readsyms</code> . Until then, dbx behaves as if the program being debugged is stripped. Default: off.
run_savetty on   off	Multiplexes tty settings, process group, and keyboard settings (if <code>-kbd</code> was used on the command line) between dbx and the program being debugged. Useful when debugging editors and shells. Set to on if dbx gets SIGTTIN or SIGTTOU and pops back into the shell. Set to off to gain a slight speed advantage. The setting is irrelevant if dbx is attached to the program being debugged or is running in the Oracle Solaris Studio IDE. Default: off.
run_setpgrp on   off	If set to on, when a program is run, <code>setpgrp(2)</code> is called right after the fork. Default: off.
scope_global_enums on   off	If set to on, enumerators are put in global scope and not in file scope. Set before debugging information is processed ( <code>~/ .dbxrc</code> ). Default: off.
scope_look_aside on   off	If set to on, finds file static symbols, in scopes other than the current scope. Default: on.
session_log_file_name <i>filename</i>	Name of the file where dbx logs all commands and their output. Output is appended to the file. Default: “”(no session logging).
show_static_members	When set to on, <code>-S</code> is the default for printing, watches, and displaying. Default: on.
stack_find_source on   off	When set to on, dbx attempts to find and automatically make active the first stack frame with source when the program being debugged comes to a stop in a function that is not compiled with <code>-g</code> . Default: on.
stack_max_size <i>number</i>	Sets the default size for the <code>where</code> command. Default: 100.
stack_verbose on   off	Governs the printing of arguments and line information in <code>where</code> . Default: on.
step_abflow stop ignore	When set to stop, dbx stops in <code>longjmp()</code> , <code>siglongjmp()</code> , and <code>throw</code> statements when single stepping. When set to ignore, dbx does not detect abnormal control flow changes for <code>longjmp()</code> and <code>siglongjmp()</code> .
step_events on  off	When set to on, allows breakpoints while using <code>step</code> and <code>next</code> commands to step through code. Default: off.

dbx Environment Variable	What the Variable Does
<code>step_granularity</code> <i>statement</i>   <i>line</i>	Controls granularity of source line stepping. When set to <i>statement</i> the following code:  <pre>a(); b();</pre> takes the two next commands to execute. When set to <i>line</i> a single next command executes the code. The granularity of line is particularly useful when dealing with multiline macros. Default: <i>statement</i> .
<code>suppress_startup_message</code> <i>number</i>	Sets the release level below which the startup message is not printed. Default: 3.01.
<code>symbol_info_compression</code> <i>on</i>   <i>off</i>	When set to <i>on</i> , reads debugging information for each <code>include</code> file only once. Default: <i>on</i> .
<code>trace_speed</code> <i>number</i>	Sets the speed of tracing execution. Value is the number of seconds to pause between steps.  Default: 0.50.
<code>vdL_mode</code> <i>classic</i>   <i>lisp</i>   <i>xml</i>	Value Description Language (VDL) is used to communicate data structures to the graphical user interface (GUI) for dbx. <i>classic</i> mode was used for the Sun WorkShop IDE. <i>lisp</i> mode is used by the IDE in Sun Studio and Oracle Solaris Studio releases. <i>xml</i> mode is experimental and unsupported. Default: value is set by the GUI.

## The dbx Environment Variables and the Korn Shell

Each dbx environment variable is also accessible as a ksh variable. The name of the ksh variable is derived from the dbx environment variable by prefixing it with `DBX_`. For example `dbxenv stack_verbose` and `echo $DBX_stack_verbose` yield the same output. You can assign the value of the variable directly or with the `dbxenv` command.

# Viewing and Navigating To Code

---

Each time the program you are debugging stops, dbx prints the source line associated with the *stop location*. At each program stop, dbx resets the value of the *current function* to the function in which the program is stopped. Before the program starts running and when it is stopped, you can move to, or navigate through, functions and files elsewhere in the program.

This chapter describes how dbx navigates to code and locates functions and symbols. It also covers how to use commands to navigate to code or look up declarations for identifiers, types, and classes.

This chapter is organized into the following sections

- “Navigating To Code” on page 61
- “Types of Program Locations” on page 63
- “Program Scope” on page 64
- “Qualifying Symbols With Scope Resolution Operators” on page 66
- “Locating Symbols” on page 68
- “Viewing Variables, Members, Types, and Classes” on page 71
- “Debugging Information in Object Files and Executables” on page 74
- “Finding Source and Object Files” on page 76

## Navigating To Code

When a program is stopped, you can navigate to code elsewhere in the program. You can navigate to any function or file that is part of the program. Navigating sets the current scope (see “[Program Scope](#)” on page 64). It is useful for determining when and at what source line you want to set a stop at breakpoint.

## Navigating To a File

You can navigate to any file dbx recognizes as part of the program (even if a module or file was not compiled with the `-g` option). To navigate to a file:

```
(dbx) file filename
```

Using the `file` command without arguments echoes the file name of the file you are currently navigating.

```
(dbx) file
```

dbx displays the file from its first line unless you specify a line number.

```
(dbx) file filename ; list line_number
```

For information on setting a stop at breakpoint at a line of source code, see [“Setting a stop Breakpoint at a Line of Source Code” on page 88](#).

## Navigating To Functions

You can use the `func` command to navigate to a function. To navigate to a function, type the command `func` followed by the function name. For example:

```
(dbx) func adjust_speed
```

The `func` command by itself echoes the current function.

For more information, see [“func Command” on page 309](#)

## Selecting From a List of C++ Ambiguous Function Names

If you try to navigate to a C++ member function with an ambiguous name or an overloaded function name, a list is displayed, showing all functions with the overloaded name. Type the number of the function you want to navigate. If you know which specific class a function belongs to, you can type the class name and function name. For example:

```
(dbx) func block::block
```

## Choosing Among Multiple Occurrences

If multiple symbols are accessible from the same scope level, dbx prints a message reporting the ambiguity.

```
(dbx) func main  
(dbx) which C::foo  
More than one identifier 'foo'.
```

```
Select one of the following:
0) Cancel
1) "a.out"t.cc"C::foo(int)
2) "a.out"t.cc"C::foo()
>1
"a.out"t.cc"C::foo(int)
```

In the context of the `which` command, choosing from the list of occurrences does not affect the state of `dbx` or the program. Whichever occurrence you choose, `dbx` echoes the name.

## Printing a Source Listing

Use the `list` command to print the source listing for a file or function. Once you navigate through a file, the `list` command prints *number* lines from the top. Once you navigate through a function, the `list` command prints its lines.

For detailed information on the `list` command, see [“list Command” on page 317](#).

## Walking the Call Stack to Navigate To Code

Another way to navigate to code when a live process exists is to “walk the call stack,” using the stack commands to view functions currently on the call stack, which represent all currently active routines. Walking the stack causes the current function and file to change each time you display a stack function. The stop location is considered to be at the “bottom” of the stack, so to move away from it, use the `up` command, that is, move toward the `main` or `begin` function. Use the `down` command to move toward the current frame.

For more information on walking the call stack, see [“Walking the Stack and Returning Home” on page 102](#).

# Types of Program Locations

`dbx` uses three global locations to track the parts of the program you are inspecting:

- The current address, which is used and updated by the `dis` command (see [“dis Command” on page 300](#)) and the `examine` command (see [“examine Command” on page 304](#)).
- The current source code line, which is used and updated by the `list` command (see [“list Command” on page 317](#)). This line number is reset by some commands that alter the visiting scope (see [“Changing the Visiting Scope” on page 65](#)).
- The current visiting scope, which is a compound variable described in the [“Visiting Scope” on page 64](#). The visiting scope is used during expression evaluation. It is updated by the `line` command, the `func` command, the `file` command, the `list func` command and the `list file` command.

## Program Scope

A scope is a subset of the program defined in terms of the visibility of a variable or function. A symbol is said to be “in scope” if its name is visible at a given point of execution. In C, functions may have global or file-static scope; variables may have global, file-static, function, or block scope.

### Variables That Reflect the Current Scope

The following variables always reflect the current program counter of the current thread or LWP, and are not affected by the various commands that change the visiting scope:

<code>\$scope</code>	Scope of the current program counter
<code>\$lineno</code>	Current line number
<code>\$func</code>	Current function
<code>\$class</code>	Class to which <code>\$func</code> belongs
<code>\$file</code>	Current source file
<code>\$loadobj</code>	Current load object

### Visiting Scope

When you inspect various elements of your program with `dbx`, you modify the visiting scope. `dbx` uses the visiting scope during expression evaluation for purposes such as resolving ambiguous symbols. For example, if you type the following command, `dbx` uses the visiting scope to determine which `i` to print.

```
(dbx) print i
```

Each thread or LWP has its own visiting scope. When you switch between threads, each thread remembers its visiting scope.

### Components of the Visiting Scope

Some of the components of the visiting scope are visible in the following predefined `ksh` variables:

<code>\$vscope</code>	Current visiting scope
<code>\$vloadobj</code>	Current visiting load object
<code>\$vfile</code>	Current visiting file
<code>\$vlineno</code>	Current visiting line number



`$vclass`      Class to which `$vfunc` belongs  
`$vfunc`        Current visiting function

All of the components of the current visiting scope stay compatible with one another. For example, if you visit a file that contains no functions, the current visiting source file is updated to the new file name and the current visiting function is updated to `NULL`.

## Changing the Visiting Scope

The following commands are the most common ways of changing the visiting scope:

- `func`
- `file`
- `up`
- `down`
- `frame`
- `list procedure`

The `debug` command and the `attach` command set the initial visiting scope.

When you hit a breakpoint, `dbx` sets the visiting scope to the current location. If the `stack_find_source` environment variable (see “[Setting dbx Environment Variables](#)” on page 54) is set to `ON`, `dbx` attempts to find and make active a stack frame that has source code.

When you use the `up` command (see “[up Command](#)” on page 368), the `down` command (“[down Command](#)” on page 302), the `frame number` command (see “[frame Command](#)” on page 308), or the `pop` command (see “[pop Command](#)” on page 333) to change the current stack frame, `dbx` sets the visiting scope according to the program counter from the new stack frame.

The line number location used by the `list` command (see “[list Command](#)” on page 317) changes the visiting scope only if you use the `list function` or `list file` command. When the visiting scope is set, the line number location for the `list` command is set to the first line number of the visiting scope. When you subsequently use the `list` command, the current line number location for the `list` command is updated, but as long as you are listing lines in the current file, the visiting scope does not change. For example, if you type the following, `dbx` lists the start of the source for `my_func`, and changes the visiting scope to `my_func`.

```
(dbx) list my_func
```

If you type the following, `dbx` lists line 127 in the current source file, and does not change the visiting scope.

```
(dbx) list 127
```

When you use the `file` command or the `func` command to change the current file or the current function, the visiting scope is updated accordingly.

# Qualifying Symbols With Scope Resolution Operators

When using the `func` command or the `file` command, you might need to use *scope resolution operators* to qualify the names of the functions that you give as targets.

dbx provides three scope resolution operators with which to qualify symbols: the backquote operator (```), the C++ double colon operator (`::`), and the block local operator (*`:lineno`*). You use them separately or, in some cases, together.

In addition to qualifying file and function names when navigating through code, symbol name qualifying is also necessary for printing and displaying out-of-scope variables and expressions, and for displaying type and class declarations (using the `what is` command). The symbol qualifying rules are the same in all cases; this section covers the rules for all types of symbol name qualifying.

## Backquote Operator

Use the backquote character (```) to find a variable or function of global scope:

```
(dbx) print `item
```

A program can use the same function name in two different files (or compilation modules). In this case, you must also qualify the function name to dbx so that it registers which function you will navigate. To qualify a function name with respect to its file name, use the general purpose backquote (```) scope resolution operator.

```
(dbx) func `file_name`function_name
```

## C++ Double Colon Scope Resolution Operator

Use the double colon operator (`::`) to qualify a C++ member function, a top level function, or a variable with global scope with:

- An overloaded name (same name used with different argument types)
- An ambiguous name (same name used in different classes)

You might want to qualify an overloaded function name. If you do not qualify it, dbx displays an overload list so you can choose which function you will navigate. If you know the function class name, you can use it with the double colon scope resolution operator to qualify the name.

```
(dbx) func class::function_name (args)
```

For example, if `hand` is the class name and `draw` is the function name, type:

```
(dbx) func hand::draw
```

## Block Local Operator

The block local operator (`:line_number`) allows you to refer specifically to a variable in a nested block. You might want to do so if you have a local variable shadowing a parameter or member name, or if you have several blocks, each with its own version of a local variable. The `line_number` is the number of the first line of code within the block for the variable of interest. When dbx qualifies a local variable with the block local operator, dbx uses the line number of the first block of code, but you can use any line number within the scope in dbx expressions.

In the following example, the block local operator (`:230`) is combined with the backquote operator.

```
(dbx) stop in 'animate.o'change_glyph:230'item
```

The following example shows how dbx evaluates a variable name qualified with the block local operator when there are multiple occurrences in a function.

```
(dbx) list 1,$
1  #include <stddef.h>
2
3  int main(int argc, char** argv) {
4
5  int i=1;
6
7      {
8          int i=2;
9          {
10             int j=4;
11             int i=3;
12             printf("hello");
13         }
14         printf("world\n");
15     }
16     printf("hi\n");
17 }
18
```

```
(dbx) whereis i
variable: 'a.out't.c'main'i
variable: 'a.out't.c'main:8'i
variable: 'a.out't.c'main:10'i
```

```
(dbx) stop at 12 ; run
```

```
...
```

```
(dbx) print i
```

```
i = 3
```

```
(dbx) which i
```

```
'a.out't.c'main:10'i
```

```
(dbx) print 'main:7'i
```

```
'a.out't.c'main'i = 1
```

```
(dbx) print 'main:8'i
```

```
'a.out't.c'main:8'i = 2
(dbx) print 'main:10'i
'a.out't.c'main:10'i = 3
(dbx) print 'main:14'i
'a.out't.c'main:8'i = 2
(dbx) print 'main:15'i
'a.out't.c'main'i = 1
```

## Linker Names

dbx provides a special syntax for looking up symbols by their linker names (mangled names in C++). Prefix the symbol name with a # (pound sign) character (use the ksh escape character \ (backslash) before any \$ (dollar sign) characters), as in these examples:

```
(dbx) stop in #.mul
(dbx) whatis #\$_FEcopyPc
(dbx) print 'foo.c'#staticvar
```

## Locating Symbols

In a program, the same name might refer to different types of program entities and occur in many scopes. The dbx `whereis` command lists the fully qualified name, and hence the location, of all symbols of that name. The dbx `which` command tells you which occurrence of a symbol dbx would use if you give that name in an expression (see “[which Command](#)” on page 375).

## Printing a List of Occurrences of a Symbol

To print a list of all the occurrences of a specified symbol, use `whereis symbol`, where `symbol` can be any user-defined identifier. For example:

```
(dbx) whereis table
forward: 'Blocks'block_draw.cc'table
function: 'Blocks'block.cc'table::table(char*, int, int, const point&)
class: 'Blocks'block.cc'table
class: 'Blocks'main.cc'table
variable:      'libc.so.1'hsearch.c'table
```

The output includes the name of the loadable objects where the program defines `symbol`, as well as the kind of entity each object is: class, function, or variable.

Because information from the dbx symbol table is read in as it is needed, the `whereis` command registers only occurrences of a symbol that are already loaded. As a debugging session gets longer, the list of occurrences can grow (see “[Debugging Information in Object Files and Executables](#)” on page 74).

For more information, see [“whereis Command” on page 375](#).

## Determining Which Symbol dbx Uses

The `which` command tells you which symbol with a given name dbx uses if you specify that name (without fully qualifying it) in an expression. For example:

```
(dbx) func
wedge::wedge(char*, int, int, const point&, load_bearing_block*)
(dbx) which draw
'block_draw.cc'wedge::draw(unsigned long)
```

If a specified symbol name is not in a local scope, the `which` command searches for the first occurrence of the symbol along the *scope resolution search path*. If `which` finds the name, it reports the fully qualified name.

If at any place along the search path, the search finds multiple occurrences of *symbol* at the same scope level, dbx prints a message in the command pane reporting the ambiguity.

```
(dbx) which fid
More than one identifier 'fid'.
Select one of the following:
  0) Cancel
  1) 'example'file1.c'fid
  2) 'example'file2.c'fid
```

dbx shows the overload display, listing the ambiguous symbols names. In the context of the `which` command, choosing from the list of occurrences does not affect the state of dbx or the program. Whichever occurrence you choose, dbx echoes the name.

The `which` command gives you a preview of what happens if you make *symbol* (in this example, `block`) an argument of a command that must operate on *symbol* (for example, a `print` command). In the case of ambiguous names, the overload display list indicates that dbx does not yet register which occurrence of two or more names it uses. dbx lists the possibilities and waits for you to choose one. For more information on the `which` command, see [“which Command” on page 375](#).

## Scope Resolution Search Path

When you issue a debugging command that contains an expression, the symbols in the expression are looked up in the following order. dbx resolves the symbols as the compiler would at the current visiting scope.

1. Within the scope of the current function using the current visiting scope (see “[Visiting Scope](#)” on page 64). If the program is stopped in a nested block, dbx searches within that block, then in the scope of all enclosing blocks.
2. For C++ only: class members of the current function's class and its base class.
3. For C++ only: the current name space.
4. The parameters of the current function.
5. The immediately enclosing module, generally, the file containing the current function.
6. Symbols that were made private to this shared library or executable. These symbols can be created using linker scoping.
7. Global symbols for the main program, and then for shared libraries.
8. If none of the above searches are successful, dbx assumes you are referencing a private, or file static, variable or function in another file. dbx optionally searches for a file static symbol in every compilation unit depending on the value of the dbxenv setting `scope_look_aside`.

dbx uses whichever occurrence of the symbol it first finds along this search path. If dbx cannot find the symbol, it reports an error.

## Relaxing the Scope Lookup Rules

To relax the scope lookup rules for static symbols and C++ member functions, set the dbx environment variable `scope_look_aside` to on:

```
dbxenv scope_look_aside on
```

or use the “double backquote” prefix:

```
stop in “func4          func4 may be static and not in scope
```

If the dbx environment variable `scope_look_aside` is set to on, dbx looks for:

- Static variables defined in other files if not found in current scope. Files from libraries in `/usr/lib` are not searched.
- C++ member functions without class qualification.
- Instantiations of C++ inline member functions in other files if a member function is not instantiated in current file.

The `which` command tells you which symbol `dbx` would choose. In the case of ambiguous names, the overload display list indicates that `dbx` has not yet determined which occurrence of two or more names it would use. `dbx` lists the possibilities and waits for you to choose one.

For more information, see [“func Command” on page 309](#).

## Viewing Variables, Members, Types, and Classes

The `what is` command prints the declarations or definitions of identifiers, structs, types and C++ classes, or the type of an expression. The identifiers you can look up include variables, functions, fields, arrays, and enumeration constants.

For more information, see [“what is Command” on page 369](#).

## Looking Up Definitions of Variables, Members, and Functions

To print out the declaration of an identifier, type:

```
(dbx) what is identifier
```

Qualify the identifier name with file and function information as needed.

For C++ programs, `what is identifier` lists function template instantiations. Template definitions are displayed with `what is -t identifier`. See [“Looking Up Definitions of Types and Classes” on page 72](#).

For Java programs, `what is identifier`, lists the declaration of a class, a method in the current class, a local variable in the current frame, or a field in the current class.

To print out the member function, type

```
(dbx) what is block::draw
void block::draw(unsigned long pw);
(dbx) what is table::draw
void table::draw(unsigned long pw);
(dbx) what is block::pos
class point *block::pos();
(dbx) what is table::pos
class point *block::pos();
:
```

To print out the data member, type:

```
(dbx) whatis block::movable  
int movable;
```

On a variable, the `whatis` command tells you the variable's type

```
(dbx) whatis the_table  
class table *the_table;  
.
```

On a field, the `whatis` command gives the field's type.

```
(dbx) whatis the_table->draw  
void table::draw(unsigned long pw);
```

When you are stopped in a member function, you can look up the `this` pointer.

```
(dbx) stop in brick::draw  
(dbx) cont  
(dbx) where 1  
brick::draw(this = 0x48870, pw = 374752), line 124 in  
    "block_draw.cc"  
(dbx) whatis this  
class brick *this;
```

## Looking Up Definitions of Types and Classes

The `-t` option of the `whatis` command displays the definition of a type. For C++, the list displayed by `whatis -t` includes template definitions and class template instantiations.

To print the declaration of a type or C++ class, type:

```
(dbx) whatis -t type_or_class_name
```

To see inherited members, the `whatis` command takes an `-r` option (for recursive) that displays the declaration of a specified class together with the members it inherits from base classes.

```
(dbx) whatis -t -r class_name
```

The output from a `whatis -r` query may be long, depending on the class hierarchy and the size of the classes. The output begins with the list of members inherited from the most ancestral class. The inserted comment lines separate the list of members into their respective parent classes.

Here are two examples, using the class `table`, a child class of the parent class `load_bearing_block`, which is, in turn, a child class of `block`.

Without `-r`, `whatis` reports the members declared in class `table`:



```
(dbx) whatis -t class table
class table : public load_bearing_block {
public:
    table::table(char *name, int w, int h, const class point &pos);
    virtual char *table::type();
    virtual void table::draw(unsigned long pw);
};
```

Here are results when `whatis -r` is used on a child class to see members it inherits:

```
(dbx) whatis -t -r class table
class table : public load_bearing_block {
public:
    /* from base class table::load_bearing_block::block */
    block::block();
    block::block(char *name, int w, int h, const class point &pos, class load_bearing_block *blk);
    virtual char *block::type();
    char *block::name();
    int block::is_movable();
// deleted several members from example protected:
    char *nm;
    int movable;
    int width;
    int height;
    class point position;
    class load_bearing_block *supported_by;
    Panel_item panel_item;
    /* from base class table::load_bearing_block */
public:
    load_bearing_block::load_bearing_block();
    load_bearing_block::load_bearing_block(char *name, int w, int h,
        const class point &pos, class load_bearing_block *blk);
    virtual int load_bearing_block::is_load_bearing();
    virtual class list *load_bearing_block::supported_blocks();
    void load_bearing_block::add_supported_block(class block &b);
    void load_bearing_block::remove_supported_block(class block &b);
    virtual void load_bearing_block::print_supported_blocks();
    virtual void load_bearing_block::clear_top();
    virtual void load_bearing_block::put_on(class block &object);
    class point load_bearing_block::get_space(class block &object);
    class point load_bearing_block::find_space(class block &object);
    class point load_bearing_block::make_space(class block &object);
protected:
    class list *support_for;
    /* from class table */
public:
    table::table(char *name, int w, int h, const class point &pos);
    virtual char *table::type();
    virtual void table::draw(unsigned long pw);
};
```

# Debugging Information in Object Files and Executables

Generally, you want to compile your source files with the `-g` option to make your program more debuggable. The `-g` option causes the compilers to record debugging information (in stabs or Dwarf format) into the object files along with the code and data for the program.

`dbx` parses and loads debugging information for each object file (module) on demand, when the information is needed. You can ask `dbx` to load debug information for any specific module, or for all modules, by using the `module` command. See also “[Finding Source and Object Files](#)” on [page 76](#).

## Object File Loading

When the object (`.o`) files are linked together, the linker can optionally store only summary information into the resulting `loadobject`. This summary information can be used by `dbx` at runtime to load the rest of the debug information from the object files themselves instead of from the executable file. The resulting executable has a smaller disk-footprint, but requires that the object files be available when `dbx` runs.

You can override this requirement by compiling object files with the `-xs` option to cause all the debugging information for those object files to be put into the executable at link time.

If you create archive libraries (`.a` files) with your object files, and use the archive libraries in your program, then `dbx` extracts the object files from the archive library as needed. The original object files are not needed at that point.

The only drawback to putting all the debugging information into the executable file is using additional disk space. The program does not run more slowly, because the debugging information is not loaded into the process image at run time.

The default behavior when using stabs is for the compiler to put only summary information into the executable.

The DWARF format doesn't yet support object file loading.

---

**Note** – The DWARF format is significantly more compact than recording the same information in stabs format. However, because all the information is copied into the executable, DWARF information can appear to be larger than stabs information.

---

## Listing Debugging Information for Modules

The `module` command and its options help you to keep track of program modules during the course of a debugging session. Use the `module` command to read in debugging information for one or all modules. Normally, `dbx` automatically and “lazily” reads in debugging information for modules as needed.

To read in debugging information for a module *name*, type:

```
(dbx) module [-f] [-q] name
```

To read in debugging information for all modules, type:

```
(dbx) module [-f] [-q] -a
```

where:

- a Specifies all modules
- f Forces reading of debugging information, even if the file is newer than the executable.
- q Specifies quiet mode.
- v Specifies verbose mode, which prints language, file names, and so on. This is the default.

To print the name of the current module, type:

```
(dbx) module
```

## Listing Modules

The `modules` command helps you keep track of modules by listing module names.

To list the names of modules containing debugging information that have already been read into `dbx`, type:

```
(dbx) modules [-v] -read
```

To list names of all program modules (whether or not they contain debugging information), type:

```
(dbx) modules [-v]
```

To list all program modules that contain debugging information, type:

```
(dbx) modules [-v] -debug
```

where:

-v Specifies verbose mode, which prints language, file names, and so on.

## Finding Source and Object Files

dbx must know the location of the source code files associated with a program. The default directory for the source files is the one they were in when last compiled. If you move the source files, or copy them to a new location, you must either relink the program, change to the new location before debugging, or use the `pathmap` command.

Under the stabs format used by dbx in Sun Studio 11 and earlier releases, debugging information in dbx sometimes uses object files to load additional debugging information. Source files are used when dbx displays source code.

Symbolic information, including paths to source files, is contained within the executable file. When dbx needs to display source lines, it reads as much symbolic information as necessary to locate the source file, and read and display the lines from it.

The symbolic information includes the full pathname of a source file, but when you type dbx commands, you typically use only the basename of a file. For example:

```
stop at test.cc:34
```

dbx searches for a matching file in the symbolic information.

If you have removed source files, dbx cannot show you source lines from those files, but you can display stack traces, print variable values, and even know what source line you are on.

If you have moved the source files since you compiled and linked the program, you can add their new location to the search path. The `pathmap` command creates a mapping from your current view of the file system to the name in the executable image. The mapping is applied to source paths and object file paths.

To establish a new mapping from the directory *from* to the directory *to*:

```
(dbx) pathmap [-c] from to
```

If `-c` is used, the mapping is applied to the current working directory as well.

The `pathmap` command is also useful for dealing with automounted and explicit NFS mounted file systems with different base paths on differing hosts. Use `-c` when you try to correct problems due to the automounter because current working directories are inaccurate on automounted file systems.

The mapping of `/tmp_mnt` to `/` exists by default.

For more information, see [“pathmap Command”](#) on page 331.



# Controlling Program Execution

---

The commands used for running, stepping, and continuing (run, rerun, next, step, and cont) are called *process control* commands. Used together with the event management commands described in “cont at Command” on page 248, you can control the run-time behavior of a program as it executes under dbx.

This chapter is organized into the following sections:

- “Running a Program” on page 79
- “Attaching dbx to a Running Process” on page 80
- “Detaching dbx From a Process” on page 81
- “Stepping Through a Program” on page 82
- “Using Ctrl+C to Stop a Process” on page 86

## Running a Program

When you first load a program into dbx, dbx navigates to the program’s “main” block (main for C, C++, and Fortran 90; MAIN for Fortran 77; the main class for Java code). dbx waits for you to issue further commands; you can navigate through code or use event management commands.

You can set breakpoints in the program before running it.

---

**Note** – When debugging an application that is a mixture of Java code and C JNI (Java Native Interface) code or C++ JNI code, you may want to set breakpoints in code that has not yet been loaded. For information on setting breakpoints on such code, see “Setting Breakpoints in Native (JNI) Code” on page 211 .

---

Use the run command to start program execution.

To run a program in dbx without arguments, type:

(dbx) **run**

You can optionally add command-line arguments and redirection of input and output.

(dbx) **run** [*arguments*][ < *input\_file*] [ > *output\_file*]

---

**Note** – You cannot redirect the input and output of a Java application.

---

Output from the run command overwrites an existing file even if you have set `noclobber` for the shell in which you are running dbx.

The run command without arguments restarts the program using the previous arguments and redirection. For more information, see “[run Command](#)” on page 341. The `rerun` command restarts the program and clears the original arguments and redirection. For more information, see “[rerun Command](#)” on page 339.

## Attaching dbx to a Running Process

You might need to debug a program that is already running. You would attach to a running process if:

- You wanted to debug a running server, and you did not want to stop or kill it.
- You wanted to debug a running program that has a graphical user interface, and you didn’t want to restart it.
- Your program was looping indefinitely, and you want to debug it without killing it.

You can attach dbx to a running program by using the program’s *process\_id* number as an argument to the dbx debug command.

Once you have debugged the program, you can then use the detach command to take the program out from the control of dbx without terminating the process.

If you quit dbx after attaching it to a running process, dbx implicitly detaches before terminating.

To attach dbx to a program that is running independently of dbx, you can use either the `attach` command or the `debug` command.

To attach dbx to a process that is already running, type:

(dbx) **debug** *program\_name* *process\_id*

or

(dbx) **attach** *process\_id*



You can substitute a– (dash) for the *program\_name*; dbx automatically finds the program associated with the process ID and loads it.

For more information, see “[debug Command](#)” on page 296 and “[attach Command](#)” on page 278.

If dbx is not running, start dbx by typing:

```
% dbx program_name process_id
```

After you have attached dbx to a program, the program stops executing. You can examine it as you would any program loaded into dbx. You can use any event management or process control command to debug it.

When you attach dbx to a new process while you are debugging an existing process, the following occurs:

- If you started the process you are currently debugging with a run command, then dbx terminates that process before attaching to the new process.
- If you started debugging the current process with an attach command or by specifying the process ID on the command line then dbx detaches from the current process before attaching to the new process.

If the process to which you are attaching dbx is stopped due to a SIGSTOP signal, SIGTSTP signal, SIGTTIN signal, or SIGTTOU signal, the attach succeeds with a message like the following:

```
dbx76: warning: Process is stopped due to signal SIGSTOP
```

The process is inspectable, but to resume it you need to send it a SIGCONT signal with the cont command:

```
(dbx) cont -sig cont
```

You can use runtime checking on an attached process with certain exceptions. See “[Using Runtime Checking on an Attached Process](#)” on page 137.

## Detaching dbx From a Process

When you have finished debugging the program, use the detach command to detach dbx from the program. The program then resumes running independently of dbx, unless you specify the -stop option when you detach it.

To detach a process from running under the control of dbx:

```
(dbx) detach
```

You can detach a process and leave it in a stopped state while you temporarily apply other /proc-based debugging tools that might be blocked when dbx has exclusive access. For example:

```
(dbx) oproc=$proc           # Remember the old process ID
(dbx) detach -stop
(dbx) /usr/proc/bin/pwdx $oproc
(dbx) attach $oproc
```

For more information, see [“detach Command” on page 299](#).

## Stepping Through a Program

dbx supports two basic single-step commands: `next` and `step`, plus two variants of the `step` command, called `step up` and `step to`. Both the `next` command and the `step` command let the program execute one source line before stopping again.

If the line executed contains a function call, the `next` command allows the call to be executed and stops at the following line (“steps over” the call). The `step` command stops at the first line in a called function (“steps into” the call).

The `step up` command returns the program to the caller function after you have stepped into a function.

The `step to` command attempts to step into a specified function in the current source line, or if no function is specified, into the last function called as determined by the assembly code for the current source line. The function call may not occur due to a conditional branch, or there may be no function called in the current source line. In these cases, `step to` steps over the current source line.

For more information on the `next` and `step` commands, see [“next Command” on page 327](#) and [“step Command” on page 346](#).

## Single Stepping

To single step a specified number of lines of code, use the dbx commands `next` or `step` followed by the number of lines [*n*] of code you want executed.

```
(dbx) next n
```

or

```
(dbx) step n
```

The `step_granularity` environment variable determines the unit by which the `step` command and `next` command step through your code (see [“Setting dbx Environment Variables” on page 54](#)). The unit can be either statement or line.

The `step_events` environment variable controls whether breakpoints are enabled during a step (see “[Setting dbx Environment Variables](#)” on page 54).

The `step_abflow` environment variable controls whether dbx stops when it detects that an abnormal control flow change is about to happen (see “[Setting dbx Environment Variables](#)” on page 54). Such a control flow change can be caused by a call to `siglongjmp()` or `longjmp()` or an exception throw.

## Stepping Into a Function

To step into a function called from the current source code line, use the `step to` command. For example, to step into the function `GetDiscount()`, type:

```
step to GetDiscount
```

To step into the last function called, type:

```
step to
```

## Continuing Execution of a Program

To continue a program, use the `cont` command.

```
(dbx) cont
```

The `cont` command has a variant, `cont at line_number`, which lets you specify a line other than the current program location line at which to resume program execution. This allows you to skip over one or more lines of code that you know are causing problems, without having to recompile.

To continue a program at a specified line, type:

```
(dbx) cont at 124
```

The line number is evaluated relative to the file in which the program is stopped; the line number given must be within the scope of the current function.

Using the `cont at line_number` command with the `assign` command, you can avoid executing a line of code that contains a call to a function that might be incorrectly computing the value of some variable.

### ▼ To Resume Program Execution at a Specific Line

- 1 Use the `assign` command to give the variable a correct value.

## 2 Use `cont` at *line\_number* to skip the line that contains the function call that would have computed the value incorrectly.

Assume that a program is stopped at line 123. Line 123 calls a function, `how_fast()`, that computes incorrectly a variable, `speed`. You know what the value of `speed` should be, so you assign a value to `speed`. Then you continue program execution at line 124, skipping the call to `how_fast()`.

```
(dbx) assign speed = 180; cont at 124;
```

For more information, see [“`cont` Command” on page 292](#).

If you use the `cont` command with a `when` breakpoint command, the program skips the call to `how_fast()` each time the program attempts to execute line 123.

```
(dbx) when at 123 { assign speed = 180; cont at 124;}
```

For more information on the `when` command, see:

- [“Setting a stop Breakpoint at a Line of Source Code” on page 88](#)
- [“Setting Breakpoints in Member Functions of Different Classes” on page 90](#)
- [“Setting Breakpoints in All Member Functions of a Class” on page 90](#)
- [“Setting Multiple Breakpoints in Nonmember Functions” on page 91](#)
- [“when Command” on page 371](#)

## Calling a Function

When a program is stopped, you can call a function using the `dbx call` command, which accepts values for the parameters that must be passed to the called function.

To call a procedure, type the name of the function and supply its parameters. For example:

```
(dbx) call change_glyph(1,3)
```

While the parameters are optional, you must type the parentheses after the *function\_name*. For example:

```
(dbx) call type_vehicle()
```

You can call a function explicitly, using the `call` command, or implicitly, by evaluating an expression containing function calls or using a conditional modifier such as `stop in glyph -if animate()`.

A C++ virtual function can be called like any other function using the `print` command or `call` command (see [“`print` Command” on page 333](#) or [“`call` Command” on page 279](#)), or any other command that executes a function call.

If the source file in which the function is defined was compiled with the `-g` option, or if the prototype declaration is visible at the current scope, `dbx` checks the number and type of

arguments and issues an error message if there is a mismatch. Otherwise, dbx does not check the number of parameters and proceeds with the call.

By default, after every `call` command, dbx automatically calls `fflush(stdout)` to ensure that any information stored in the I/O buffer is printed. To turn off automatic flushing, set the dbx environment variable `output_auto_flush` to `off`.

For C++, dbx handles the implicit `this` pointer, default arguments, and function overloading. The C++ overloaded functions are resolved automatically if possible. If any ambiguity remains (for example, functions not compiled with `-g`), dbx displays a list of the overloaded names.

When you use the `call` command, dbx behaves as though you used the `next` command, returning from the called function. However, if the program encounters a breakpoint in the called function, dbx stops the program at the breakpoint and issues a message. If you now type a `where` command, the stack trace shows that the call originated from dbx command level.

If you continue execution, the call returns normally. If you attempt to kill, run, rerun, or debug, the command aborts as dbx tries to recover from the nesting. You can then re-issue the command. Alternatively, you can use the command `pop -c` to pop all frames up to the most recent call.

## Call Safety

Making calls into the process you are debugging, either by using the `call` command or by printing expressions that contain calls, has the potential for causing severe non-obvious disruptions. Here are some scenarios to watch out for and how you can extricate yourself from them.

- A call might go into an infinite loop, which you can interrupt, or cause a segmentation fault. In many cases you can use a `pop -c` command to return to the site of the call.
- When you make a call in a multi-threaded application, all threads are resumed in order to avoid deadlocks, so you may see side-effects on threads other than the one on which you made the call.
- Calls used in breakpoint conditionals might confuse event management (see [“Resuming Execution” on page 160](#)).

Some calls made by dbx are performed “safely.” If a problem, typically a segmentation fault, is encountered instead of the usual “Stopped with call to ...”, dbx:

- Ignores any `stop` commands (including those caused by detection of memory access errors)
- Automatically issues a `pop -c` command to return to the site of the call
- Proceeds with execution

dbx uses safe calls for:

- Calls occurring within an expression printed by the `display` command. A failed call appears as:  
`ic0->get_data() = <call failed>`  
To diagnose such a failure, try printing the expression with the `print` command.
- Calls to the `db_pretty_print()` function, except when the `print -p` command is used.
- Calls used in event condition expressions. A condition with a failed call evaluates to false.
- Calls made to invoke destructors during a `pop` command.
- All internal calls.

## Using Ctrl+C to Stop a Process

You can stop a process running in dbx by pressing Ctrl+C (^C). When you stop a process using ^C, dbx ignores the ^C, but the child process accepts it as a SIGINT and stops. You can then inspect the process as if it had been stopped by a breakpoint.

To resume execution after stopping a program with ^C, use the `cont` command. You do not need to use the `cont` optional modifier, `sig signal_name`, to resume execution. The `cont` command resumes the child process after cancelling the pending signal.

## Setting Breakpoints and Traces

---

When an event occurs, dbx allows you to stop a process, execute arbitrary commands, or print information. The simplest example of an event is a breakpoint. Examples of other events are faults, signals, system calls, calls to `dlopen()`, and data changes.

A trace displays information about an event in your program, such as a change in the value of a variable. Although a trace's behavior is different from that of a breakpoint, traces and breakpoints share similar event handlers (see [“Event Handlers” on page 249](#)).

This chapter describes how to set, clear, and list breakpoints and traces. For complete information on the event specifications you can use in setting breakpoints and traces, see [“Setting Event Specifications” on page 252](#).

This chapter is organized into the following sections:

- [“Setting Breakpoints” on page 88](#)
- [“Setting Filters on Breakpoints” on page 94](#)
- [“Tracing Execution” on page 96](#)
- [“Setting a when Breakpoint at a Line” on page 97](#)
- [“Setting Breakpoints in Dynamically Loaded Libraries” on page 98](#)
- [“Listing and Clearing Breakpoints” on page 98](#)
- [“Enabling and Disabling Breakpoints” on page 99](#)
- [“Efficiency Considerations” on page 99](#)

## Setting Breakpoints

In `dbx`, you can use three commands to set breakpoints:

- `stop` breakpoints. If the program arrives at a breakpoint created with a `stop` command, the program halts. The program cannot resume until you issue another debugging command, such as `cont`, `step`, or `next`.
- `when` breakpoint. If the program arrives at a breakpoint created with a `when` command, the program halts and `dbx` executes one or more debugging commands, then the program continues (unless one of the executed commands is `stop`).
- `t trace` breakpoints. If a program arrives at a breakpoint created with a `t trace` command, the program halts and an event-specific `t trace` information line is emitted, then the program continues.

The `stop`, `when`, and `t trace` commands all take as an argument an event specification, which describes the event on which the breakpoint is based. Event specifications are discussed in detail in [“Setting Event Specifications” on page 252](#).

To set machine-level breakpoints, use the `stopi`, `wheni`, and `t tracei` commands (see [Chapter 18, “Debugging at the Machine-Instruction Level”](#)).

---

**Note** – When debugging an application that is a mixture of Java code and C JNI (Java Native Interface) code or C++ JNI code, you may want to set breakpoints in code that has not yet been loaded. For information on setting breakpoints on such code, see [“Setting Breakpoints in Native \(JNI\) Code” on page 211](#).

---

## Setting a `stop` Breakpoint at a Line of Source Code

You can set a breakpoint at a line number, using the `stop at` command, where *n* is a source code line number and *filename* is an optional program file name qualifier.

```
(dbx) stop at filename:n
```

For example

```
(dbx) stop at main.cc:3
```

If the line specified is not an executable line of source code, `dbx` sets the breakpoint at the next executable line. If there is no executable line, `dbx` issues an error.

You can determine the line at which you wish to stop by using the `file` command to set the current file and the `list` command to list the function in which you wish to stop. Then use the `stop at` command to set the breakpoint on the source line:



```
(dbx) file t.c
(dbx) list main
10 main(int argc, char *argv[])
11 {
12     char *msg = "hello world\n";
13     printit(msg);
14 }
(dbx) stop at 13
```

For more information on specifying at an location event, see “[at \[filename:\]line\\_number](#)” on [page 253](#).

## Setting a stop Breakpoint in a Function

You can set a breakpoint in a function, using the `stop in` command:

```
(dbx) stop in function
```

An In Function breakpoint suspends program execution at the beginning of the first source line in a procedure or function.

dbx should be able to determine which function you are referring to except when:

- You reference an overloaded function by name only.
- You reference a function with a leading ‘.
- You reference a function by its linker name (mangled name I C++). In this case, dbx accepts the name if you prefix it with a # (see “[Linker Names](#)” on [page 68](#)).

Consider the following set of declarations:

```
int foo(double);
int foo(int);
int bar();
class x {
    int bar();
};
```

To stop at a non-member function, you can type:

```
stop in foo(int)
```

to set a breakpoint at the global `foo(int)`.

To set a breakpoint at the member function you can use the command:

```
stop in x::bar()
```

If you type:

```
stop in foo
```

dbx cannot determine whether you mean the global function `foo(int)` or the global function `foo(double)` and may be forced to display an overloaded menu for clarification.

If you type:

```
stop in 'bar
```

dbx cannot determine whether you mean the global function `bar()` or the member function `bar()` and displays an overload menu.

For more information on specifying an in function event, see [“in function” on page 252](#).

## Setting Multiple Breaks in C++ Programs

You can check for problems related to calls to members of different classes, calls to any members of a given class, or calls to overloaded top-level functions. You can use a keyword, `inmember`, `inclass`, `infunction`, or `inobject`, with a `stop`, `when`, or `trace` command to set multiple breaks in C++ code.

### Setting Breakpoints in Member Functions of Different Classes

To set a breakpoint in each of the object-specific variants of a particular member function (same member function name, different classes), use `stop inmember`.

For example, if the function `draw` is defined in several different classes, then to place a breakpoint in each function, type:

```
(dbx) stop inmember draw
```

For more information on specifying an `inmember` or `inmethod` event, see [“inmember function inmethod function” on page 253](#).

### Setting Breakpoints in All Member Functions of a Class

To set a breakpoint in all member functions of a specific class, use the `stop inclass` command.

By default, breakpoints are inserted only in the class member functions defined in the class, not those that it might inherit from its base classes. To insert breakpoints in the functions inherited from the base classes also, specify the `-recurse` option.

To set a breakpoint in all member functions defined in the class `shape`, type:

```
(dbx) stop inclass shape
```

To set a breakpoint in all member functions defined in the class `shape`, and also in functions inherited from the class, type:

```
(dbx) stop inclass shape -recurse
```

For more information on specifying an `inclass` event, see “`inclass classname [-recurse | -norecurse]`” on page 254 and “`stop Command`” on page 349.

Due to the large number of breakpoints that may be inserted by `stop inclass` and other breakpoint selections, you should be sure to set the `dbx` environment variable `step_events` to `on` to speed up the `step` and `next` commands (see “[Efficiency Considerations](#)” on page 99).

## Setting Multiple Breakpoints in Nonmember Functions

To set multiple breakpoints in nonmember functions with overloaded names (same name, different type or number of arguments), use the `stop infunction` command.

For example, if a C++ program has defined two versions of a function named `sort()` (one that passes an `int` type argument and the other a `float`) then, to place a breakpoint in both functions, type:

```
(dbx) stop infunction sort
```

For more information on specifying an `infunction` event, see “`infunction function`” on page 253.

## Setting Breakpoints in Objects

Set an In Object breakpoint to check the operations applied to a specific object instance.

By default, an In Object breakpoint suspends program execution in all nonstatic member functions of the object’s class, including inherited ones, when called from the object. To set a breakpoint to suspend program execution in only nonstatic member functions defined in the object’s class and not inherited classes, specify the `-norecurse` option.

To set a breakpoint in all nonstatic member functions defined in the base class of object `foo`, and in all nonstatic member functions defined in inherited classes of object `foo`, type:

```
(dbx) stop inobject &foo
```

To set a breakpoint in all nonstatic member functions defined in the class of object `foo`, but not those defined in inherited classes of object `foo`, type:

```
(dbx) stop inobject &foo -norecurse
```

For more information on specifying an `inobject` event, see “`inobject object-expression [-recurse | -norecurse]`” on page 254 and “`stop Command`” on page 349

## Setting Data Change Breakpoints

You can use data change breakpoints in `dbx` to note when the value of a variable or expression has changed.

## Stopping Execution When an Address Is Accessed

To stop execution when a memory address has been accessed, type:

```
(dbx) stop access mode address-expression [, byte-size-expression]
```

*mode* specifies how the memory was accessed. It can be composed of one or all of the letters:

- r The memory at the specified address has been read.
- w The memory has been written to.
- x The memory has been executed.

*mode* can also contain either of the following:

- a Stops the process after the access (default).
- b Stops the process before the access.

In both cases the program counter will point at the accessing instruction. The “before” and “after” refer to the side effect.

*address-expression* is any expression that can be evaluated to produce an address. If you give a symbolic expression, the size of the region to be watched is automatically deduced; you can override it by specifying *byte-size-expression*. You can also use nonsymbolic, typeless address expressions; in which case, the size is mandatory.

In the following example, execution will stop execution after any of the four bytes after the memory address 0x4762 has been read

```
(dbx) stop access r 0x4762, 4
```

In this example, execution will stop before the variable `speed` has been written to:

```
(dbx) stop access wb &speed
```

Keep these points in mind when using the `stop access` command:

- The event occurs when a variable is written to even if it is the same value.
- By default, the event occurs after execution of the instruction that wrote to the variable. You can indicate that you want the event to occur before the instruction is executed by specifying the mode as `b`.

For more information on specifying an access event, see “[access mode address-expression \[, byte-size-expression\]](#)” on page 254 and “[stop Command](#)” on page 349.

## Stopping Execution When Variables Change

To stop program execution if the value of a specified variable has changed, type:

```
(dbx) stop change variable
```

Keep these points in mind when using the stop change command:

- dbx stops the program at the line *after* the line that caused a change in the value of the specified variable.
- If *variable* is local to a function, the variable is considered to have changed when the function is first entered and storage for *variable* is allocated. The same is true with respect to parameters.
- The command does not work with multithreaded applications.

For more information on specifying a change event, see [“change variable” on page 255](#) and [“stop Command” on page 349](#).

dbx implements stop change by causing automatic single stepping together with a check on the value at each step. Stepping skips over library calls if the library was not compiled with the -g option. So, if control flows in the following manner, dbx does not trace the nested `user_routine2` because tracing skips the library call and the nested call to `user_routine2`.

```
user_routine calls
  library_routine, which calls
    user_routine2, which changes variable
```

The change in the value of *variable* appears to have occurred after the return from the library call, not in the middle of `user_routine2`.

dbx cannot set a breakpoint for a change in a block local variable, a variable nested in {}. If you try to set a breakpoint or trace in a block local “nested” variable, dbx issues an error informing you that it cannot perform this operation.

---

**Note** – It is faster to watch data changes using the access event than the change event. Instead of automatically single-stepping the program, the access event uses hardware or OS services that are much faster.

---

## Stopping Execution on a Condition

To stop program execution if a conditional statement evaluates to true, type:

```
(dbx) stop cond condition
```

The program stops executing when the *condition* occurs.

Keep these points in mind when using the `stop cond` command:

- `dbx` stops the program at the line *after* the line that caused the condition to evaluate to true.
- The command does not work with multithreaded applications.

For more information on specifying a condition event, see [“`cond condition-expression`” on page 255](#) and [“`stop Command`” on page 349](#).

## Setting Filters on Breakpoints

In `dbx`, most of the event management commands also support an optional *event filter* modifier. The simplest filter instructs `dbx` to test for a condition after the program arrives at a breakpoint or trace handler, or after a data change breakpoint occurs.

If this filter condition evaluates to true (non 0), the event command applies and program execution stops at the breakpoint. If the condition evaluates to false (0), `dbx` continues program execution as if the event had never happened.

To set a breakpoint that includes a filter at a line or in a function, add an optional `- if condition` modifier statement to the end of a `stop` or `trace` command.

The condition can be any valid expression, including function calls, returning Boolean or integer in the language current at the time the command is entered.

With a location-based breakpoint like `in` or `at`, the scope for parsing the condition is that of the breakpoint location. Otherwise, the scope of the condition is the scope at the time of entry, not at the time of the event. You might have to use the backquote operator (see [“`Backquote Operator`” on page 66](#)) to specify the scope precisely.

These two filters are not the same:

```
stop in foo -if a>5
stop cond a>5
```

The former breaks at `foo` and tests the condition. The latter automatically single steps and tests for the condition.

## Using the Return Value of a Function Call as a Filter

You can use a function call as a breakpoint filter. In this example, if the value in the string `str` is `abcde`, then execution stops in function `foo()`:

```
(dbx) stop in foo -if !strcmp("abcde",str)
```

## Setting Data Change Breakpoints on Local Variables

Filters can be convenient when you are placing a data change breakpoint on a local variable. In the following example, the current scope is in function `foo()`, while `index`, the variable of interest, is in function `bar()`.

```
(dbx) stop access w &bar'index -in bar
```

`bar'index` ensures that the `index` variable in function `bar()` is picked up, instead of the `index` variable in function `foo` or a global variable named `index`.

`-in bar` implies the following:

- The breakpoint is automatically enabled when function `bar()` is entered.
- The breakpoint remains enabled for the duration of `bar()` including any functions it calls.
- The breakpoint is automatically disabled upon return from `bar()`.

The stack location corresponding to `index` might be reused by some other local variable of some other function. `-in` ensures that the breakpoint is triggered only when `bar'index` is accessed.

## Using a Filter With a Conditional Event

New users sometimes confuse setting a conditional event command (a watch-type command) with using filters. Conceptually, “watching” creates a *precondition* that must be checked before each line of code executes (within the scope of the watch). But even a breakpoint command with a conditional trigger can also have a filter attached to it.

Consider this example:

```
(dbx) stop access w &speed -if speed==fast_enough
```

This command instructs `dbx` to monitor the variable, `speed`; if the variable `speed` is written to (the “watch” part), then the `-if` filter goes into effect. `dbx` checks whether the new value of `speed` is equal to `fast_enough`. If it is not, the program continues, “ignoring” the `stop` command.

In `dbx` syntax, the filter is represented in the form of an `[-if condition]` statement at the end of the command.

```
stop in function [-if condition]
```

If you set a breakpoint with a filter that contains function calls in a multithreaded program, `dbx` stops execution of all threads when it hits the breakpoint, and then evaluates the condition. If the condition is met and the function is called, `dbx` resumes all threads for the duration of the call.

For example, you might set the following breakpoint in a multithreaded application where many threads call `lookup()`:

```
(dbx) stop in lookup -if strcmp(name, "troublesome") == 0
```

dbx stops when thread `t@1` calls `lookup()`, evaluates the condition, and calls `strcmp()` resuming all threads. If dbx hits the breakpoint in another thread during the function call, it issues a warning such as one of the following:

```
event infinite loop causes missed events in the following handlers:
...
```

```
Event reentrancy
first event BPT(VID 6m TID 6, PC echo+0x8)
second event BPT*VID 10, TID 10, PC echo+0x8)
the following handlers will miss events:
...
```

In such a case, if you can ascertain that the function called in the conditional expression will not grab a mutex, you can use the `-resumeone` event specification modifier to force dbx to resume only the first thread in which it hit the breakpoint. For example, you might set the following breakpoint:

```
(dbx) stop in lookup -resumeone -if strcmp(name, "troublesome") == 0
```

The `-resumeone` modifier does not prevent problems in all cases. For example, it would not help if:

- The second breakpoint on `lookup()` occurs in the same thread as the first because the condition recursively calls `lookup()`.
- The thread on which the condition runs relinquishes control to another thread.

For detailed information on event modifiers, see [“Event Specification Modifiers” on page 262](#).

## Tracing Execution

Tracing collects information about what is happening in your program and displays it. If a program arrives at a breakpoint created with a `t trace` command, the program halts and an event-specific `t trace` information line is emitted, then the program continues.

A trace displays each line of source code as it is about to be executed. In all but the simplest programs, this trace produces volumes of output.

A more useful trace applies a filter to display information about events in your program. For example, you can trace each call to a function, every member function of a given name, every function in a class, or each exit from a function. You can also trace changes to a variable.



## Setting a Trace

Set a trace by typing a `t trace` command at the command line. The basic syntax of the `t trace` command is:

```
trace event-specification [ modifier ]
```

For the complete syntax of the `t trace` command, see “[t trace Command](#)” on page 360.

The information a trace provides depends on the type of *event* associated with it (see “[Setting Event Specifications](#)” on page 252).

## Controlling the Speed of a Trace

Often trace output goes by too quickly. The `dbx` environment variable `t trace_speed` lets you control the delay after each trace is printed. The default delay is 0.5 seconds.

To set the interval in seconds between execution of each line of code during a trace, type:

```
dbxenv t trace_speed number
```

## Directing Trace Output to a File

You can direct the output of a trace to a file using the `-file filename` option. For example, the following command direct trace output to the file `trace1`:

```
(dbx) trace -file trace1
```

To revert trace output to standard output use `-for filename`. Trace output is always appended to *filename*. It is flushed whenever `dbx` prompts and when the application has exited. The *filename* is always re-opened on a new run or resumption after an attach.

## Setting a when Breakpoint at a Line

A when breakpoint command accepts other `dbx` commands such as `list`, letting you write your own version of `t trace`.

```
(dbx) when at 123 {list $lineno;}
```

The `when` command operates with an implied `cont` command. In the example above, after listing the source code at the current line, the program continues executing. If you included a `stop` command after the `list` command, the program would not continue executing.

For the complete syntax of the `when` command, see “[when Command](#)” on page 371. For detailed information on event modifiers, see “[Event Specification Modifiers](#)” on page 262.

## Setting Breakpoints in Dynamically Loaded Libraries

dbx interacts with the following types of shared libraries:

- Libraries that are implicitly loaded at the beginning of a program's execution.
- Libraries that are explicitly (dynamically) loaded using `dlopen(2)`. The names in such libraries are known only after the library has been loaded during a run, so you cannot place breakpoints in them after starting a debugging session with a `debug` or `attach` command.
- Filter libraries that are explicitly loaded using `dlopen(2)`. The names in such libraries are known only after the library has been loaded and the first function in it has been called.

You can set breakpoints in explicitly (dynamically) loaded libraries in two ways:

- If you have a library, for example, `mylibrary.so`, which contains a function `myfunc()`, you could preload the library's symbol table into dbx and set a breakpoint on the function as follows:

```
(dbx) loadobject -load fullpathto/mylibrary.so
(dbx) stop in myfunc
```

- Alternatively, a much easier way is to run your program under dbx to completion. dbx records and remembers all shared libraries that are loaded with `dlopen(2)`, even if they are closed with `dlclose()`. So after the first run of the program, you will be able to set breakpoints successfully:

```
(dbx) run
execution completed, exit code is 0
(dbx) loadobject -list
u myprogram (primary)
u /lib/libc.so.1
u p /platform/sun4u-us3/lib/libc_psr.so.1
u fullpathto/mylibrary.so
(dbx) stop in myfunc
```

## Listing and Clearing Breakpoints

Often, you set more than one breakpoint or trace handler during a debugging session. dbx supports commands for listing and clearing them.

## Listing Breakpoints and Traces

To display a list of all active breakpoints, use the `status` command to display ID numbers in parentheses, which can then be used by other commands.

`dbx` reports multiple breakpoints set with the `inmember`, `inclass`, and `infunction` keywords as a single set of breakpoints with one status ID number.

## Deleting Specific Breakpoints Using Handler ID Numbers

When you list breakpoints using the `status` command, `dbx` displays the ID number assigned to each breakpoint when it was created. Using the `delete` command, you can remove breakpoints by ID number, or use the keyword `all` to remove all breakpoints currently set anywhere in the program.

To delete breakpoints by ID number (in this case 3 and 5), type:

```
(dbx) delete 3 5
```

To delete all breakpoints set in the program currently loaded in `dbx`, type:

```
(dbx) delete all
```

For more information, see [“delete Command” on page 299](#).

## Enabling and Disabling Breakpoints

Each event management command (`stop`, `trace`, `when`) that you use to set a breakpoint creates an event handler (see [“Event Handlers” on page 249](#)). Each of these commands returns a number known as the handler ID (*hid*). You can use the handler ID as an argument to the `handler` command (see [“handler Command” on page 311](#)) to enable or disable the breakpoint.

## Efficiency Considerations

Various events have different degrees of overhead in respect to the execution time of the program being debugged. Some events, like the simplest breakpoints, have practically no overhead. Events based on a single breakpoint have minimal overhead.

Multiple breakpoints such as `inclClass`, that might result in hundreds of breakpoints, have an overhead only during creation time. `dbx` uses permanent breakpoints; the breakpoints are retained in the process at all times and are not taken out on every stoppage and put in on every `cont` command.

---

**Note** – In the case of the `step` command and `next` command, by default all breakpoints are taken out before the process is resumed and reinserted once the step completes. If you are using many breakpoints or multiple breakpoints on prolific classes, the speed of the `step` command and `next` command slows down considerably. Use the `dbx step_events` environment variable to control whether breakpoints are taken out and reinserted after each `step` command or `next` command.

---

The slowest events are those that utilize automatic single stepping. This might be explicit and obvious as in the `trace step` command, which single steps through every source line. Other events, like the `stop change expression` or `trace cond variable` not only single step automatically but also have to evaluate an expression or a variable at each step.

These events are very slow, but you can often overcome the slowness by bounding the event with a function using the `-in` modifier. For example:

```
trace next -in mumble
stop change clobbered_variable -in lookup
```

Do not use `trace -in main` because the `trace` is effective in the functions called by `main` as well. Do use it in the cases where you suspect that the `lookup()` function is clobbering your variable.

## Using the Call Stack

---

This chapter discusses how dbx uses the *call stack*, and how to use the `where` command, `hide` command, `unhide` command, and `pop` command when working with the call stack.

In a multithreaded program, these commands operate on the call stack of the current thread. See “[thread Command](#)” on page 357 for information on how to change the current thread.

The call stack represents all currently active routines, routines that have been called but have not yet returned to their respective caller. A stack frame is a section to the call stack allocated for use by a single function.

Because the call stack grows from higher memory (larger addresses) to lower memory, *up* means going toward the caller’s frame (and eventually `main()` or the starting function of the thread) and *down* means going toward the frame of the called function (and eventually the current function). The frame for the routine executing when the program stopped at a breakpoint, after a single-step, or when a fault occurs and produces a core file, is in lower memory. A caller routine, such as `main()`, is located in higher memory.

This chapter is organized into the following sections:

- “[Finding Your Place on the Stack](#)” on page 102
- “[Walking the Stack and Returning Home](#)” on page 102
- “[Moving Up and Down the Stack](#)” on page 102
- “[Popping the Call Stack](#)” on page 103
- “[Hiding Stack Frames](#)” on page 104
- “[Displaying and Reading a Stack Trace](#)” on page 104

## Finding Your Place on the Stack

Use the `where` command to find your current location on the stack.

```
where [-f] [-h] [-l] [-q] [-v] number_id
```

When debugging an application that is a mixture of Java code and C JNI (Java Native Interface) code or C++ JNI code, the syntax of the `where` command is:

```
where [-f] [-q] [-v] [ thread_id ] number_id
```

The `where` command is also useful for learning about the state of a program that has crashed and produced a core file. When this occurs, you can load the core file into `dbx` (see [“Debugging a Core File” on page 38](#))

For more information on the `where` command, see [“where Command” on page 373](#).

## Walking the Stack and Returning Home

Moving up or down the stack is referred to as “walking the stack.” When you visit a function by moving up or down the stack, `dbx` displays the current function and the source line. The location from which you start, *home*, is the point where the program stopped executing. From home, you can move up or down the stack using the `up` command, `down` command, or `frame` command.

The `dbx` commands `up` and `down` both accept a *number* argument that instructs `dbx` to move a number of frames up or down the stack from the current frame. If *number* is not specified, the default is 1. The `-h` option includes all hidden frames in the count.

## Moving Up and Down the Stack

You can examine the local variables in functions other than the current one.

### Moving Up the Stack

To move up the call stack (toward `main`) *number* levels:

```
up [-h] [ number ]
```

If you do not specify *number*, the default is one level. For more information, see [“up Command” on page 368](#).

## Moving Down the Stack

To move down the call stack (toward the current stopping point) *number* levels:

```
down [-h] [ number ]
```

If you do not specify *number*, the default is one level. For more information, see [“down Command” on page 302](#).

## Moving to a Specific Frame

The `f` `frame` command is similar to the `up` command and `down` command. It lets you go directly to the frame as given by numbers displayed by the `where` command.

```
frame
frame -h
frame [-h] number
frame [-h] +[number]
frame [-h] -[number]
```

The `f` `frame` command without an argument displays the current frame number. With *number*, the command lets you go directly to the frame indicated by the number. By including a `+` (plus sign) or `-` (minus sign), the command lets you move an increment of one level up (`+`) or down (`-`). If you include a plus or minus sign with a *number*, you can move up or down the specified number of levels. The `-h` option includes any hidden frames in the count.

You can also move to a specific frame using the `pop` command (see [“Popping the Call Stack” on page 103](#)).

## Popping the Call Stack

You can remove the stopped in function from the call stack, making the calling function the new stopped in function.

Unlike moving up or down the call stack, popping the stack changes the execution of your program. When the stopped in function is removed from the stack, it returns your program to its previous state, except for changes to global or static variables, external files, shared members, and similar global states.

The `pop` command removes one or more frames from the call stack. For example, to pop five frames from the stack, type:

```
pop 5
```

You can also pop to a specific frame. To pop to frame 5, type:

**pop -f 5**

For more information, see [“pop Command” on page 333](#).

## Hiding Stack Frames

Use the `hide` command to list the stack frame filters currently in effect.

To hide or delete all stack frames matching a regular expression, type:

```
hide [ regular_expression ]
```

The *regular\_expression* matches either the function name, or the name of the loadobject, and uses `sh` or `ksh` syntax for file matching.

Use the `unhide` to delete all stack frame filters.

```
unhide 0
```

Because the `hide` command lists the filters with numbers, you can also use the `unhide` command with the filter number.

```
unhide [ number | regular_expression ]
```

## Displaying and Reading a Stack Trace

A stack trace shows where in the program flow execution stopped and how execution reached this point. It provides the most concise description of your program's state.

To display a stack trace, use the `where` command.

For functions that were compiled with the `-g` option, the names and types of the arguments are known so accurate values are displayed. For functions without debugging information hexadecimal numbers are displayed for the arguments. These numbers are not necessarily meaningful. When a function call is made through function pointer 0, the function value is shown as a low hexadecimal number instead of a symbolic name.

You can stop in a function that was not compiled with the `-g` option. When you stop in such a function `dbx` searches down the stack for the first frame whose function is compiled with the `-g` option and sets the current scope (see [“Program Scope” on page 64](#)) to it. This is denoted by the arrow symbol (`=>`).

In the following example, `main()` was compiled with the `-g` option, so the symbolic names as well as the values of the arguments are displayed. The library functions called by `main()` were not compiled with `-g`, so the symbolic names of the functions are displayed but the hexadecimal contents of the SPARC input registers `$i0` through `$i5` are shown for the arguments.



In the following example, the program has crashed with a segmentation fault. The cause of the crash is most likely the null argument to `strlen()` in SPARC input register `$i0`.

```
(dbx) run
Running: Cdlib
(process id 6723)

CD Library Statistics:

Titles:          1

Total time:      0:00:00
Average time:    0:00:00

signal SEGV (no mapping at the fault address) in strlen at 0xff2b6c5c
0xff2b6c5c: strlen+0x0080:  ld      [%o1], %o2
Current function is main
(dbx) where
[1] strlen(0x0, 0x0, 0x11795, 0x7efefeff, 0x81010100, 0xff339323), at 0xff2b6c5c
[2] _doprnt(0x11799, 0x0, 0x0, 0x0, 0x0, 0xff00), at 0xff2fec18
[3] printf(0x11784, 0xff336264, 0xff336274, 0xff339b94, 0xff331f98, 0xff00), at 0xff300780
=>[4] main(argc = 1, argv = 0xffbef894), line 133 in "Cdlib.c"
(dbx)
```

For more examples of stack traces, see [“Looking at the Call Stack” on page 33](#) and [“Tracing Calls” on page 196](#).



# Evaluating and Displaying Data

---

In dbx, you can perform two types of data checking:

- Evaluate data (`print`). Spot-checks the value of an expression
- Display data (`display`). Monitors the value of an expression each time the program stops

This chapter is organized into the following sections:

- “Evaluating Variables and Expressions” on page 107
- “Assigning a Value to a Variable” on page 111
- “Evaluating Arrays” on page 111
- “Using Pretty-Printing” on page 115

## Evaluating Variables and Expressions

This section discusses how to use dbx to evaluate variables and expressions.

### Verifying Which Variable dbx Uses

If you are not sure which variable dbx is evaluating, use the `which` command to see the fully qualified name dbx is using.

To see other functions and files in which a variable name is defined, use the `whereis` command.

For information on the commands, see “[which Command](#)” on page 375 and “[whereis Command](#)” on page 375.

## Variables Outside the Scope of the Current Function

When you want to evaluate or monitor a variable outside the scope of the current function, do one of the following:

- Qualify the name of the function. See [“Qualifying Symbols With Scope Resolution Operators” on page 66](#). For example:  

```
(dbx) print 'item
```
- Visit the function by changing the current function. See [“Navigating To Code” on page 61](#).

## Printing the Value of a Variable, Expression, or Identifier

An expression should follow current language syntax, with the exception of the meta syntax that dbx introduces to deal with scope and arrays.

To evaluate a variable or expression in native code, type:

```
print expression
```

You can use the `print` command to evaluate an expression, local variable, or parameter in Java code.

For more information, see [“print Command” on page 333](#).

---

**Note** – dbx supports the C++ `dynamic_cast` and `typeid` operators. When evaluating expressions with these two operators, dbx makes calls to certain rtti functions made available by the compiler. If the source doesn't explicitly use the operators, those functions might not have been generated by the compiler, and dbx fails to evaluate the expression.

---

## Printing C++ Pointers

In C++ an object pointer has two types, its *static type* (what is defined in the source code) and its *dynamic type* (what an object was before any casts were made to it). dbx can sometimes provide you with the information about the dynamic type of an object.

In general, when an object has a virtual function table (a vtable) in it, dbx can use the information in the vtable to correctly determine an object's type.

You can use the `print` command, `display` command, or `watch` command with the `-r` (recursive) option. dbx displays all the data members directly defined by a class and those inherited from a base class.

These commands also take a `-d` or `+d` option that toggles the default behavior of the `dbx` environment variable `output_derived_type`.

Using the `-d` flag or setting the `dbx` environment variable `output_dynamic_type` to `on` when there is no process running generates a “program is not active” error message because, as when you are debugging a core file, it is not possible to access dynamic information when there is no process. An “illegal cast on class pointers” error message is generated if you try to find a dynamic type through a virtual inheritance. (Casting from a virtual base class to a derived class is not legal in C++.)

## Evaluating Unnamed Arguments in C++ Programs

C++ lets you define functions with unnamed arguments. For example:

```
void tester(int)
{
};
main(int, char **)
{
    tester(1);
};
```

Though you cannot use unnamed arguments elsewhere in a program, the compiler encodes unnamed arguments in a form that lets you evaluate them. The form is as follows, where the compiler assigns an integer to `%n`:

```
_ARG%n
```

To obtain the name assigned by the compiler, type the `what is` command with the function name as its target.

```
(dbx) what is tester
void tester(int _ARG1);
(dbx) what is main
int main(int _ARG1, char **_ARG2);
```

For more information, see [“what is Command” on page 369](#).

To evaluate (or display) an unnamed function argument, type:

```
(dbx) print _ARG1
_ARG1 = 4
```

## Dereferencing Pointers

When you dereference a pointer, you ask for the contents of the container to which the pointer points.

To dereference a pointer, dbx displays the evaluation in the command pane; in this case, the value pointed to by `t`:

```
(dbx) print *t
*t = {
a = 4
}
```

## Monitoring Expressions

Monitoring the value of an expression each time the program stops is an effective technique for learning how and when a particular expression or variable changes. The `display` command instructs dbx to monitor one or more specified expressions or variables. Monitoring continues until you turn it off with the `undisplay` command. The `watch` command evaluates and prints expressions at every stopping point in the scope current at that stop point.

To display the value of a variable or expression each time the program stops, type:

```
display expression, ...
```

You can monitor more than one variable at a time. The `display` command used with no options prints a list of all expressions being displayed.

For more information, see [“display Command” on page 301](#).

To watch the value of expression *expression* at every stopping point, type:

```
watch expression, ...
```

For more information, see [“watch Command” on page 369](#).

## Turning Off Display (Undisplaying)

dbx continues to display the value of a variable you are monitoring until you turn off display with the `undisplay` command. You can turn off the display of a specified expression or turn off the display of all expressions currently being monitored.

To turn off the display of a particular variable or expression, type:

```
undisplay expression
```

To turn off the display of all currently monitored variables, type:

```
undisplay 0
```

For more information, see [“undisplay Command” on page 365](#).

## Assigning a Value to a Variable

To assign a value to a variable, type:

```
assign variable = expression
```

## Evaluating Arrays

You evaluate arrays the same way you evaluate other types of variables.

Here is a sample Fortran array:

```
integer*4 arr(1:6, 4:7)
```

To evaluate the array, use the `print` command. For example:

```
(dbx) print arr(2,4)
```

The `dbx print` command lets you evaluate part of a large array. Array evaluation includes:

- **Array Slicing**– Prints any rectangular,  $n$ -dimensional box of a multidimensional array.
- **Array Striding**– Prints certain elements only, in a fixed pattern, within the specified slice (which may be an entire array).

You can slice an array, with or without striding. (The default stride value is 1, which means print each element.)

## Array Slicing

Array slicing is supported in the `print`, `display`, and `watch` commands for C, C++, and Fortran.

### Array Slicing Syntax for C and C++

For each dimension of an array, the full syntax of the `print` command to slice the array is:

```
print array-expression [first-expression .. last-expression : stride-expression]
```

where:

<i>array-expression</i>	Expression that should evaluate to an array or pointer type.
<i>first-expression</i>	First element to be printed. Defaults to 0.
<i>last-expression</i>	Last element to be printed. Defaults to upper bound.
<i>stride-expression</i>	Length of the stride (the number of elements skipped is $\textit{stride-expression} - 1$ ). Defaults to 1.

The first expression, last expression, and stride expression are optional expressions that should evaluate to integers.

For example:

```
(dbx) print arr[2..4]
arr[2..4] =
[2] = 2
[3] = 3
[4] = 4
(dbx) print arr[..2]
arr[0..2] =
[0] = 0
[1] = 1
[2] = 2

(dbx) print arr[2..6:2]
arr[2..6:2] =
[2] = 2
[4] = 4
[6] = 6
```

## Array Slicing Syntax for Fortran

For *each* dimension of an array, the full syntax of the `print` command to slice the array is:

```
print array-expression [first-expression : last-expression : stride-expression]
```

where:

<i>array-expression</i>	Expression that should evaluate to an array type.
<i>first-expression</i>	First element in a range, also first element to be printed. Defaults to lower bound.
<i>last-expression</i>	Last element in a range, but might not be the last element to be printed if stride is not equal to 1. Defaults to upper bound.
<i>stride-expression</i>	Length of the stride. Defaults to 1.

The first expression, last expression, and stride expression are optional expressions that should evaluate to integers. For an  $n$ -dimensional slice, separate the definition of each slice with a comma.

For example:

```
(dbx) print arr(2:6)
arr(2:6) =
(2) 2
(3) 3
(4) 4
(5) 5
```



(6) 6

```
(dbx) print arr(2:6:2)
arr(2:6:2) =
(2) 2
(4) 4
(6) 6
```

To specify rows and columns, type:

```
demo% f95 -g -silent ShoSli.f
demo% dbx a.out
Reading symbolic information for a.out
(dbx) list 1,12
 1      INTEGER*4 a(3,4), col, row
 2      DO row = 1,3
 3          DO col = 1,4
 4              a(row,col) = (row*10) + col
 5          END DO
 6      END DO
 7      DO row = 1, 3
 8          WRITE(*,'(4I3)') (a(row,col),col=1,4)
 9      END DO
10      END
(dbx) stop at 7
(1) stop at "ShoSli.f":7
(dbx) run
Running: a.out
stopped in MAIN at line 7 in file "ShoSli.f"
 7          DO row = 1, 3
```

To print row 3, type:

```
(dbx) print a(3:3,1:4)
'ShoSli'MAIN'a(3:3, 1:4) =
      (3,1)  31
      (3,2)  32
      (3,3)  33
      (3,4)  34
(dbx)
```

To print column 4, type:

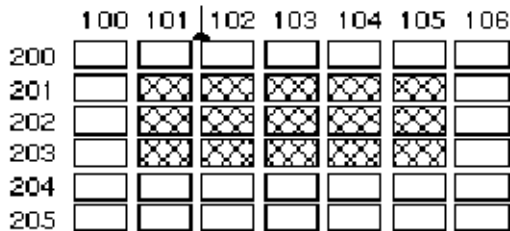
```
(dbx) print a(1:3,4:4)
'ShoSli'MAIN'a(1:3, 1:4) =
      (1,4)  14
      (2,4)  24
      (3,4)  34
(dbx)
```

## Using Slices

Here is an example of a two-dimensional, rectangular slice of a C++ array, with the default stride of 1 omitted.

```
print arr(201:203, 101:105)
```

This command prints a block of elements in a large array. Note that the command omits *stride-expression*, using the default stride value of 1.



As illustrated, the first two expressions (`201:203`) specify a slice in the first dimension of this two-dimensional array (the three-row column). The slice starts with row 201 and ends with 203. The second set of expressions, separated by a comma from the first, defines the slice for the second dimension. The slice begins with column 101 and ends with column 105.

## Using Strides

When you instruct `print` to *stride* across a slice of an array, `dbx` evaluates certain elements in the slice only, skipping over a fixed number of elements between each one it evaluates.

The third expression in the array slicing syntax, *stride-expression*, specifies the length of the stride. The value of *stride-expression* specifies the elements to print. The default stride value is 1, meaning: evaluate all of the elements in the specified slices.

Here is the same array used in the previous example of a slice. This time the `print` command includes a stride of 2 for the slice in the second dimension.

```
print arr(201:203, 101:105:2)
```

As shown in the diagram, a stride of 2 prints every second element, skipping every other element.

	100	101	102	103	104	105	106
200							
201		▣		▣		▣	
202		▣		▣		▣	
203		▣		▣		▣	
204							
205							

For any expression you omit, `print` takes a default value equal to the declared size of the array. Here are examples showing how to use the shorthand syntax.

For a one-dimensional array, use the following commands:

<code>print arr</code>	Prints the entire array with default boundaries.
<code>print arr(:)</code>	Prints the entire array with default boundaries and default stride of 1.
<code>print arr(:, :stride-expression)</code>	Prints the entire array with a stride of <i>stride-expression</i> .

For a two-dimensional array, the following command prints the entire array.

```
print arr
```

To print every third element in the second dimension of a two-dimensional array, type:

```
print arr (:, :3)
```

## Using Pretty-Printing

Pretty-printing lets your program provide its own rendition of an expression's value through a function call. If you specify the `-p` option to the `print` command, `rprint` command, `display` command, or `watch` command, `dbx` searches for a function of the form `const chars *db_pretty_print(const T *, int flags, const char *fmt)` and calls it, substituting the returned value for `print` or `display`.

The value passed in the `flags` argument of the function is bit-wise or one of the following:

<code>FVERBOSE</code>	<code>0x1</code>	Not currently implemented, always set
<code>FDYNAMIC</code>	<code>0x2</code>	<code>-d</code>
<code>FRECURSE</code>	<code>0x4</code>	<code>-r</code>

FFORMAT	0x8	-f (if set, fmt is the format part)
FLITERAL	0x10	-l

The `db_pretty_print()` function can be either a static member function or a standalone function.

If the dbx environment variable `output_pretty_print` is set to on, `-p` is passed to the `print` command, `rprint` command, or `display` command as the default. Use `+p` to override this behavior.

Consider also the following:

- Prior to version 7.6 pretty-printing was based on a ksh implementation of `prettyprint`. While this ksh function (and its pre-defined alias `pp`) still exist, most of the semantics have been reimplemented inside dbx with the following results:
  - For the IDE, the ability of watches, local variables, and balloon evaluation to utilize pretty-printing.
  - In the `print` command, `display` command, and `watch` command, the `-p` option uses the native route.
  - Better scalability, especially now that pretty-printing can be called quite often, especially for watches and local variables.
  - Better opportunity to derive addresses from expressions.
  - Better error recovery.
- For `const/volatile unqualified` types, in general, functions such as `db_pretty_print(int *, ...())` and `db_pretty_print(const int *, ...())` are considered distinct. The overload resolution approach of dbx is discerning but non-enforcing:
  - Discerning. If you have defined variables declared both `int` and `const int`, each will be routed to the appropriate function.
  - Non-enforcing. If you have only one `int` or `const int` variable defined, they will match with both functions. This behavior is not specific to pretty-printing and applies to any calls.
- Pretty-print functions are invoked for the following:
  - `print -p` or if the dbx environment variable `output_pretty_print` is set to on.
  - `display -p` or if the dbx environment variable `output_pretty_print` is set to on.
  - `watch -p` or if the dbx environment variable `output_pretty_print` is set to on.
  - Balloon evaluation if the dbx environment variable `output_pretty_print` is set to on.
  - Local variable if the dbx environment variable `output_pretty_print` is set to on.
- Pretty-print functions are not invoked for the following:
  - `[$]`. The rationale is that `[$]` is intended to be used in scripts and need to be predictable.

- The `dump` command. `dump` uses the same simplified formatting as the `where` command, which may be converted to use pretty-printing in the future. This limitation does not apply to the Local Variables widow in the IDE.
- Nested values will not be pretty-printed because `dbx` does not have the infrastructure to calculate the addresses of nested fields.
- The `db_pretty_print()` must be compiled with the `-g` option because `dbx` needs access to parameter signatures.
- The `db_pretty_print()` function is allowed to return `NULL`.
- The main pointer passed to the `db_pretty_print()` function is guaranteed to be non-`NULL` but otherwise it may still point to a poorly initialized object.
- The `dbx` environment variable `output_pretty_print_fallback` is set by default to `on`, meaning that `dbx` will fall back on regular formatting if pretty-printing fails. If the environment variable is set to `off`, `dbx` will issue an error message if pretty-printing fails.
- Pretty-printing might fail for one of these detectable and recoverable reasons:
  - No pretty-print function found.
  - The expression to be pretty-printed cannot have its address taken.
  - The function call did not immediately return, which would imply a segmentation fault resulting when the pretty-print function is not robust when encountering bad objects. It could also imply a user breakpoint.
  - The pretty-print function returned `NULL`.
  - The pretty-print function returned a pointer that `dbx` fails to indirect through.
  - A core file is being debugged.

For all cases except the function call not immediately returning, the above failures are silent and `dbx` falls back on regular formatting. But if the `output_pretty_print_fallback` environment variable is set to `off`, `dbx` will issue an error message if pretty-printing fails.

However, if you use the `print -p` command rather than setting the `dbx` environment variable `output_pretty_print` to `on`, `dbx` stops in the broken function and allows you to diagnose the cause of failure. You can then use the `pop -c` command to clean up the call.

- The `db_pretty_print()` function needs to be disambiguated based on the type of its first parameter. In C, you can overload functions by writing them as file statics.



# Using Runtime Checking

---

Runtime checking (RTC) lets you automatically detect runtime errors, such as memory access errors and memory leak, in a native code application during the development phase. It also lets you monitor memory usage. You cannot use runtime checking on Java code.

The following topics are covered in this chapter:

- “Capabilities of Runtime Checking” on page 119
- “Using Runtime Checking” on page 121
- “Using Access Checking” on page 124
- “Using Memory Leak Checking” on page 126
- “Using Memory Use Checking” on page 131
- “Suppressing Errors” on page 132
- “Using Runtime Checking on a Child Process” on page 135
- “Using Runtime Checking on an Attached Process” on page 137
- “Using Fix and Continue With Runtime Checking” on page 139
- “Runtime Checking Application Programming Interface” on page 140
- “Using Runtime Checking in Batch Mode” on page 141
- “Troubleshooting Tips” on page 143
- “Runtime Checking Limitations” on page 143
- “Runtime Checking Errors” on page 146

## Capabilities of Runtime Checking

Because runtime checking is an integral debugging feature, you can perform all debugging operations while using runtime checking except collecting performance data using the Collector.

Runtime checking:

- Detects memory access errors
- Detects memory leaks

- Collects data on memory use
- Works with all languages
- Works with multithreaded code
- Requires no recompiling, relinking, or makefile changes

Compiling with the `-g` flag provides source line number correlation in the runtime checking error messages. Runtime checking can also check programs compiled with the optimization `-O` flag. There are some special considerations with programs not compiled with the `-g` option.

You can use runtime checking by using the `check` command.

## When to Use Runtime Checking

One way to avoid seeing a large number of errors at once is to use runtime checking earlier in the development cycle, as you are developing the individual modules that make up your program. Write a unit test to drive each module and use runtime checking incrementally to check one module at a time. That way, you deal with a smaller number of errors at a time. When you integrate all of the modules into the full program, you are likely to encounter few new errors. When you reduce the number of errors to zero, you need to run runtime checking again only when you make changes to a module.

## Runtime Checking Requirements

To use runtime checking, you must fulfill the following requirements:

- Dynamic linking with `libc`.
- Use of the standard `libc` `malloc`, `free`, and `realloc` functions or allocators based on those functions. Runtime checking provides an application programming interface (API) to handle other allocators. See [“Runtime Checking Application Programming Interface” on page 140](#).
- Programs that are not fully stripped; programs stripped with `strip -x` are acceptable.

For information on the limitations of runtime checking, see [“Runtime Checking Limitations” on page 143](#).



## Using Runtime Checking

To use runtime checking, enable the type of checking you want to use before you run the program.

### Turning On Memory Use and Memory Leak Checking

To turn on memory use and memory leak checking, type:

```
(dbx) check -memuse
```

When memory use checking or memory leak checking is turned on, the `showblock` command shows the details about the heap block at a given address. The details include the location of the block's allocation and its size. For more information, see [“showblock Command” on page 344](#).

### Turning On Memory Access Checking

To turn on memory access checking only, type:

```
(dbx) check -access
```

### Turning On All Runtime Checking

To turn on memory leak, memory use, and memory access checking, type:

```
(dbx) check -all
```

For more information, see [“check Command” on page 282](#).

### Turning Off Runtime Checking

To turn off runtime checking entirely, type:

```
(dbx) uncheck -all
```

For detailed information, see [“uncheck Command” on page 364](#).

## Running Your Program

After turning on the types of runtime checking you want, run the program being tested, with or without breakpoints.

The program runs normally, but slowly because each memory access is checked for validity just before it occurs. If dbx detects invalid access, it displays the type and location of the error. Control returns to you (unless the dbx environment variable `rtc_auto_continue` is set to on (see “[Setting dbx Environment Variables](#)” on page 54.)

You can then issue dbx commands, such as `where` to get the current stack trace or `print` to examine variables. If the error is not a fatal error, you can continue execution of the program with the `cont` command. The program continues to the next error or breakpoint, whichever is detected first. For detailed information, see “[cont Command](#)” on page 292.

If the `rtc_auto_continue` environment variable is set to on, runtime checking continues to find errors, and keeps running automatically. It redirects errors to the file named by the dbx environment variable `rtc_error_log_file_name`. (See “[Setting dbx Environment Variables](#)” on page 54.) The default log file name is `/tmp/dbx.errlog.uniqueid`.

You can limit the reporting of runtime checking errors using the `suppress` command. For detailed information, see “[suppress Command](#)” on page 354.

Below is a simple example showing how to turn on memory access and memory use checking for a program called `hello.c`.

```
% cat -n hello.c
 1 #include <stdio.h>
 2 #include <stdlib.h>
 3 #include <string.h>
 4
 5 char *hello1, *hello2;
 6
 7 void
 8 memory_use()
 9 {
10     hello1 = (char *)malloc(32);
11     strcpy(hello1, "hello world");
12     hello2 = (char *)malloc(strlen(hello1)+1);
13     strcpy(hello2, hello1);
14 }
15
16 void
17 memory_leak()
18 {
19     char *local;
20     local = (char *)malloc(32);
21     strcpy(local, "hello world");
22 }
23
24 void
25 access_error()
26 {
27     int i,j;
28
29     i = j;
30 }
31
```

```

32 int
33 main()
34 {
35     memory_use();
36     access_error();
37     memory_leak();
38     printf("%s\n", hello2);
39     return 0;
40 }
% cc -g -o hello hello.c

% dbx -C hello
Reading ld.so.1
Reading librttc.so
Reading libc.so.1
Reading libdl.so.1

(dbx) check -access
access checking - ON
(dbx) check -memuse
memuse checking - ON
(dbx) run Running: hello
(process id 18306)
Enabling Error Checking... done
Read from uninitialized (rui):
Attempting to read 4 bytes at address 0xeffff068
    which is 96 bytes above the current stack pointer
Variable is 'j'
Current function is access_error
    29     i = j;
(dbx) cont
hello world
Checking for memory leaks...
Actual leaks report (actual leaks:      1 total size:      32 bytes)

Total      Num of Leaked      Allocation call stack
Size      Blocks      Block
          Address
=====
    32         1    0x21aa8 memory_leak < main

Possible leaks report (possible leaks:      0 total size:      0 bytes)

Checking for memory use...
Blocks in use report (blocks in use:      2 total size:      44 bytes)

Total      % of Num of Avg      Allocation call stack
Size      All Blocks Size
=====
    32 72%     1    32 memory_use < main
    12 27%     1    12 memory_use < main

execution completed, exit code is 0

```

The function `access_error()` reads variable `j` before it is initialized. Runtime checking reports this access error as a Read from uninitialized (rui).

The function `memory_leak()` does not free the variable `local` before it returns. When `memory_leak()` returns, this variable goes out of scope and the block allocated at line 20 becomes a leak.

The program uses global variables `hello1` and `hello2`, which are in scope all the time. They both point to dynamically allocated memory, which is reported as Blocks in use (`biu`).

## Using Access Checking

Access checking checks whether your program accesses memory correctly by monitoring each read, write, allocate, and free operation.

Programs might incorrectly read or write memory in a variety of ways; these are called memory access errors. For example, the program may reference a block of memory that has been deallocated through a `free()` call for a heap block. Or a function might return a pointer to a local variable, and when that pointer is accessed an error would result. Access errors might result in wild pointers in the program and can cause incorrect program behavior, including wrong outputs and segmentation violations. Some kinds of memory access errors can be very hard to track down.

Runtime checking maintains a table that tracks the state of each block of memory being used by the program. Runtime checking checks each memory operation against the state of the block of memory it involves and then determines whether the operation is valid. The possible memory states are:

- Unallocated, initial state. Memory has not been allocated. It is illegal to read, write, or free this memory because it is not owned by the program.
- Allocated, but uninitialized. Memory has been allocated to the program but not initialized. It is legal to write to or free this memory, but is illegal to read it because it is uninitialized. For example, upon entering a function, stack memory for local variables is allocated, but uninitialized.
- Read-only. It is legal to read, but not write or free, read-only memory.
- Allocated and initialized. It is legal to read, write, or free allocated and initialized memory.

Using runtime checking to find memory access errors is not unlike using a compiler to find syntax errors in your program. In both cases, a list of errors is produced, with each error message giving the cause of the error and the location in the program where the error occurred. In both cases, you should fix the errors in your program starting at the top of the error list and working your way down. One error can cause other errors in a chain reaction. The first error in the chain is, therefore, the “first cause,” and fixing that error might also fix some subsequent errors.

For example, a read from an uninitialized section of memory can create an incorrect pointer, which when dereferenced can cause another invalid read or write, which can in turn lead to yet another error.

## Understanding the Memory Access Error Report

Runtime checking prints the following information for memory access errors:

Error	Information
type	Type of error.
access	Type of access attempted (read or write).
size	Size of attempted access.
address	Address of attempted access.
size	Size of leaked block.
detail	More detailed information about address. For example, if the address is in the vicinity of the stack, then its position relative to the current stack pointer is given. If the address is in the heap, then the address, size, and relative position of the nearest heap block is given.
stack	Call stack at time of error (with batch mode).
allocation	If the address is in the heap, then the allocation trace of the nearest heap block is given.
location	Where the error occurred. If line number information is available, this information includes line number and function. If line numbers are not available, runtime checking provides function and address.

The following example shows a typical access error.

```
Read from uninitialized (rui):
Attempting to read 4 bytes at address 0xefff50
  which is 96 bytes above the current stack pointer
Variable is 'j'
Current function is rui
   12         i = j;
```

## Memory Access Errors

Runtime checking detects the following memory access errors:

- rui (see [“Read From Uninitialized Memory \(rui\) Error”](#) on page 148)
- rua (see [“Read From Unallocated Memory \(rua\) Error”](#) on page 148)
- rob (see [“Read From Array Out-of-Bounds \(rob\) Error”](#) on page 148)
- wua (see [“Write to Unallocated Memory \(wua\) Error”](#) on page 149)
- wro (see [“Write to Read-Only Memory \(wro\) Error”](#) on page 148)
- wob (see [“Write to Array Out-of-Bounds Memory \(wob\) Error”](#) on page 148)

- mar (see “Misaligned Read (mar) Error” on page 147)
- maw (see “Misaligned Write (maw) Error” on page 147)
- duf (see “Duplicate Free (duf) Error” on page 146)
- baf (see “Bad Free (baf) Error” on page 146)
- maf (see “Misaligned Free (maf) Error” on page 146)
- oom (see “Out of Memory (oom) Error” on page 147)

---

**Note** – On SPARC platforms, runtime checking does not perform array bounds checking and, therefore, does not report array bound violations as access errors.

---

## Using Memory Leak Checking

A memory leak is a dynamically allocated block of memory that has no pointers pointing to it anywhere in the data space of the program. Such blocks are orphaned memory. Because there are no pointers pointing to the blocks, programs cannot reference them, much less free them. Runtime checking finds and reports such blocks.

Memory leaks result in increased virtual memory consumption and generally result in memory fragmentation. This might slow down the performance of your program and the whole system.

Typically, memory leaks occur because allocated memory is not freed and you lose a pointer to the allocated block. Here are some examples of memory leaks:

```
void
foo()
{
    char *s;
    s = (char *) malloc(32);

    strcpy(s, "hello world");

    return; /* no free of s. Once foo returns, there is no      */
          /* pointer pointing to the malloc'ed block,         */
          /* so that block is leaked.                          */
}
```

A leak can result from incorrect use of an API.

```
void
printcwd()
{
    printf("cwd = %s\n", getcwd(NULL, MAXPATHLEN));

    return; /* libc function getcwd() returns a pointer to    */
          /* malloc'ed area when the first argument is NULL, */
}
```

```

        /* program should remember to free this. In this */
        /* case the block is not freed and results in leak.*/
    }

```

You can avoid memory leaks by always freeing memory when it is no longer needed and paying close attention to library functions that return allocated memory. If you use such functions, remember to free up the memory appropriately.

Sometimes the term *memory leak* is used to refer to any block that has not been freed. This is a much less useful definition of a memory leak, because it is a common programming practice not to free memory if the program will terminate shortly. Runtime checking does not report a block as a leak, if the program still retains one or more pointers to it.

## Detecting Memory Leak Errors

Runtime checking detects the following memory leak errors:

- `mel` (see “[Memory Leak \(`mel`\) Error](#)” on page 150)
- `air` (see “[Address in Register \(`air`\) Error](#)” on page 149)
- `aib` (see “[Address in Block \(`aib`\) Error](#)” on page 149)

---

**Note** – Runtime checking only finds leaks of `malloc` memory. If your program does not use `malloc`, runtime checking cannot find memory leaks.

---

## Possible Leaks

There are two cases where runtime checking can report a “possible” leak. The first case is when no pointers are found pointing to the beginning of the block, but a pointer is found pointing to the *interior* of the block. This case is reported as an “Address in Block (`aib`)” error. If it was a stray pointer that pointed into the block, this would be a real memory leak. However, some programs deliberately move the only pointer to an array back and forth as needed to access its entries. In this case, it would not be a memory leak. Because runtime checking cannot distinguish between these two cases, it reports both of them as possible leaks, letting you determine which are real memory leaks.

The second type of possible leak occurs when no pointers to a block are found in the data space, but a pointer is found in a register. This case is reported as an “Address in Register (`air`)” error. If the register points to the block accidentally, or if it is an old copy of a memory pointer that has since been lost, then this is a real leak. However, the compiler can optimize references and place the only pointer to a block in a register without ever writing the pointer to memory. Such a case would not be a real leak. Hence, if the program has been optimized and the report was the result of the `showleaks` command, it is likely not to be a real leak. In all other cases, it is likely to be a real leak. For more information, see “[showleaks Command](#)” on page 344.

---

**Note** – Runtime leak checking requires the use of the standard `libc malloc/free/realloc` functions or allocators based on those functions. For other allocators, see [“Runtime Checking Application Programming Interface” on page 140](#).

---

## Checking for Leaks

If memory leak checking is turned on, a scan for memory leaks is automatically performed just before the program being tested exits. Any detected leaks are reported. The program should not be killed with the `kill` command. Here is a typical memory leak error message:

```
Memory leak (mel):
Found leaked block of size 6 at address 0x21718
At time of allocation, the call stack was:
  [1] foo() at line 63 in test.c
  [2] main() at line 47 in test.c
```

A UNIX program has a `main` procedure (called `MAIN` in `f77`) that is the top-level user function for the program. Normally, a program terminates either by calling `exit(3)` or by returning from `main`. In the latter case, all variables local to `main` go out of scope after the return, and any heap blocks they pointed to are reported as leaks (unless global variables point to those same blocks).

It is a common programming practice not to free heap blocks allocated to local variables in `main`, because the program is about to terminate and return from `main` without calling `exit()`. To prevent runtime checking from reporting such blocks as memory leaks, stop the program just before `main` returns by setting a breakpoint on the last executable source line in `main`. When the program halts there, use the `showleaks` command to report all the true leaks, omitting the leaks that would result merely from variables in `main` going out of scope.

For more information, see [“showleaks Command” on page 344](#).

## Understanding the Memory Leak Report

With leak checking turned on, you receive an automatic leak report when the program exits. All possible leaks are reported, provided the program has not been killed using the `kill` command. The level of detail in the report is controlled by the `dbx` environment variable `rtc_mel_at_exit` (see [“Setting dbx Environment Variables” on page 54](#)). By default, a nonverbose leak report is generated.

Reports are sorted according to the combined size of the leaks. Actual memory leaks are reported first, followed by possible leaks. The verbose report contains detailed stack trace information, including line numbers and source files whenever they are available.

Both reports include the following information for memory leak errors:



Information	Description
size	Size of leaked block.
location	Location where leaked block was allocated.
address	Address of leaked block.
stack	Call stack at time of allocation, as constrained by check - frames.

Here is the corresponding nonverbose memory leak report.

Actual leaks report (actual leaks: 3 total size: 2427 bytes)

Total Size	Num of Blocks	Leaked Block Address	Allocation call stack
1852	2	-	true_leak < true_leak
575	1	0x22150	true_leak < main

Possible leaks report (possible leaks: 1 total size: 8 bytes)

Total Size	Num of Blocks	Leaked Block Address	Allocation call stack
8	1	0x219b0	in_block < main

Following is a typical verbose leak report.

Actual leaks report (actual leaks: 3 total size: 2427 bytes)

Memory Leak (mel):

Found 2 leaked blocks with total size 1852 bytes

At time of each allocation, the call stack was:

```
[1] true_leak() at line 220 in "leaks.c"
[2] true_leak() at line 224 in "leaks.c"
```

Memory Leak (mel):

Found leaked block of size 575 bytes at address 0x22150

At time of allocation, the call stack was:

```
[1] true_leak() at line 220 in "leaks.c"
[2] main() at line 87 in "leaks.c"
```

Possible leaks report (possible leaks: 1 total size: 8 bytes)

Possible memory leak -- address in block (aib):

Found leaked block of size 8 bytes at address 0x219b0

At time of allocation, the call stack was:

```
[1] in_block() at line 177 in "leaks.c"
[2] main() at line 100 in "leaks.c"
```

## Generating a Leak Report

You can ask for a leak report at any time using the `showleaks` command, which reports new memory leaks since the last `showleaks` command. For more information, see “[showleaks Command](#)” on page 344.

## Combining Leaks

Because the number of individual leaks can be very large, runtime checking automatically combines leaks allocated at the same place into a single combined leak report. The decision to combine leaks, or report them individually, is controlled by the `number-of-frames-to-match` parameter specified by the `-match m` option on a `check-leaks` or the `-m` option of the `showleaks` command. If the call stack at the time of allocation for two or more leaks matches to `m` frames to the exact program counter level, these leaks are reported in a single combined leak report.

Consider the following three call sequences:

Block 1	Block 2	Block 3
[1] malloc	[1] malloc	[1] malloc
[2] d() at 0x20000	[2] d() at 0x20000	[2] d() at 0x20000
[3] c() at 0x30000	[3] c() at 0x30000	[3] c() at 0x31000
[4] b() at 0x40000	[4] b() at 0x41000	[4] b() at 0x40000
[5] a() at 0x50000	[5] a() at 0x50000	[5] a() at 0x50000

If all of these blocks lead to memory leaks, the value of `m` determines whether the leaks are reported as separate leaks or as one repeated leak. If `m` is 2, Blocks 1 and 2 are reported as one repeated leak because the 2 stack frames above `malloc()` are common to both call sequences. Block 3 will be reported as a separate leak because the trace for `c()` does not match the other blocks. For `m` greater than 2, runtime checking reports all leaks as separate leaks. (The `malloc` is not shown on the leak report.)

In general, the smaller the value of `m`, the fewer individual leak reports and the more combined leak reports are generated. The greater the value of `m`, the fewer combined leak reports and the more individual leak reports are generated.

## Fixing Memory Leaks

Once you have obtained a memory leak report, follow these guidelines for fixing the memory leaks.

- Most importantly, determine where the leak is. The leak report tells you the allocation trace of the leaked block, the place where the leaked block was allocated.
- You can then look at the execution flow of your program and see how the block was used. If it is obvious where the pointer was lost, the job is easy; otherwise you can use `showleaks` to narrow your leak window. By default the `showleaks` command gives you the new leaks created only since the last `showleaks` command. You can run `showleaks` repeatedly while stepping through your program to narrow the window where the block was leaked.

For more information, see [“showleaks Command” on page 344](#).

## Using Memory Use Checking

Memory use checking lets you see all the heap memory in use. You can use this information to get a sense of where memory is allocated in your program or which program sections are using the most dynamic memory. This information can also be useful in reducing the dynamic memory consumption of your program and might help in performance tuning.

Memory use checking is useful during performance tuning or to control virtual memory use. When the program exits, a memory use report can be generated. Memory usage information can also be obtained at any time during program execution with the `showmemuse` command, which causes memory usage to be displayed. For information, see [“showmemuse Command” on page 345](#).

Turning on memory use checking also turns on leak checking. In addition to a leak report at the program exit, you also get a blocks in use (biu) report. By default, a nonverbose blocks in use report is generated at program exit. The level of detail in the memory use report is controlled by the `dbx` environment variable `rtc_biu_at_exit` (see [“Setting dbx Environment Variables” on page 54](#)).

The following is a typical nonverbose memory use report.

Blocks in use report (blocks in use: 5 total size: 40 bytes)

Total Size	% of All	Num of Blocks	Avg Size	Allocation call stack
16	40%	2	8	nonleak < nonleak
8	20%	1	8	nonleak < main
8	20%	1	8	cyclic_leaks < main
8	20%	1	8	cyclic_leaks < main

Blocks in use report (blocks in use: 5 total size: 40 bytes)

Block in use (biu):  
 Found 2 blocks totaling 16 bytes (40.00% of total; avg block size 8)  
 At time of each allocation, the call stack was:  
 [1] nonleak() at line 182 in "memuse.c"

```
[2] nonleak() at line 185 in "memuse.c"

Block in use (biu):
Found block of size 8 bytes at address 0x21898 (20.00% of total)
At time of allocation, the call stack was:
  [1] nonleak() at line 182 in "memuse.c"
  [2] main() at line 74 in "memuse.c"

Block in use (biu):
Found block of size 8 bytes at address 0x21958 (20.00% of total)
At time of allocation, the call stack was:
  [1] cyclic_leaks() at line 154 in "memuse.c"
  [2] main() at line 118 in "memuse.c"

Block in use (biu):
Found block of size 8 bytes at address 0x21978 (20.00% of total)
At time of allocation, the call stack was:
  [1] cyclic_leaks() at line 155 in "memuse.c"
  [2] main() at line 118 in "memuse.c"
The following is the corresponding verbose memory use report:
```

You can ask for a memory use report any time with the `showmemuse` command.

## Suppressing Errors

Runtime checking provides a powerful error suppression facility that allows great flexibility in limiting the number and types of errors reported. If an error occurs that you have suppressed, then no report is given, and the program continues as if no error had occurred.

You can suppress errors using the `suppress` command (see [“suppress Command” on page 354](#)).

You can undo error suppression using the `unsuppress` command (see [“unsuppress Command” on page 367](#)).

Suppression is persistent across run commands within the same debug session, but not across debug commands.

## Types of Suppression

The following types of suppression are available:

### Suppression by Scope and Type

You must specify which type of error to suppress. You can specify which parts of the program to suppress. The options are:

Option	Description
Global	The default; applies to the whole program.
Load Object	Applies to an entire load object, such as a shared library, or the main program.
File	Applies to all functions in a particular file.
Function	Applies to a particular function.
Line	Applies to a particular source line.
Address	Applies to a particular instruction at an address.

## Suppression of Last Error

By default, runtime checking suppresses the most recent error to prevent repeated reports of the same error. This is controlled by the `dbx` environment variable `rtc_auto_suppress`. When `rtc_auto_suppress` is set to `on` (the default), a particular access error at a particular location is reported only the first time it is encountered and suppressed thereafter. This is useful, for example, for preventing multiple copies of the same error report when an error occurs in a loop that is executed many times.

## Limiting the Number of Errors Reported

You can use the `dbx` environment variable `rtc_error_limit` to limit the number of errors that will be reported. The error limit is used separately for access errors and leak errors. For example, if the error limit is set to 5, then a maximum of five access errors and five memory leaks are shown in both the leak report at the end of the run and for each `showleaks` command you issue. The default is 1000.

## Suppressing Error Examples

In the following examples, `main.cc` is a file name, `foo` and `bar` are functions, and `a.out` is the name of an executable.

Do not report memory leaks whose allocation occurs in function `foo`.

```
suppress mel in foo
```

Suppress reporting blocks in use allocated from `libc.so.1`.

```
suppress biu in libc.so.1
```

Suppress read from uninitialized in all functions in `a.out`.

```
suppress rui in a.out
```

Do not report read from unallocated in file `main.cc`.

```
suppress rua in main.cc
```

Suppress duplicate free at line 10 of main.cc.

```
suppress duf at main.cc:10
```

Suppress reporting of all errors in function bar.

```
suppress all in bar
```

For more information, see [“suppress Command” on page 354](#).

## DefaultSuppressions

To detect all errors, runtime checking does not require the program be compiled using the `-g` option (symbolic). However, symbolic information is sometimes needed to guarantee the correctness of certain errors, mostly `ru` errors. For this reason certain errors, `ru` for `a.out` and `ru`, `aib`, and `air` for shared libraries, are suppressed by default if no symbolic information is available. This behavior can be changed using the `-d` option of the `suppress` command and `unsuppress` command.

The following command causes runtime checking to no longer suppress read from uninitialized memory (`ru`) in code that does not have symbolic information (compiled without `-g`):

```
unsuppress -d ru
```

For more information, see [“unsuppress Command” on page 367](#).

## Using Suppression to Manage Errors

For the initial run on a large program, the large number of errors might be overwhelming. It might be better to take a phased approach. You can do so using the `suppress` command to reduce the reported errors to a manageable number, fixing just those errors, and repeating the cycle; suppressing fewer and fewer errors with each iteration.

For example, you could focus on a few error types at one time. The most common error types typically encountered are `ru`, `rua`, and `wua`, usually in that order. `ru` errors are less serious (although they can cause more serious errors to happen later). Often a program might still work correctly with these errors. `rua` and `wua` errors are more serious because they are accesses to or from invalid memory addresses and always indicate a coding error.

You can start by suppressing `ru` and `rua` errors. After fixing all the `wua` errors that occur, run the program again, this time suppressing only `ru` errors. After fixing all the `rua` errors that occur, run the program again, this time with no errors suppressed. Fix all the `ru` errors. Lastly, run the program a final time to ensure no errors are left.

If you want to suppress the last reported error, use `suppress -last`.

## Using Runtime Checking on a Child Process

To use runtime checking on a child process, you must have the `dbx` environment variable `rtc_inherit` set to `on`. By default, it is set to `off`. (See [“Setting `dbx` Environment Variables” on page 54](#).)

`dbx` supports runtime checking of a child process if runtime checking is enabled for the parent and the `dbx` environment variable `follow_fork_mode` is set to `child` (see [“Setting `dbx` Environment Variables” on page 54](#)).

When a `fork` happens, `dbx` automatically performs runtime checking on the child. If the program calls `exec()`, the runtime checking settings of the program calling `exec()` are passed on to the program.

At any given time, only one process can be under runtime checking control. The following is an example.

```
% cat -n program1.c
 1 #include <sys/types.h>
 2 #include <unistd.h>
 3 #include <stdio.h>
 4
 5 int
 6 main()
 7 {
 8     pid_t child_pid;
 9     int parent_i, parent_j;
10
11     parent_i = parent_j;
12
13     child_pid = fork();
14
15     if (child_pid == -1) {
16         printf("parent: Fork failed\n");
17         return 1;
18     } else if (child_pid == 0) {
19         int child_i, child_j;
20
21         printf("child: In child\n");
22         child_i = child_j;
23         if (execl("./program2", NULL) == -1) {
24             printf("child: exec of program2 failed\n");
25             exit(1);
26         }
27     } else {
28         printf("parent: child's pid = %d\n", child_pid);
29     }
30     return 0;
31 }
```

```

% cat -n program2.c
 1
 2 #include <stdio.h>
 3
 4 main()
 5 {
 6     int program2_i, program2_j;
 7
 8     printf ("program2: pid = %d\n", getpid());
 9     program2_i = program2_j;
10
11     malloc(8);
12
13     return 0;
14 }
%

% cc -g -o program1 program1.c
% cc -g -o program2 program2.c
% dbx -C program1
Reading symbolic information for program1
Reading symbolic information for rtld /usr/lib/ld.so.1
Reading symbolic information for librtc.so
Reading symbolic information for libc.so.1
Reading symbolic information for libdl.so.1
Reading symbolic information for libc_psr.so.1
(dbx) check -all
access checking - ON
memuse checking - ON
(dbx) dbxenv rtc_inherit on
(dbx) dbxenv follow_fork_mode child
(dbx) run
Running: program1
(process id 3885)
Enabling Error Checking... done
RTC reports first error in the parent, program1
Read from uninitialized (rui):
Attempting to read 4 bytes at address 0xeffff110
    which is 104 bytes above the current stack pointer
Variable is 'parent_j'
Current function is main
    11     parent_i = parent_j;
(dbx) cont
dbx: warning: Fork occurred; error checking disabled in parent
detaching from process 3885
Attached to process 3886
Because follow_fork_mode is set to child, when the fork occurs error checking is switched from the parent
to the child process
stopped in _fork at 0xef6b6040
0xef6b6040: _fork+0x0008:    bgeu    _fork+0x30
Current function is main
    13     child_pid = fork();
parent: child's pid = 3886
(dbx) cont
child: In child
Read from uninitialized (rui):
Attempting to read 4 bytes at address 0xeffff108
    which is 96 bytes above the current stack pointer

```



```

RTC reports an error in the child
Variable is 'child_j'
Current function is main
    22      child_i = child_j;
(dbx) cont
dbx: process 3886 about to exec("./program2")
dbx: program "./program2" just exec'ed
dbx: to go back to the original program use "debug $oprog"
Reading symbolic information for program2
Skipping ld.so.1, already read
Skipping librt.so, already read
Skipping lib.so.1, already read
Skipping libdl.so.1, already read
Skipping libc_psr.so.1, already read
When the exec of program2 occurs, the RTC settings are inherited by program2 so access and memory use checking
are enabled for that process
Enabling Error Checking... done
stopped in main at line 8 in file "program2.c"
    8      printf ("program2: pid = %d\n", getpid());
(dbx) cont
program2: pid = 3886
Read from uninitialized (rui):
Attempting to read 4 bytes at address 0xeffff13c
    which is 100 bytes above the current stack pointer
RTC reports an access error in the executed program, program2
Variable is 'program2_j'
Current function is main
    9      program2_i = program2_j;
(dbx) cont
Checking for memory leaks...
RTC prints a memory use and memory leak report for the process that exited while under RTC control, program2
Actual leaks report (actual leaks:      1 total size:  8
bytes)

Total      Num of Leaked      Allocation call stack
Size      Blocks Block
          Address
=====
      8      1      0x20c50 main
Possible leaks report (possible leaks:  0 total size:  0
bytes)

execution completed, exit code is 0

```

## Using Runtime Checking on an Attached Process

Runtime checking works on an attached process with the exception that RUI cannot be detected if the affected memory has already been allocated.

### On a System Running Solaris

On a system running the Solaris operating system, the process must have `rtcaudit.so` preloaded when it starts. If the process to which you are attaching is a 64-bit process, use the appropriate 64-bit `rtcaudit.so`, which is located at:

*/installation\_directory/lib/dbx/sparcv9/runtime/rtcaudit.so* on 64-bit SPARC platforms

*/installation\_directory/lib/dbx/amd64/runtime/rtcaudit.so* on AMD64 platforms

*/installation\_directory/lib/dbx/runtime/rtcaudit.so* on 32-bit platforms

To preload `rtcaudit.so`:

```
% setenv LD_AUDIT path-to-rtcaudit/rtcaudit.so
```

Set the `LD_AUDIT` environment variable to preload `rtcaudit.so` only when needed; do not keep it loaded all the time. For example:

```
% setenv LD_AUDIT...
% start-your-application
% unsetenv LD_AUDIT
```

Once you attach to the process, you can enable runtime checking.

If the program you want to attach to is forked or executed from some other program, you must set `LD_AUDIT` for the main program (which will fork). The setting of `LD_AUDIT` is inherited across forks and execution. This solution might not work if a 32-bit program forks or executes a 64-bit program, or a 64-bit program forks or executes a 32-bit program.

The `LD_AUDIT` environment variable applies to both 32-bit programs and 64-bit programs, which makes it difficult to select the correct library for a 32-bit program that runs a 64-bit program, or a 64-bit program that runs a 32-bit program. Some versions of the Solaris OS support the `LD_AUDIT_32` environment variable and the `LD_AUDIT_64` environment variable, which affect only 32-bit programs and 64-bit programs, respectively. See the *Linker and Libraries Guide* for the version of Solaris you are running to determine if these variables are supported.

## On a System Running Linux

On a system running the Linux operating system, the process must have `librtc.so` preloaded when it starts. If the process to which you are attaching is a 64-bit process running on an AMD64 processor, use the appropriate 64-bit `librtc.so`, which is located at:

*/installation\_directory/lib/dbx/amd64/runtime/librtc.so* on 64-bit AMD64 platforms

*/installation\_directory/lib/dbx/runtime/librtc.so* on 32-bit platforms

To preload `librtc.so`:

```
% setenv LD_PRELOAD path-to-rtcaudit/librtc.so
```

Set the `LD_PRELOAD` environment variable to preload `librtc.so` only when needed; do not keep it loaded all the time. For example:

```
% setenv LD_PRELOAD...
% start-your-application
% unsetenv LD_PRELOAD
```

Once you attach to the process, you can enable runtime checking.

If the program you want to attach to is forked or executed from some other program, you must set `LD_PRELOAD` for the main program (which will fork). The setting of `LD_PRELOAD` is inherited across forks and execution. This solution might not work if a 32-bit program forks or executes a 64-bit program, or a 64-bit program forks or executes a 32-bit program.

The `LC_PRELOAD` environment variable applies to both 32-bit programs and 64-bit programs, which makes it difficult to select the correct library for a 32-bit program that runs a 64-bit program, or a 64-bit program that runs a 32-bit program. Some versions of Linux support the `LD_PRELOAD_32` environment variable and the `LD_PRELOAD_64` environment variable, which affect only 32-bit programs and 64-bit programs, respectively. See the *Linker and Libraries Guide* for the version of Linux you are running to determine if these variables are supported.

## Using Fix and Continue With Runtime Checking

You can use runtime checking along with `fix` and `continue` to isolate and fix programming errors rapidly. `fix` and `continue` provides a powerful combination that can save you a lot of debugging time. Here is an example..

```
% cat -n bug.c
 1 #include <stdio.h>
 2 char *s = NULL;
 3
 4 void
 5 problem()
 6 {
 7     *s = 'c';
 8 }
 9
10 main()
11 {
12     problem();
13     return 0;
14 }
% cat -n bug-fixed.c
 1 #include <stdio.h>
 2 char *s = NULL;
 3
 4 void
 5 problem()
 6 {
 7
 8     s = (char *)malloc(1);
 9     *s = 'c';
10 }
11
```

```
    12 main()
    13 {
    14     problem();
    15     return 0;
    16 }
yourmachine46: cc -g bug.c
yourmachine47: dbx -C a.out
Reading symbolic information for a.out
Reading symbolic information for rtld /usr/lib/ld.so.1
Reading symbolic information for librtc.so
Reading symbolic information for libc.so.1
Reading symbolic information for libintl.so.1
Reading symbolic information for libdl.so.1
Reading symbolic information for libw.so.1
(dbx) check -access
access checking - ON
(dbx) run
Running: a.out
(process id 15052)
Enabling Error Checking... done
Write to unallocated (wua):
Attempting to write 1 byte through NULL pointer
Current function is problem
    7     *s = 'c';
(dbx) pop
stopped in main at line 12 in file "bug.c"
    12     problem();
(dbx) #at this time we would edit the file; in this example just copy
the correct version
(dbx) cp bug-fixed.c bug.c
(dbx) fix
fixing "bug.c" .....
pc moved to "bug.c":14
stopped in main at line 14 in file "bug.c"
    14     problem();
(dbx) cont

execution completed, exit code is 0
(dbx) quit
The following modules in \Qa.out' have been changed (fixed):
bug.c
Remember to remake program.
```

For more information on using fix and continue, see [“Memory Leak \(meL\) Error”](#) on page 150.

## Runtime Checking Application Programming Interface

Both leak detection and access checking require that the standard heap management routines in the shared library `libc.so` be used so that runtime checking can keep track of all the allocations and deallocations in the program. Many applications write their own memory management routines either on top of the `malloc()` or `free()` function or stand-alone. When you use your own allocators (referred to as *private allocators*), runtime checking cannot automatically track them; thus you do not learn of leak and memory access errors resulting from their improper use.

However, runtime checking provides an API for the use of private allocators. This API allows the private allocators the same treatment as the standard heap allocators. The API itself is provided in the header file `rtc_api.h` and is distributed as a part of Oracle Solaris Studio software. The man page `rtc_api(3x)` details the runtime checking API entry points.

Some minor differences might exist with runtime checking access error reporting when private allocators do not use the program heap. When a memory access error referring to a standard heap block occurs, the error report typically includes the location of the heap block allocation. When private allocators do not use the program heap, the error report might not include the allocation item.

Using the runtime checking API to track memory allocators in `libumem` is not required. Runtime checking interposes `libumem` heap management routines and redirects them to the corresponding `libc` functions.

## Using Runtime Checking in Batch Mode

The `bcheck` utility is a convenient batch interface to the runtime checking feature of `dbx`. It runs a program under `dbx` and by default, places the runtime checking error output in the default file `program.errs`.

The `bcheck` utility can perform memory leak checking, memory access checking, memory use checking, or all three. Its default action is to perform only leak checking. See the `bcheck(1)` man page for more details on its use.

---

**Note** – Before running the `bcheck` utility on a system running the 64-bit Linux OS, you must set the `_DBX_EXEC_32` environment variable.

---

### bcheck Syntax

The syntax for `bcheck` is:

```
bcheck [-V] [-access | -all | -leaks | -memuse] [-xexec32] [-o logfile] [-q]
[-s script] program [args]
```

Use the `-o logfile` option to specify a different name for the logfile. Use the `-s script` option before executing the program to read in the `dbx` commands contained in the file `script`. The `script` file typically contains commands like `suppress` and `dbxenv` to tailor the error output of the `bcheck` utility.

The `-q` option makes the `bcheck` utility completely quiet, returning with the same status as the program. This option is useful when you want to use the `bcheck` utility in scripts or makefiles.

## bcheck Examples

To perform only leak checking on `hello`, type:

```
bcheck hello
```

To perform only access checking on `mach` with the argument `5`, type:

```
bcheck -access mach 5
```

To perform memory use checking on `cc` quietly and exit with normal exit status, type:

```
bcheck -memuse -q cc -c prog.c
```

The program does not stop when runtime errors are detected in batch mode. All error output is redirected to your error log file `logfile`. The program stops when breakpoints are encountered or if the program is interrupted.

In batch mode, the complete stack backtrace is generated and redirected to the error log file. The number of stack frames can be controlled using the `dbx` environment variable `stack_max_size`.

If the file `logfile` already exists, `bcheck` erases the contents of that file before it redirects the batch output to it.

## Enabling Batch Mode Directly From dbx

You can also enable a batch-like mode directly from `dbx` by setting the `dbx` environment variables `rtc_auto_continue` and `rtc_error_log_file_name` (see [“Setting dbx Environment Variables” on page 54](#)).

If `rtc_auto_continue` is set to `on`, runtime checking continues to find errors and keeps running automatically. It redirects errors to the file named by the `dbx` environment variable `rtc_error_log_file_name`. (See [“Setting dbx Environment Variables” on page 54](#).) The default log file name is `/tmp/dbx.errlog.uniqueid`. To redirect all errors to the terminal, set the `rtc_error_log_file_name` environment variable to `/dev/tty`.

By default, `rtc_auto_continue` is set to `off`.

## Troubleshooting Tips

After error checking has been enabled for a program and the program is run, one of the following errors may be detected:

```
librtc.so and dbx version mismatch; Error checking disabled
```

This error can occur if you are using runtime checking on an attached process and have set `LD_AUDIT` to a version of `rtcaudit.so` other than the one shipped with your Oracle Solaris Studio dbx image. To fix this, change the setting of `LD_AUDIT`.

```
patch area too far (8mb limitation); Access checking disabled
```

Runtime checking was unable to find patch space close enough to a load object for access checking to be enabled. See “Runtime Checking Limitations” next.

## Runtime Checking Limitations

Runtime checking has the following limitations.

### Works Better With More Symbols and Debug Information

Access checking requires some symbol information in the load objects. When a load object is fully stripped, runtime checking might not catch all of the errors. Read from uninitialized memory errors might be incorrect and therefore are suppressed. You can override the suppression with the `unsuppress rui` command. To retain the symbol table in the load object, use the `-x` option when stripping a load object

Runtime checking cannot catch all array out-of-bounds errors. Bounds checking for static and stack memory is not available without debug information.

### SIGSEGV and SIGALTSTACK Signals Are Restricted on x86 Platforms

Runtime checking instruments memory access instructions for access checking. These instructions are handled by a SIGSEGV handler at runtime. Because runtime checking requires its own SIGSEGV handler and signal alternate stack, an attempt to install a SIGSEGV handler or SIGALTSTACK handler results in an `EINVAL` error or ignoring the attempt.

SIGSEGV handler calls cannot be nested. Doing so results in the error terminating signal `11 SIGSEGV`. If you receive this error, use the `rtc skippatch` command to skip instrumentation of the affected function.

## Works Better When Sufficient Patch Area is Available Within 8 MB of All Existing Code (SPARC platforms only).

Two problems might arise if sufficient patch area is not available within 8 megabytes of all existing code.

- **Slowness**

When access checking is enabled, dbx replaces each load and store instruction with a branch instruction that branches to a patch area. This branch instruction has an 8 megabyte range. If the debugged program has used up all the address space within 8 megabytes of the particular load or store instruction being replaced, no place exists to put the patch area. In this case, dbx invokes a trap handler instead of using a branch. The transfer of control to a trap handler is significantly (up to 10 times) slower, but does not suffer from the 8 megabyte limit.

- **Out Register Override Problem in V8+ Mode**

The trap handler limitation affects access checking if both of the following conditions apply:

- The process being debugged is instrumented using traps.
- The process uses the V8+ instruction set.

The problem occurs because the sizes of out registers and in registers on V8+ architecture are different. Out registers are 64 bits long, while in registers are only 32 bits long. When a trap handler is invoked, out registers are copied into in registers and the higher 32 bits are lost. Therefore, if the process being debugged utilizes the higher 32 bits of out registers, the process might run incorrectly when access checking is turned on.

The compilers use the V8+ architecture by default when creating 32-bit SPARC based binaries, but you can tell them to use the V8 architecture with the `-xarch` option. Unfortunately, system runtime libraries are unaffected by recompiling your application.

dbx automatically skips instrumentation of the following functions and libraries that are known to not work correctly when instrumented with traps:

- `server/libjvm.so`
- `client/libjvm.so`
- `'libfsu_isa.so'__f_cvt_real`
- `'libfsu_isa.so'__f90_slw_c4`

However, skipping instrumentation might result in incorrect RTC error reports.

If either of the above conditions applies to your program, and the program starts to behave differently when you turn on access checking, it is likely that the trap handler limitation affects your program. To work around the limitation, you can do the following:



- Use the `rtc skippatch` command (see “[rtc skippatch Command](#)” on page 341) to skip instrumentation of the code in your program that uses the functions and libraries listed above. Generally it is difficult to track the problem to a specific function, so you might want to skip instrumentation of an entire load object. The `rtc showmap` command displays a map of instrument types sorted by address.
- Try using 64-bit SPARC-V9 instead of 32-bit SPARC-V8.
 

If possible, recompile your program for V9 architecture, in which all of the registers are 64 bits long.
- Try adding patch area object files.
 

You can use the `rtc_patch_area` shell script to create special `.o` files that can be linked into the middle of a large executable or shared library to provide more patch space. See the `rtc_patch_area(1)` man page.

When `dbx` reaches the 8 megabyte limit, it tells you which load object was too large (the main program, or a shared library) and it prints out the total patch space needed for that load object.

For the best results, the special patch object files should be evenly spaced throughout the executable or shared library, and the default size (8 megabytes) or smaller should be used. Also, do not add more than 10-20% more patch space than `dbx` says it requires. For example, if `dbx` says that it needs 31 megabytes for a `.out`, then add four object files created with the `rtc_patch_area` script, each one 8 megabytes in size, and space them approximately evenly throughout the executable.

When `dbx` finds explicit patch areas in an executable, it prints the address ranges spanned by the patch areas, which can help you to place them correctly on the link line.
- Try dividing the large load object into smaller load objects.
 

Split up the object files in your executable or your large library into smaller groups of object files. Then link them into smaller parts. If the large file is the executable, then split it up into a smaller executable and a series of shared libraries. If the large file is a shared library, then rearrange it into a set of smaller libraries.

This technique allows `dbx` to find space for patch code in between the different shared objects.
- Try adding a “pad” `.so` file.
 

This solution should be necessary only if you are attaching to a process after it has started up.

The runtime linker might place libraries so close together that patch space cannot be created in the gaps between the libraries. When `dbx` starts up the executable with runtime checking turned on, it asks the runtime linker to place an extra gap between the shared libraries, but when attaching to a process that was not started by `dbx` with runtime checking enabled, the libraries might be too close together.

If the runtime libraries are too close together, (and if it is not possible to start the program using dbx) then you can try creating a shared library using the `rtc_patch_area` script and linking it into your program between the other shared libraries. See the `rtc_patch_area(1)` man page for more details.

## Runtime Checking Errors

Errors reported by runtime checking generally fall in two categories. Access errors and leaks.

### Access Errors

When access checking is turned on, runtime checking detects and reports the following types of errors.

#### Bad Free (baf) Error

Problem: Attempt to free memory that has never been allocated.

Possible causes: Passing a non-heap data pointer to `free()` or `realloc()`.

Example:

```
char a[4];
char *b = &a[0];

free(b);                               /* Bad free (baf) */
```

#### Duplicate Free (duf) Error

Problem: Attempt to free a heap block that has already been freed.

Possible causes: Calling `free()` more than once with the same pointer. In C++, using the `delete` operator more than once on the same pointer.

Example:

```
char *a = (char *)malloc(1);
free(a);
free(a);                                /* Duplicate free (duf) */
```

#### Misaligned Free (maf) Error

Problem: Attempt to free a misaligned heap block.

Possible causes: Passing an improperly aligned pointer to `free()` or `realloc()`; changing the pointer returned by `malloc`.

Example:

```
char *ptr = (char *)malloc(4);
ptr++;
free(ptr);                /* Misaligned free */
```

## Misaligned Read (mar) Error

Problem: Attempt to read data from an address without proper alignment.

Possible causes: Reading 2, 4, or 8 bytes from an address that is not half-word-aligned, word-aligned, or double-word-aligned, respectively.

Example:

```
char *s = "hello world";
int *i = (int *)&s[1];
int j;

j = *i;                    /* Misaligned read (mar) */
```

## Misaligned Write (maw) Error

Problem: Attempt to write data to an address without proper alignment.

Possible causes: Writing 2, 4, or 8 bytes to an address that is not half-word-aligned, word-aligned, or double-word-aligned, respectively.

Example:

```
char *s = "hello world";
int *i = (int *)&s[1];

*i = 0;                    /* Misaligned write (maw) */
```

## Out of Memory (oom) Error

Problem: Attempt to allocate memory beyond physical memory available.

Cause: Program cannot obtain more memory from the system. Useful in locating problems that occur when the return value from `malloc()` is not checked for `NULL`, which is a common programming mistake.

Example:

```
char *ptr = (char *)malloc(0x7fffffff);
/* Out of Memory (oom), ptr == NULL */
```

## Read From Array Out-of-Bounds (rob) Error

Problem: Attempt to read from array out-of-bounds memory.

Possible causes: A stray pointer, overflowing the bounds of a heap block

Example:

```
char *cp = malloc (10);
char ch = cp[10];
```

## Read From Unallocated Memory (rua) Error

Problem: Attempt to read from nonexistent, unallocated, or unmapped memory.

Possible causes: A stray pointer, overflowing the bounds of a heap block or accessing a heap block that has already been freed.

Example:

```
char *cp = malloc (10);
free (cp);
cp[0] = 0;
```

## Read From Uninitialized Memory (rui) Error

Problem: Attempt to read from uninitialized memory.

Possible causes: Reading local or heap data that has not been initialized.

Example:

```
foo()
{  int i, j;
   j = i; /* Read from uninitialized memory (rui) */
}
```

## Write to Array Out-of-Bounds Memory (wob) Error

Problem: Attempt to write to array out-of-bounds memory.

Possible causes: A stray pointer, overflowing the bounds of a heap block

Example:

```
char *cp = malloc (10);
cp[10] = 'a';
```

## Write to Read-Only Memory (wro) Error

Problem: Attempt to write to read-only memory.

Possible causes: Writing to a text address, writing to a read-only data section (.rodata), or writing to a page that mmap has made read-only.

Example:

```
foo()
{   int *foop = (int *) foo;
    *foop = 0;           /* Write to read-only memory (wro) */
}
```

## Write to Unallocated Memory (wua) Error

Problem: Attempt to write to nonexistent, unallocated, or unmapped memory.

Possible causes: A stray pointer, overflowing the bounds of a heap block, or accessing a heap block that has already been freed.

Example:

```
char *cp = malloc (10);
free (cp);
cp[0] = 0;
```

## Memory Leak Errors

With leak checking turned on, runtime checking reports the following types of errors.

### Address in Block (aib) Error

Problem: A possible memory leak. There is no reference to the start of an allocated block, but there is at least one reference to an address within the block.

Possible causes: The only pointer to the start of the block is incremented.

Example:

```
char *ptr;
main()
{
    ptr = (char *)malloc(4);
    ptr++; /* Address in Block */
}
```

### Address in Register (air) Error

Problem: A possible memory leak. An allocated block has not been freed, and no reference to the block exists anywhere in program memory, but a reference exists in a register.

Possible causes: This can occur legitimately if the compiler keeps a program variable only in a register instead of in memory. The compiler often does this for local variables and function parameters when optimization is turned on. If this error occurs when optimization has not been turned on, it is likely to be an actual memory leak. This can occur if the only pointer to an allocated block goes out of scope before the block is freed.

Example:

```
if (i == 0) {
    char *ptr = (char *)malloc(4);
    /* ptr is going out of scope */
}
/* Memory Leak or Address in Register */
```

## Memory Leak (me1) Error

Problem: An allocated block has not been freed, and no reference to the block exists anywhere in the program.

Possible causes: Program failed to free a block no longer used.

Example:

```
char *ptr;

    ptr = (char *)malloc(1);
    ptr = 0;
/* Memory leak (me1) */
```

## Fixing and Continuing

---

Using the `fix` command lets you recompile edited native source code quickly without stopping the debugging process. You cannot use the `fix` command to recompile Java code.

---

**Note** – The `fix` command is not available on Linux platforms.

---

This chapter is organized into the following sections:

- “Using Fix and Continue” on page 151
- “Fixing Your Program” on page 153
- “Changing Variables After Fixing” on page 155
- “Modifying a Header File” on page 156
- “Fixing C++ Template Definitions” on page 156

### Using Fix and Continue

The `fix` and `continue` feature lets you modify and recompile a native source file and continue executing without rebuilding the entire program. By updating the `.o` files and splicing them into your program, you don’t need to relink.

The advantages of using `fix` and `continue` are:

- You do not have to relink the program.
- You do not have to reload the program for debugging.
- You can resume running the program from the `fix` location.

---

**Note** – Do not use the `fix` command if a build is in progress.

---

## How Fix and Continue Operates

Before using the `fix` command you must edit the source. (See “[Modifying Source Using Fix and Continue](#)” on page 152 for the ways you can modify your code). After saving changes, type `fix`. For information on the `fix` command, see “[fix Command](#)” on page 307.

Once you have invoked the `fix` command, `dbx` calls the compiler with the appropriate compiler options. The modified files are compiled and shared object (`.so`) files are created. Semantic tests are done by comparing the old and new files.

The new object file is linked to your running process using the runtime linker. If the function on top of the stack is being fixed, the new stopped in function is the beginning of the same line in the new function. All the breakpoints in the old file are moved to the new file.

You can use `fix` and `continue` on files that have been compiled with or without debugging information, but there are some limitations in the functionality of the `fix` command and the `cont` command for files originally compiled without debugging information. See the `-g` option description in “[fix Command](#)” on page 307 for more information.

You can fix shared objects (`.so`) files, but they must be opened in a special mode. You can use either `RTLD_NOW|RTLD_GLOBAL` or `RTLD_LAZY|RTLD_GLOBAL` in the call to the `dlopen` function.

The pre-compiled headers feature of the Oracle Solaris Studio C and C++ compilers requires that the compiler options be the same when recompiling. Because the `fix` command changes the compiler options slightly, do not use the `fix` command on object files that were created using precompiled headers.

## Modifying Source Using Fix and Continue

You can modify source code in the following ways when using `fix` and `continue`:

- Add, delete, or change lines of code in functions
- Add or delete functions
- Add or delete global and static variables

Problems can occur when functions are mapped from the old file to the new file. To minimize such problems when editing a source file:

- Do not change the name of a function.
- Do not add, delete, or change the type of arguments to a function.
- Do not add, delete, or change the type of local variables in functions currently active on the stack.
- Do not make changes to the declaration of a template or to template instances. Only the body of a C++ template function definition can be modified.



If you make any of the above changes, rebuild your entire program rather than using `fix` and `continue`.

## Fixing Your Program

You can use the `fix` command to relink source files after you make changes, without recompiling the entire program. You can then continue execution of the program.

### ▼ To Fix Your File

#### 1 Save the changes to your source.

#### 2 Type `fix` at the `dbx` prompt.

Although you can do an unlimited number of fixes, if you have done several fixes in a row, consider rebuilding your program. The `fix` command changes the program image in memory, but not on the disk. As you do more fixes, the memory image gets out of sync with what is on the disk.

The `fix` command does not make the changes within your executable file, but only changes the `.o` files and the memory image. Once you have finished debugging a program, you must rebuild your program to merge the changes into the executable. When you quit debugging, a message reminds you to rebuild your program.

If you invoke the `fix` command with an option other than `-a` and without a file name argument, only the current modified source file is fixed.

When `fix` is invoked, the current working directory of the file that was current at the time of compilation is searched before executing the compilation line. There might be problems locating the correct directory due to a change in the file system structure from compilation time to debugging time. To avoid this problem, use the command `pathmap`, which creates a mapping from one path name to another. Mapping is applied to source paths and object file paths.

## Continuing After Fixing

You can continue executing using the `cont` command (see “[cont Command](#)” on page 292).

Before resuming program execution, be aware of the following conditions that determine the effect of your changes.

## Changing an Executed Function

If you made changes in a function that has already executed, the changes have no effect until:

- You run the program again
- That function is called the next time

If your modifications involve more than simple changes to variables, use the `fix` command, then the `run` command. Using the `run` command is faster because it does not relink the program.

## Changing a Function Not Yet Called

If you have made changes in a function not yet called, the changes will be in effect when that function is called.

## Changing a Function Currently Being Executed

If you have made changes to the function currently being executed, the impact of the `fix` command depends on where the change is relative to the stopped in function:

- If the change is in code that has already been executed, the code is not re-executed. Execute the code by popping the current function off the stack (see “[pop Command](#)” on page 333) and continuing from where the changed function is called. You need to know your code well enough to determine whether the function has side effects that can’t be undone (for example, opening a file).
- If the change is in code that is yet to be executed, the new code is run.

## Changing a Function Presently on the Stack

If you have made changes to a function presently on the stack, but not to the stopped in function, the changed code is not used for the present call of that function. When the stopped in function returns, the old versions of the function on the stack are executed.

There are several ways to solve this problem:

- Use the `pop` command to pop the stack until all changed functions are removed from the stack. You need to know your code to be sure that no problems are created.
- Use the `cont at line_number` command to continue from another line.
- Manually repair data structures (use the `assign` command) before continuing.
- Rerun the program using the `run` command.

If there are breakpoints in modified functions on the stack, the breakpoints are moved to the new versions of the functions. If the old versions are executed, the program does not stop in those functions.

## Changing Variables After Fixing

Changes made to global variables are not undone by the `pop` command or the `fix` command. To reassign correct values to global variables manually, use the `assign` command. (See “[assign Command](#)” on page 277.)

The following example shows how a simple bug can be fixed. The application gets a segmentation violation in line 6 when trying to dereference a NULL pointer.

```
dbx[1] list 1,$
1  #include <stdio.h>
2
3  char *from = "ships";
4  void copy(char *to)
5  {
6      while ((*to++ = *from++) != '\0');
7          *to = '\0';
8  }
9
10 main()
11 {
12     char buf[100];
13
14     copy(0);
15     printf("%s\n", buf);
16     return 0;
17 }
(dbx) run
Running: testfix
(process id 4842)
signal SEGV (no mapping at the fault address) in copy at line 6 in file "testfix.cc"
6      while ((*to++ = *from++) != '\0');
```

Change line 14 to `copy(buf);` and save the file, then do a `fix`:

```
14     copy(buf);          <=== modified line
(dbx) fix
fixing "testfix.cc" ....
pc moved to "testfix.cc":6
stopped in copy at line 6 in file "testfix.cc"
6      while ((*to++ = *from++) != '\0');
```

If the program is continued from here, it still gets a segmentation fault because the zero-pointer is still pushed on the stack. Use the `pop` command to pop one frame of the stack:

```
(dbx) pop
stopped in main at line 14 in file "testfix.cc"
14 copy(buf);
```

If the program is continued from here, it runs, but does not print the correct value because the global variable `from` has already been incremented by one. The program would print `hips` and not `ships`. Use the `assign` command to restore the global variable and then use the `cont` command. Now the program prints the correct string:

```
(dbx) assign from = from-1  
(dbx) cont  
ships
```

## Modifying a Header File

Sometimes it may be necessary to modify a header (.h) file as well as a source file. To be sure that the modified header file is accessed by all source files in the program that include it, you must give as an argument to the `fix` command a list of all the source files that include that header file. If you do not include the list of source files, only the primary (current) source file is recompiled and only it includes the modified version of the header file. Other source files in the program continue to include the original version of that header file.

## Fixing C++ Template Definitions

C++ template definitions cannot be fixed directly. Fix the files with the template instances instead. You can use the `-f` option to override the date-checking if the template definition file has not changed.

# Debugging Multithreaded Applications

---

dbx can debug multithreaded applications that use either Solaris threads or POSIX threads. With dbx, you can examine stack traces of each thread, resume all threads, step or next a specific thread, and navigate between threads.

dbx recognizes a multithreaded program by detecting whether it utilizes `libthread.so`. The program uses `libthread.so` either by explicitly being compiled with `-lthread` or `-mt`, or implicitly by being compiled with `-lpthread`.

This chapter describes how to find information about and debug threads using the dbx thread commands.

This chapter is organized into the following sections:

- [“Understanding Multithreaded Debugging” on page 157](#)
- [“Understanding Thread Creation Activity” on page 161](#)
- [“Understanding LWP Information” on page 162](#)

## Understanding Multithreaded Debugging

When it detects a multithreaded program, dbx tries to load `libthread_db.so`, a special system library for thread debugging located in `/usr/lib`.

dbx is synchronous; when any thread or lightweight process (LWP) stops, all other threads and LWPs sympathetically stop. This behavior is sometimes referred to as the “stop the world” model.

---

**Note** – For information on multithreaded programming and LWPs, see the Solaris *Multithreaded Programming Guide*.

---

## Thread Information

The following thread information is available in dbx:

```
(dbx) threads
t@1 a l@1 ?() running in main()
t@2 ?() asleep on 0xef751450 in _swtch()
t@3 b l@2 ?() running in sigwait()
t@4 consumer() asleep on 0x22bb0 in _lwp_sema_wait()
*>t@5 b l@4 consumer() breakpoint in Queue_dequeue()
t@6 b l@5 producer() running in _thread_start()
(dbx)
```

For native code, each line of information is composed of the following:

- The \* (asterisk) indicates that an event requiring user attention has occurred in this thread. Usually this is a breakpoint.  
An 'o' instead of an asterisk indicates that a dbx internal event has occurred.
- The > (arrow) denotes the current thread.
- `t@number`, the thread id, refers to a particular thread. The *number* is the `thread_t` value passed back by `thr_create`.
- `b l@number` or `a l@number` means the thread is bound to or active on the designated LWP, meaning the thread is actually runnable by the operating system.
- The “Start function” of the thread as passed to `thr_create`. A `?()` means that the start function is not known.
- The thread state (see [Table 11–1](#) for descriptions of the thread states).
- The function that the thread is currently executing.

For Java code, each line of information is composed of the following:

- `t@number`, a dbx-style thread ID
- The thread state (See [Table 11–1](#) for descriptions of the thread states.)
- The thread name in single quotation marks
- A number indicating the thread priority

TABLE 11–1 Thread and LWP States

Thread and LWP States	Description
suspended	The thread has been explicitly suspended.
runnable	The thread is runnable and is waiting for an LWP as a computational resource.
zombie	When a detached thread exits ( <code>thr_exit()</code> ), it is in a zombie state until it has rejoined through the use of <code>thr_join()</code> . <code>THR_DETACHED</code> is a flag specified at thread creation time ( <code>thr_create()</code> ). A non-detached thread that exits is in a zombie state until it has been reaped.

TABLE 11-1 Thread and LWP States (Continued)

Thread and LWP States	Description
<i>asleep on syncobj</i>	Thread is blocked on the given synchronization object. Depending on what level of support <code>libthread</code> and <code>libthread_db</code> provide, <i>syncobj</i> might be as simple as a hexadecimal address or something with more information content.
<i>active</i>	The thread is active on an LWP, but <code>dbx</code> cannot access the LWP.
<i>unknown</i>	<code>dbx</code> cannot determine the state.
<i>lwpstate</i>	A bound or active thread state has the state of the LWP associated with it.
<i>running</i>	LWP was running but was stopped in synchrony with some other LWP.
<i>syscall num</i>	LWP stopped on an entry into the given system call #.
<i>syscall return num</i>	LWP stopped on an exit from the given system call #.
<i>job control</i>	LWP stopped due to job control.
<i>LWP suspended</i>	LWP is blocked in the kernel.
<i>single stepped</i>	LWP has just completed a single step.
<i>breakpoint</i>	LWP has just hit a breakpoint.
<i>fault num</i>	LWP has incurred the given fault #.
<i>signal name</i>	LWP has incurred the given signal.
<i>process sync</i>	The process to which this LWP belongs has just started executing.
<i>LWP death</i>	LWP is in the process of exiting.

## Viewing the Context of Another Thread

To switch the viewing context to another thread, use the `thread` command. The syntax is:

```
thread [-blocks] [-blockedby] [-info] [-hide] [-unhide] [-suspend] [-resume] thread_id
```

To display the current thread, type:

```
thread
```

To switch to thread *thread\_id*, type:

```
thread thread_id
```

For more information on the `thread` command, see “[thread Command](#)” on page 357.

## Viewing the Threads List

To view the threads list, use the `threads` command. The syntax is:

```
threads [-all] [-mode [all|filter] [auto|manual]]
```

To print the list of all known threads, type:

```
threads
```

To print threads normally not printed (zombies), type:

```
threads -all
```

For an explanation of the threads list, see [“Thread Information” on page 158](#).

For more information on the `threads` command, see [“threads Command” on page 358](#).

## Resuming Execution

Use the `cont` command to resume program execution. Currently, threads use synchronous breakpoints, so all threads resume execution.

However, you can resume a single thread using the `call` command with the `-resumeone` option (see [“call Command” on page 279](#)).

Consider the following two scenarios when debugging a multithreaded application where many threads call the function `lookup()`:

- You set a conditional breakpoint:

```
stop in lookup -if strcmp(name, "troublesome") == 0
```

When `t@1` stops at the call to `lookup()`, `dbx` attempts to evaluate the condition and calls `strcmp()`.

- You set a breakpoint:

```
stop in lookup
```

When `t@1` stops at the call to `lookup()`, you issue the command:

```
call strcmp(name, "troublesome")
```

When calling `strcmp()`, `dbx` would resume all threads for the duration of the call, which similar to what `dbx` does when you are single stepping with the `next` command. It does so because resuming only `t@1` has the potential to cause a deadlock if `strcmp()` tries to grab a lock that is owned by another thread.

A drawback to resuming all threads in this case is that `dbx` cannot handle another thread, such as `t@2`, hitting the breakpoint at `lookup()` while `strcmp()` is being called. It emits a warning like one of the following:



event infinite loop causes missed events in following handlers:

```
Event reentrancy
first event BPT(VID 6, TID 6, PC echo+0x8)
second event BPT(VID 10, TID 10, PC echo+0x8)
the following handlers will miss events:
```

In such cases, if you can ascertain that the function called in the conditional expression will not grab a mutex, you can use the `-resumeone` event modifier to force dbx to resume only `t@1`:

```
stop in lookup -resumeone -if strcmp(name, "troublesome") == 0
```

Only the thread that hit the breakpoint in `lookup()` would be resumed in order to evaluate `strcmp()`.

This approach does not help in cases such as the following:

- If the second breakpoint on `lookup()` happens in the same thread because the conditional recursively calls `lookup()`
- If the thread on which the conditional runs yields, sleeps, or in some manner relinquishes control to another thread

## Understanding Thread Creation Activity

You can get an idea of how often your application creates and destroys threads by using the `thr_create` event and `thr_exit` event as in the following example:

```
(dbx) trace thr_create
(dbx) trace thr_exit
(dbx) run

trace: thread created t@2 on l@2
trace: thread created t@3 on l@3
trace: thread created t@4 on l@4
trace: thr_exit t@4
trace: thr_exit t@3
trace: thr_exit t@2
```

The application created three threads. Note how the threads exited in reverse order from their creation, which might indicate that had the application had more threads, the threads would accumulate and consume resources.

To get more interesting information, you could try the following in a different session:

```
(dbx) when thr_create { echo "XXX thread $newthread created by $thread"; }
XXX thread t@2 created by t@1
XXX thread t@3 created by t@1
XXX thread t@4 created by t@1
```

The output shows that all three threads were created by thread `t@1`, which is a common multi-threading pattern.

Suppose you want to debug thread `t@3` from its outset. You could stop the application at the point that thread `t@3` is created as follows:

```
(dbx) stop thr_create t@3
(dbx) run
t@1 (l@1) stopped in tdb_event_create at 0xff38409c
0xff38409c: tdb_event_create      :      retl
Current function is main
216      stat = (int) thr_create(NULL, 0, consumer, q, tflags, &tid_cons2);
(dbx)
```

If your application occasionally spawns a new thread from thread `t@5` instead of thread `t@1`, you could capture that event as follows:

```
(dbx) stop thr_create -thread t@5
```

## Understanding LWP Information

Normally, you need not be aware of LWPs. There are times, however, when thread level queries cannot be completed. In these cases, use the `lwps` command to show information about LWPs.

```
(dbx) lwps
  l@1 running in main()
  l@2 running in sigwait()
  l@3 running in _lwp_sema_wait()
 *>l@4 breakpoint in Queue_dequeue()
  l@5 running in _thread_start()
(dbx)
```

Each line of the LWP list contains the following:

- The `*` (asterisk) indicates that an event requiring user attention has occurred in this LWP.
- The arrow denotes the current LWP.
- `l@number` refers to a particular LWP.
- The next item represents the LWP state.
- `in function_name()` identifies the function that the LWP is currently executing.

Use the “[lwp Command](#)” on page 323 to list or change the current LWP.

# Debugging Child Processes

---

This chapter describes how to debug a child process. `dbx` has several facilities to help you debug processes that create children using the `fork(2)` and `exec(2)` functions.

This chapter is organized into the following sections:

- “Attaching to Child Processes” on page 163
- “Following the `exec` Function” on page 164
- “Following the `fork` Function” on page 164
- “Interacting With Events” on page 164

## Attaching to Child Processes

You can attach to a running child process in one of the following ways.

- When starting `dbx`:

```
$ dbx program_name process_id
```

- From the `dbx` command line:

```
(dbx) debug program_name process_id
```

You can substitute `program_name` with the name - (minus sign), so that `dbx` automatically finds the executable associated with the given process ID (`process_id`). After using a -, a subsequent `run` command or `rerun` command does not work because `dbx` does not know the full path name of the executable.

You can also attach to a running child process in the Oracle Solaris Studio IDE (see “Attaching the Debugger to a Running Process” in the IDE online help) or `dbxtool` (see “Attaching `dbxtool` to a Running Process” in the `dbxtool` online help).

## Following the exec Function

If a child process executes a new program using the `exec(2)` function or one of its variations, the process id does not change, but the process image does. `dbx` automatically takes note of a call to the `exec()` function and does an implicit reload of the newly executed program.

The original name of the executable is saved in `$oprog`. To return to it, use `debug $oprog`.

## Following the fork Function

If a child process calls the `vfork(2)`, `fork1(2)`, or `fork(2)` function, the process id changes, but the process image stays the same. Depending on how the `dbx` environment variable `follow_fork_mode` is set, `dbx` does one of the following.

- |        |   |
|--------|---|
| Parent | In the traditional behavior, <code>dbx</code> ignores the fork and follows the parent.  |
| Child  | <code>dbx</code> automatically switches to the forked child using the new process ID. All connection to and awareness of the original parent is lost.   |
| Both   | This mode is available only when using <code>dbx</code> through the Oracle Solaris Studio IDE or <code>dbxtool</code> .   |
| Ask    | You are prompted to choose <code>parent</code> , <code>child</code> , <code>both</code> , or <code>stop</code> to investigate whenever <code>dbx</code> detects a fork. If you choose <code>stop</code> , you can examine the state of the program, then type <code>cont</code> to continue; you will be prompted again to select which way to proceed. <code>both</code> is supported only in the Oracle Solaris Studio IDE and <code>dbxtool</code> . |

## Interacting With Events

All breakpoints and other events are deleted for any `exec()` or `fork()` process. You can override the deletion for forked processes by setting the `dbx` environment variable `follow_fork_inherit` to `on`, or make the events permanent using the `-perm eventspec` modifier. For more information on using event specification modifiers, see [“cont at Command” on page 248](#).

## Debugging OpenMP Programs

---

The OpenMP application programming interface (API) is a portable, parallel programming model for shared memory multiprocessor architectures, developed in collaboration with a number of computer vendors. Support for debugging Fortran, C++, and C OpenMP programs with dbx is based on the general multi-threaded debugging features of dbx. All of the dbx commands that operate on threads and LWPs can be used for OpenMP debugging. dbx does not support asynchronous thread control in OpenMP debugging.

This chapter is organized into the following sections:

- [“How Compilers Transform OpenMP Code” on page 165](#)
- [“dbx Functionality Available for OpenMP Code” on page 166](#)
- [“Execution Sequence of OpenMP Code” on page 173](#)

See the *OpenMP API Users Guide* for information on the directives, run-time library routines, and environment variables comprising the OpenMP Version 2.0 Application Program Interfaces, as implemented by the Oracle Solaris Studio Fortran 95 and C compilers.

### How Compilers Transform OpenMP Code

To better describe OpenMP debugging, it is helpful to understand how OpenMP code is transformed by the compilers. Consider the following Fortran example:

```
1  program example
2      integer i, n
3      parameter (n = 1000000)
4      real sum, a(n)
5
6      do i = 1, n
7          a(i) = i*i
8      end do
9
10     sum = 0
11
```

```
12    !$OMP PARALLEL DO DEFAULT(PRIVATE), SHARED(a, sum)
13
14        do i = 1, n
15            sum = sum + a(i)
16        end do
17
18    !$OMP END PARALLEL DO
19
20        print*, sum
21    end program example
```

The code in line 12 through line 18 is a parallel region. The f95 compiler converts this section of code to an outlined subroutine that will be called from the OpenMP runtime library. This outlined subroutine has an internally generated name, in this case `_$d1A12.MAIN_`. The f95 compiler then replaces the code for the parallel region with a call to the OpenMP runtime library and passes the outlined subroutine as one of its arguments. The OpenMP runtime library handles all the thread-related issues and dispatches slave threads that execute the outlined subroutine in parallel. The C compiler works in the same way.

When debugging an OpenMP program, the outlined subroutine is treated by dbx as any other function, with the exception that you cannot explicitly set a breakpoint in that function by using its internally generated name.

## dbx Functionality Available for OpenMP Code

In addition to the usual functionality for debugging multithreaded programs, dbx provides functionality for debugging an OpenMP program.

### Single-stepping Into a Parallel Region

dbx can single step into a parallel region. Because a parallel region is outlined and called from the OpenMP runtime library, a single step of execution actually involves several layers of runtime library calls that are executed by threads created for this purpose. When you single step into the parallel region, the first thread that reaches the breakpoint causes the program to stop. This thread might be a slave thread rather than the master thread that initiated the stepping.

For example, refer to the Fortran code in [“How Compilers Transform OpenMP Code” on page 165](#), and assume that master thread `t@1` is at line 10. You single step into line 12, and slave threads `t@2`, `t@3`, and `t@4` are created to execute the runtime library calls. Thread `t@3` reaches the breakpoint first and causes the program execution to stop. So the single step that was initiated by thread `t@1` ends on thread `t@3`. This behavior is different from normal stepping in which you are usually on the same thread after the single step as before.

## Printing Variables and Expressions

dbx can print all shared, private, and thread-private variables. If you try to print a thread private variable outside of a parallel region, the master thread's copy is printed. The `what is` command prints data sharing attributes for shared and private variables within a parallel construction. It prints data sharing attributes for thread-private variables whether or not they are within a parallel construction. For example:

```
(dbx) what is p_a
# OpenMP first and last private variable
int p_a;
```

The `print -s expression` command prints the value of expression *expression* for each thread in the current OpenMP parallel region if the expression contains private or thread private variables. For example:

```
(dbx) print -s p_a
thread t@3: p_a = 3
thread t@4: p_a = 3
```

If the expression does not contain any private or thread private variables, only one value is printed.

## Printing Region and Thread Information

dbx can print a description of the current parallel region or a specified parallel region, including the parent region, parallel region id, team size (number of threads), and program location (program counter address). For example:

```
(dbx) omp_pr
parallel region 127283434369843201
  team size = 4
  source location = test.c:103
  parent = 127283430568755201
```

It can also print descriptions of all the parallel regions along the path from the current parallel region or specified parallel region to its root. For example:

```
(dbx) omp_pr -ancestors
parallel region 127283434369843201
  team size = 4
  source location = test.c:103
  parent = 127283430568755201

parallel region 127283430568755201
  team size = 4
  source location = test.c:95
  parent = <no parent>
```

And it can print the whole parallel region tree. For example:

```
(dbx) omp_pr -tree
parallel region 127283430568755201
  team size = 4
  source location = test.c:95
  parent = <no parent>

  parallel region 127283434369843201
    team size = 4
    source location = test.c:103
    parent = 127283430568755201
```

For more information, see [“omp\\_pr Command” on page 329](#).

dbx can print a description of the current task region or a specified task region, including the task region id, state (spawned, executing, waiting), executing thread, program location (program counter address), unfinished children, and parent. For example:

```
(dbx) omp_tr
task region 65540
  type = implicit
  state = executing
  executing thread = t@4
  source location == test.c:46
  unfinished children = 0
  parent = <no parent>
```

It can also print descriptions of all the task regions along the path from the current task region or specified task region to its root.

```
(dbx) omp_tr -ancestors
task region 196611
  type = implicit
  state = executing
  executing thread = t@3
  source location - test.c:103
  unfinished children = 0
  parent = 131075

  task region 131075
    type = implicit
    state = executing
    executing thread = t@3
    unfinished children = 0
    parent = <no parent>
```

And it can print the whole task region tree. For example:

```
(dbx) omp_tr -tree
task region 10
  type = implicit
  state = executing
  executing thread = t@10
  source location = test.c:103
  unfinished children = 0
  parent = <no parent>
```



```

task region 7
  type = implicit
  state = executing
  executing thread = t@7
  source location = test.c:103
  unfinished children = 0
  parent = <no parent>
task region 6
  type implicit
  state = executing
  executing thread = t@6
  source location = test.c:103
  unfinished children = 0
  parent = <o parent>
task region 196609
  type = implicit
  state = executing
  executing thread = t@1
  source location = test.c:95
  unfinished children = 0
  parent = <no parent>

  task region 262145
    type = implicit
    state = executing
    executing thread = t@1
    source location = test.c:103
    unfinished children - 0
    parent = 196609

```

For more information, see [“omp\\_tr Command” on page 331](#).

dbx can print a description of the current loop, including the scheduling type (static, dynamic, guided, auto, or runtime), ordered or not, bounds, steps or strides, and number of iterations. For example:

```

(dbx) omp_loop
ordered loop: no
lower bound: 0
upper bound: 3
step: 1
chunk: 1
schedule type: static
source location: test.c:49

```

For more information, see [“omp\\_loop Command” on page 329](#).

dbx can print all the threads on the current team or the team of a specified parallel region. For example:

```

(dbx) omp_team
team members:
0: t@1 state = in implicit barrier, task region = 262145
1: t@6 state = in implicit barrier, task region = 6
2: t@7 state = working, task region = 7
3: t@10 state = in implicit barrier, task region = 10

```

For more information, see [“omp\\_team Command” on page 330](#).

When you are debugging OpenMP code, the `thread -info` prints the OpenMP thread id, parallel region id, task region id, and OpenMP thread state, in addition to the usual information about the current or specified thread. For more information, see [“thread Command” on page 357](#).

## Serializing the Execution of a Parallel Region

dbx can serialize the execution of the next encountered parallel region for the current thread or for all threads in the current team. For more information, see [“omp\\_serialize Command” on page 330](#).

## Using Stack Traces

When execution is stopped in parallel region, a `where` command shows a stack trace that contains the outlined subroutine.

```
(dbx) where
current thread: t@4
=>[1] _$d1E48.main(), line 52 in "test.c"
    [2] _$p1I46.main(), line 48 in "test.c"

--- frames from parent thread ---
current thread: t@1
    [7] main(argc = 1, argv = 0xffffffff7fffec98), line 46 in "test.c"
```

The top frame on the stack is the frame of the outlined function. Even though the code is outlined, the source line number still maps back to 15.

When execution is stopped in a parallel region, a `where` command from a slave thread prints the master thread's stack trace if the relevant frames are still active. A `where` command from the master thread has a full traceback.

You can also determine how execution reached the breakpoint in a slave thread by first using the `omp_team` command to list all the threads in the current team, and then switching to the master thread (the thread with the OpenMP thread id 0) and getting a stack trace from that thread.

## Using the dump Command

When execution is stopped in a parallel region, a `dump` command may print more than one copy of private variables. In the following example, the `dump` command prints two copies of the variable `i`:

```
[t@1 l@1]: dump
i = 1
sum = 0.0
a = ARRAY
i = 1000001
```

Two copies of variable `i` are printed because the outlined routine is implemented as a nested function of the hosting routine, and private variables are implemented as local variables of the outlined routine. Since a `dump` command prints all the variables in scope, both the `i` in hosting routine and the `i` in the outlined routine are displayed.

## Using Events

dbx provides events you can use with the `stop`, `when`, and `trace` commands on your OpenMP code. For information about using events with these commands, see [“Setting Event Specifications” on page 252](#).

### Synchronization Events

`omp_barrier` [*type*] [*state*]      Tracks the event of a thread entering a barrier.

*type* can be:

- `explicit`, meaning track explicit barriers
- `implicit`, meaning track implicit barriers

If you do not specify *type*, then only explicit barriers are tracked.

*state* can be:

- `enter`, meaning report the event when any thread enters a barrier
- `exit`, meaning report the event when any thread exits a barrier
- `all_entered`, meaning report the event when all threads have entered a barrier

If you do not specify *state*, the default is `all_entered`.

If you specify `enter` or `exit`, you can include a thread id to specify tracking only for that thread.

`omp_taskwait` [*state*]      Tracks the event of a thread entering a taskwait.

*state* can be:

- `enter`, meaning report the event when a thread enters a taskwait

- `exit`, meaning report the event when all child tasks have finished

If you do not specify *state*, then `exit` is the default.

`omp_ordered [state]` Tracks the event of a thread entering an ordered region.

*state* can be:

- `begin`, meaning report the event when an ordered region begins
- `enter`, meaning report the event when a thread enters a ordered region
- `exit`, meaning report the event when a thread exits an ordered region

If you do not specify *state*, then the default is `enter`.

`omp_critical` Tracks the event of a thread entering a critical region.

`omp_atomic [state]` Tracks the event of a thread entering an atomic region.

*state* can be:

- `begin`, meaning report the event when an atomic region begins
- `exit`, meaning report the event when a thread exits an atomic region

If you do not specify *state*, then the default is `begin`.

`omp_flush` Tracks the event of a thread executing a flush.

## Other Events

`omp_task [state]` Tracks the creation and termination of tasks.

*state* can be:

- `create`, meaning report the event when a task has just been created and before its execution begins
- `start`, meaning report the event when a task starts its execution
- `finish`, meaning report the event when a task has finished its execution and is about to be terminated

If you do not specify *state*, the default is `start`.

`omp_master` Tracks the event of the master thread entering the master region.

`omp_single` Tracks the event of a thread entering a single region.

## Execution Sequence of OpenMP Code

When you are single stepping inside of a parallel region in an OpenMP program, the execution sequence may not be the same as the source code sequence. This difference in sequence occurs because the code in the parallel region is usually transformed and rearranged by the compiler. Single stepping in OpenMP code is similar to single stepping in optimized code where the optimizer has usually moved code around.



## Working With Signals

---

This chapter describes how to use `dbx` to work with signals. `dbx` supports the `catch` command, which instructs `dbx` to stop a program when `dbx` detects any of the signals appearing on the catch list.

The `dbx` commands `cont`, `step`, and `next` support the `-sig signal_name` option, which lets you resume execution of a program with the program behaving as if it had received the signal specified in the `cont -sig` command.

This chapter is organized into the following sections.

- “Understanding Signal Events” on page 175
- “Catching Signals” on page 176
- “Sending a Signal to a Program” on page 179
- “Automatically Handling Signals” on page 179

### Understanding Signal Events

When a signal is to be delivered to a process that is being debugged, the signal is redirected to `dbx` by the kernel. When this happens, you usually receive a prompt. You then have two choices:

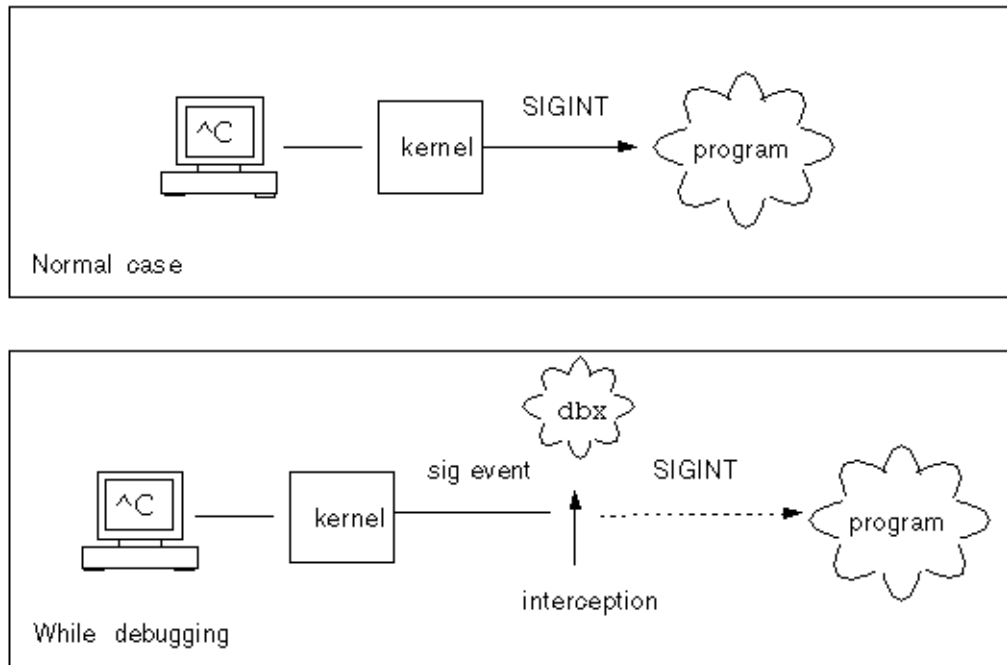
- “Cancel” the signal when the program is resumed (the default behavior of the `cont` command) facilitating easy interruption and resumption with SIGINT (Control-C) as shown in [Figure 14-1](#).

- “Forward” the signal to the process using:

```
cont -sig signal
```

*signal* can be either a signal name or a signal number.

FIGURE 14-1 Intercepting and Cancelling the SIGINT Signal



In addition, if a certain signal is received frequently, you can arrange for dbx to forward the signal automatically because you do not want it displayed:

```
ignore signal # "ignore"
```

However, the signal is still forwarded to the process. A default set of signals is automatically forwarded in this manner (see [“ignore Command”](#) on page 312).

## Catching Signals

By default, the catch list contains many of the more than 33 detectable signals. (The numbers depend upon the operating system and version.) You can change the default catch list by adding signals to or removing them from the default catch list.



---

**Note** – The list of signal names that `dbx` accepts includes all of those supported by the versions of the Solaris operating environment that `dbx` supports. So `dbx` might accept a signal that is not supported by the version of the Solaris operating environment you are running. For example, `dbx` might accept a signal that is supported by the Solaris 9 OS even though you are running the Solaris 7 OS. For a list of the signals supported by the Solaris OS you are running, see the `signal(3head)` man page.

---

To see the list of signals currently being trapped, type `catch` with no *signal* argument.

```
(dbx) catch
```

To see a list of the signals currently being *ignored* by `dbx` when the program detects them, type `ignore` with no *signal* argument.

```
(dbx) ignore
```

## Changing the Default Signal Lists

You control which signals cause the program to stop by moving the signal names from one list to the other. To move signal names, supply a signal name that currently appears on one list as an argument to the other list.

For example, to move the `QUIT` and `ABRT` signals from the catch list to the ignore list:

```
(dbx) ignore QUIT ABRT
```

## Trapping the FPE Signal (Solaris Platforms Only)

Often programmers working with code that requires floating point calculations want to debug exceptions generated in a program. When a floating point exception like overflow or divide by zero occurs, the system returns a reasonable answer as the result for the operation that caused the exception. Returning a reasonable answer lets the program continue executing quietly. The Solaris OS implements the IEEE Standard for Binary Floating Point Arithmetic definitions of reasonable answers for exceptions.

Because a reasonable answer for floating point exceptions is returned, exceptions do not automatically trigger the signal `SIGFPE`. Some integer exceptions, such as dividing an integer by zero and integer overflow do, by default, trigger the signal `SIGFPE`.

To find the cause of an exception, you need to set up a trap handler in the program so that the exception triggers the signal `SIGFPE`. (See `ieee_handler(3m)` man page for an example of a trap handler.)

You can enable a trap using:

- `ieee_handler`
- `fpsetmask` (see the `fpsetmask(3c)` man page)
- `-ft rap` compiler flag (for Fortran 95, see the `f95(1)` man page)

When you set up a trap handler using the `ieee_handler` command, the trap enable mask in the hardware floating point status register is set. This trap enable mask causes the exception to raise the SIGFPE signal at run time.

Once you have compiled the program with the trap handler, load the program into `dbx`. Before you can catch the SIGFPE signal, you must add FPE to the `dbx` signal catch list.

```
(dbx) catch FPE
```

By default, FPE is on the ignore list.

## Determining Where the Exception Occurred

After adding FPE to the catch list, run the program in `dbx`. When the exception you are trapping occurs, the SIGFPE signal is raised and `dbx` stops the program. Then you can trace the call stack using the `dbx where` command to help find the specific line number of the program where the exception occurs (see [“where Command” on page 373](#)).

## Determining the Cause of the Exception

To determine the cause of the exception, use the `regs -f` command to display the floating point state register (FSR). Look at the accrued exception (`aexc`) and current exception (`cexc`) fields of the register, which contain bits for the following floating-point exception conditions:

- Invalid operand
- Overflow
- Underflow
- Division by zero
- Inexact result

For more information on the floating-point state register, see Version 8 (for V8) or Version 9 (for V9) of *The SPARC Architecture Manual*. For more discussion and examples, see the *Numerical Computation Guide*.

## Sending a Signal to a Program

The `dbx cont` command supports the `-sig signal` option, which lets you resume execution of a program with the program behaving as if it had received the system signal *signal*.

For example, if a program has an interrupt handler for SIGINT (^C), you can type ^C to stop the application and return control to `dbx`. If you issue a `cont` command by itself to continue program execution, the interrupt handler never executes. To execute the interrupt handler, send the signal, SIGINT, to the program:

```
(dbx) cont -sig int
```

The `step` command, `next` command, and `detach` command accept `-sig` as well.

## Automatically Handling Signals

The event management commands can also deal with signals as events. These two commands have the same effect.

```
(dbx) stop sig signal  
(dbx) catch signal
```

Having the signal event is more useful if you need to associate some pre-programmed action.

```
(dbx) when sig SIGCLD {echo Got $sig $signame;}
```

In this case, make sure to first move SIGCLD to the ignore list.

```
(dbx) ignore SIGCLD
```



# Debugging C++ With dbx

---

This chapter describes how dbx handles C++ exceptions and debugging C++ templates, including a summary of commands used when completing these tasks and examples with code samples.

This chapter is organized into the following sections:

- [“Using dbx With C++” on page 181](#)
- [“Exception Handling in dbx” on page 182](#)
- [“Debugging With C++ Templates” on page 185](#)

For information on compiling C++ programs, see [“Compiling a Program for Debugging” on page 44](#).

## Using dbx With C++

Although this chapter concentrates on two specific aspects of debugging C++, dbx allows you full functionality when debugging your C++ programs. You can:

- Find out about class and type definitions (see [“Looking Up Definitions of Types and Classes” on page 72](#))
- Print or display inherited data members (see [“Printing C++ Pointers” on page 108](#))
- Find out dynamic information about an object pointer (see [“Printing C++ Pointers” on page 108](#))
- Debug virtual functions (see [“Calling a Function” on page 84](#))
- Using runtime type information (see [“Printing the Value of a Variable, Expression, or Identifier” on page 108](#))
- Set breakpoints on all member functions of a class (see [“Setting Breakpoints in All Member Functions of a Class” on page 90](#))
- Set breakpoints on all overloaded member functions (see [“Setting Breakpoints in Member Functions of Different Classes” on page 90](#))
- Set breakpoints on all overloaded nonmember functions (see [“Setting Multiple Breakpoints in Nonmember Functions” on page 91](#))

- Set breakpoints on all member functions of a particular object (see [“Setting Breakpoints in Objects” on page 91](#))
- Deal with overloaded functions or data members (see [“Setting a stop Breakpoint in a Function” on page 89](#))

## Exception Handling in dbx

A program stops running if an exception occurs. Exceptions signal programming anomalies, such as division by zero or array overflow. You can set up blocks to catch exceptions raised by expressions elsewhere in the code.

While debugging a program, dbx enables you to:

- Catch unhandled exceptions before stack unwinding
- Catch unexpected exceptions
- Catch specific exceptions whether handled or not before stack unwinding
- Determine where a specific exception would be caught if it occurred at a particular point in the program

If you give a `step` command after stopping at a point where an exception is thrown, control is returned at the start of the first destructor executed during stack unwinding. If you `step out` of a destructor executed during stack unwinding, control is returned at the start of the next destructor. When all destructors have been executed, a `step` command brings you to the catch block handling the throwing of the exception.

## Commands for Handling Exceptions

### **exception [-d | +d] Command**

Use the `exception` command to display an exception's type at any time during debugging. If you use the `exception` command without an option, the type shown is determined by the setting of the dbx environment variable `output_dynamic_type`:

- If it is set to `on`, the derived type is shown.
- If it is set to `off` (the default), the static type is shown.

Specifying the `-d` or `+d` option overrides the setting of the environment variable:

- If you specify `-d`, the derived type is shown.
- If you specify `+d`, the static type is shown.

For more information, see [“exception Command” on page 305](#).

## **intercept [-all] [-x] [-set] [typename] Command**

You can intercept, or catch, exceptions of a specific type before the stack has been unwound. Use the `intercept` command with no arguments to list the types that are being intercepted. Use `-all` to intercept all exceptions. Use *typename* to add a type to the intercept list. Use `-x` to exclude a particular type to the excluded list to keep it from being intercepted. Use `-set` to clear both the intercept list and the excluded list, and set the lists to intercept or exclude only throws of the specified types

For example, to intercept all types except `int`, you could type:

```
(dbx) intercept -all -x int
```

To intercept exceptions of type `Error`, you would type:

```
(dbx) intercept Error
```

After intercepting too many `CommonError` exceptions, you could exclude these exceptions by typing:

```
(dbx) intercept -x CommonError
```

Typing the `intercept` command with no arguments would then show that the intercept list includes unhandled exceptions and unexpected exceptions, which are intercepted by default, plus exceptions of class `Error` except for those of class `CommonError`.

```
(dbx) intercept  
-unhandled -unexpected class Error -x class CommonError
```

If you then realize that `Error` is not the class of exceptions that interests you, but you do not know the name of the exception class you are looking for, you could try intercepting all exceptions except those of class `Error` by typing

```
(dbx) intercept -all -x Error
```

For more information, see [“intercept Command” on page 313](#).

## **unintercept [-all] [-x] [typename] Command**

Use the `unintercept` command to remove exception types from the intercept list or the excluded list. Use the command with no arguments to list the types that are being intercepted (same as the `intercept` command). Use `-all` to remove all types from the intercept list. Use *typename* to remove a type from the intercept list. Use `-x` to remove a type from the excluded list.

For more information, see [“unintercept Command” on page 366](#).

## whocat<sub>ches</sub> *typename* Command

The whocat<sub>ches</sub> command reports where an exception of *typename* would be caught if thrown at the current point of execution. Use this command to find out what would happen if an exception were thrown from the top frame of the stack.

The line number, function name, and frame number of the catch clause that would catch *typename* are displayed. The command returns “*type is unhandled*” if the catch point is in the same function that is doing the throw.

For more information, see “whocat<sub>ches</sub> Command” on page 376.

## Examples of Exception Handling

This example demonstrates how exception handling is done in dbx using a sample program containing exceptions. An exception of type `int` is thrown in the function `bar` and is caught in the following catch block.

```
1 #include <stdio.h>
2
3 class c {
4     int x;
5     public:
6     c(int i) { x = i; }
7     ~c() {
8         printf("destructor for c(%d)\n", x);
9     }
10 };
11
12 void bar() {
13     c c1(3);
14     throw(99);
15 }
16
17 int main() {
18     try {
19         c c2(5);
20         bar();
21         return 0;
22     }
23     catch (int i) {
24         printf("caught exception %d\n", i);
25     }
26 }
```

The following transcript from the example program shows the exception handling features in dbx.

```
(dbx) intercept
-unhandled -unexpected
(dbx) intercept int
<dbx> intercept
```



```

-unhandled -unexpected int
(dbx) stop in bar
(2) stop in bar()
(dbx) run
Running: a.out
(process id 304)
Stopped in bar at line 13 in file "foo.cc"
    13      c c1(3);
(dbx) whocatches int
int is caught at line 24, in function main (frame number 2)
(dbx) whocatches c
dbx: no runtime type info for class c (never thrown or caught)
(dbx) cont
Exception of type int is caught at line 24, in function main (frame number 4)
stopped in _exdbg_notify_of_throw at 0xef731494
0xef731494: _exdbg_notify_of_throw      :      jmp      %o7 + 0x8
Current function is bar
    14      throw(99);
(dbx) step
stopped in c::~c at line 8 in file "foo.cc"
     8      printf("destructor for c(%d)\n", x);
(dbx) step
destructor for c(3)
stopped in c::~c at line 9 in file "foo.cc"
     9      }
(dbx) step
stopped in c::~c at line 8 in file "foo.cc"
     8      printf("destructor for c(%d)\n", x);
(dbx) step
destructor for c(5)
stopped in c::~c at line 9 in file "foo.cc"
     9      )
(dbx) step
stopped in main at line 24 in file "foo.cc"
    24      printf("caught exception %d\n", i);
(dbx) step
caught exception 99
stopped in main at line 26 in file "foo.cc"
    26      }

```

## Debugging With C++ Templates

dbx supports C++ templates. You can load programs containing class and function templates into dbx and invoke any of the dbx commands on a template that you would use on a class or function, such as:

- Setting breakpoints at class or function template instantiations (see “[stop in class classname Command](#)” on page 189, “[stop in function name Command](#)” on page 189, and “[stop in function Command](#)” on page 189)
- Printing a list of all class and function template instantiations (see “[where is name Command](#)” on page 187)
- Displaying the definitions of templates and instances (see “[what is name Command](#)” on page 188)

- Calling member template functions and function template instantiations (see “[call function\\_name\(parameters\) Command](#)” on page 189)
- Printing values of function template instantiations (“[print Expressions](#)” on page 190)
- Displaying the source code for function template instantiations (see “[List Expressions](#)” on page 190)

## Template Example

The following code example shows the class template `Array` and its instantiations and the function template `square` and its instantiations.

```
1     template<class C> void square(C num, C *result)
2     {
3         *result = num * num;
4     }
5
6     template<class T> class Array
7     {
8     public:
9         int getlength(void)
10        {
11            return length;
12        }
13
14        T & operator[](int i)
15        {
16            return array[i];
17        }
18
19        Array(int l)
20        {
21            length = l;
22            array = new T[length];
23        }
24
25        ~Array(void)
26        {
27            delete [] array;
28        }
29
30    private:
31        int length;
32        T *array;
33    };
34
35    int main(void)
36    {
37        int i, j = 3;
38        square(j, &i);
39
40        double d, e = 4.1;
41        square(e, &d);
42
43        Array<int> iarray(5);
```

```

44         for (i = 0; i < iarray.getLength(); ++i)
45         {
46             iarray[i] = i;
47         }
48
49         Array<double> darray(5);
50         for (i = 0; i < darray.getLength(); ++i)
51         {
52             darray[i] = i * 2.1;
53         }
54
55         return 0;
56     }

```

In the example:

- Array is a class template
- square is a function template
- Array<int> is a class template instantiation (template class)
- Array<int>::getLength is a member function of a template class
- square(int, int\*) and square(double, double\*) are function template instantiations (template functions)

## Commands for C++ Templates

Use these commands on templates and template instantiations. Once you know the class or type definitions, you can print values, display source listings, or set breakpoints.

### **whereis** *name* Command

Use the **whereis** command to print a list of all occurrences of function or class instantiations for a function or class template.

For a class template:

```

(dbx) whereis Array
member function: 'Array<int>::Array(int)
member function: 'Array<double>::Array(int)
class template instance: 'Array<int>
class template instance: 'Array<double>
class template: 'a.out'template_doc_2.cc'Array

```

For a function template:

```

(dbx) whereis square
function template instance: 'square<int>(__type_0,__type_0*)
function template instance: 'square<double>(__type_0,__type_0*)

```

The `__type_0` parameter refers to the 0th template parameter. A `__type_1` would refer to the next template parameter.

For more information, see [“whereis Command” on page 375](#).

## **what is *name* Command**

Use the `what is` command to print the definitions of function and class templates and instantiated functions and classes.

For a class template:

```
(dbx) what is -t Array
template<class T> class Array
To get the full template declaration, try 'what is -t Array<int>';
```

For the class template's constructors:

```
(dbx) what is Array
More than one identifier 'Array'.
Select one of the following:
  0) Cancel
  1) Array<int>::Array(int)
  2) Array<double>::Array(int)
> 1
Array<int>::Array(int 1);
```

For a function template:

```
(dbx) what is square
More than one identifier 'square'.
Select one of the following:
  0) Cancel
  1) square<int>(__type_0, __type_0*)
  2) square<double>(__type_0, __type_0*)
> 2
void square<double>(double num, double *result);
```

For a class template instantiation:

```
(dbx) what is -t Array<double>
class Array<double>; {
public:
    int Array<double>::getlength()
    double &Array<double>::operator [] (int i);
    Array<double>::Array<double>(int l);
    Array<double>::~Array<double>();
private:
    int length;
    double *array;
};
```

For a function template instantiation:

```
(dbx) what is square(int, int*)
void square(int num, int *result);
```

For more information, see [“what is Command” on page 369](#).

## **stop inclass** *classname* **Command**

To stop in all member functions of a template class:

```
(dbx) stop inclass Array
(2) stop inclass Array
```

Use the `stop inclass` command to set breakpoints at all member functions of a particular template class:

```
(dbx) stop inclass Array<int>
(2) stop inclass Array<int>
```

For more information, see “[stop Command](#)” on page 349 and “[inclass \*classname\* \[-recurse | -norecurse\]](#)” on page 254.

## **stop infunction** *name* **Command**

Use the `stop infunction` command to set breakpoints at all instances of the specified function template:

```
(dbx) stop infunction square
(9) stop infunction square
```

For more information, see “[stop Command](#)” on page 349 and “[infunction \*function\*”](#) on page 253.

## **stop in** *function* **Command**

Use the `stop in` command to set a breakpoint at a member function of a template class or at a template function.

For a member of a class template instantiation:

```
(dbx) stop in Array<int>::Array(int l)
(2) stop in Array<int>::Array(int)
```

For a function instantiation:

```
(dbx) stop in square(double, double*)
(6) stop in square(double, double*)
```

For more information, “[stop Command](#)” on page 349 and “[in \*function\*”](#) on page 252.

## **call** *function\_name(parameters)* **Command**

Use the `call` command to explicitly call a function instantiation or a member function of a class template when you are stopped in scope. If `dbx` is unable to determine the correct instance, it displays a numbered list of instances from which you can choose.

```
(dbx) call square(j,&i)
```

For more information, see [“call Command” on page 279](#).

## print Expressions

Use the `print` command to evaluate a function instantiation or a member function of a class template.

```
(dbx) print iarray.getLength()
iarray.getLength() = 5
```

Use `print` to evaluate the `this` pointer.

```
(dbx) whatis this
class Array<int> *this;
(dbx) print *this
*this = {
    length = 5
    array   = 0x21608
}
```

For more information, see [“print Command” on page 333](#).

## list Expressions

Use the `list` command to print the source listing for the specified function instantiation.

```
(dbx) list square(int, int*)
```

For more information, see [“list Command” on page 317](#).

# Debugging Fortran Using dbx

---

This chapter introduces dbx features you might use with Fortran. Sample requests to dbx are also included to provide you with assistance when debugging Fortran code using dbx.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- “Debugging Fortran” on page 191
- “Debugging Segmentation Faults” on page 195
- “Locating Exceptions” on page 196
- “Tracing Calls” on page 196
- “Working With Arrays” on page 197
- “Showing Intrinsic Functions” on page 199
- “Showing Complex Expressions” on page 199
- “Showing Logical Operators” on page 201
- “Viewing Fortran 95 Derived Types” on page 201
- “Pointer to Fortran 95 Derived Type” on page 202

## Debugging Fortran

The following tips and general concepts are provided to help you while debugging Fortran programs. For information on debugging Fortran OpenMP code with dbx, see [“Interacting With Events” on page 164](#).

## Current Procedure and File

During a debug session, dbx defines a procedure and a source file as current. Requests to set breakpoints and to print or set variables are interpreted relative to the current function and file. Thus, `stop at 5` sets different breakpoints, depending on which file is current.

## Uppercase Letters

If your program has uppercase letters in any identifiers, dbx recognizes them. You need not provide case-sensitive or case-insensitive commands, as in some earlier versions.

Fortran 95 and dbx must be in the same case-sensitive or case-insensitive mode:

- Compile and debug in case-insensitive mode without the `-U` option. The default value of the `dbx input_case_sensitive` environment variable is then `false`.

If the source has a variable named `LAST`, then in dbx, both the `print LAST` or `print last` commands work. Fortran 95 and dbx consider `LAST` and `last` to be the same, as requested.

- Compile and debug in case-sensitive mode using `-U`. The default value of the `dbx input_case_sensitive` environment variable is then `true`.

If the source has a variable named `LAST` and one named `last`, then in dbx, `print last` works, but `print LAST` does not work. Fortran 95 and dbx distinguish between `LAST` and `last`, as requested.

---

**Note** – File or directory names are always case-sensitive in dbx, even if you have set the `dbx input_case_sensitive` environment variable to `false`.

---

## Sample dbx Session

The following examples use a sample program called `my_program`.

Main program for debugging, a1.f:

```
PARAMETER ( n=2 )
REAL twobytwo(2,2) / 4 *-1 /
CALL mkidentity( twobytwo, n )
PRINT *, determinant( twobytwo )
END
```

Subroutine for debugging, a2.f:

```
SUBROUTINE mkidentity ( array, m )
REAL array(m,m)
DO 90 i = 1, m
    DO 20 j = 1, m
        IF ( i .EQ. j ) THEN
            array(i,j) = 1.
        ELSE
            array(i,j) = 0.
        END IF
    20 CONTINUE
90 CONTINUE
RETURN
END
```



Function for debugging, a3.f:

```
REAL FUNCTION determinant ( a )
REAL a(2,2)
determinant = a(1,1) * a(2,2) - a(1,2) / a(2,1)
RETURN
END
```

## ▼ Running the Sample dbx Session

### 1 Compile and link with the -g option.

You can do this in one or two steps.

Compile and link in one step, with -g:

```
demo% f95 -o my_program -g a1.f a2.f a3.f
```

Or, compile and link in separate steps:

```
demo% f95 -c -g a1.f a2.f a3.f
demo% f95 -o my_program a1.o a2.o a3.o
```

### 2 Start dbx on the executable named my\_program.

```
demo% dbx my_program
Reading symbolic information...
```

### 3 Set a simple breakpoint by typing stop in subnam, where subnam names a subroutine, function, or block data subprogram.

To stop at the first executable statement in a main program.

```
(dbx) stop in MAIN
(2) stop in MAIN
```

Although MAIN must be all uppercase, *subnam* can be uppercase or lowercase.

### 4 Type the run command, which runs the program in the executable files named when you started dbx.

```
(dbx) run
Running: my_program
stopped in MAIN at line 3 in file "a1.f"
3          call mkidentity( twobytwo, n )
```

When the breakpoint is reached, dbx displays a message showing where it stopped, in this case, at line 3 of the a1.f file.

### 5 To print a value, type the print command.

Print value of n:

```
(dbx) print n
n = 2
```

Print the matrix `twobytwo`; the format might vary:

```
(dbx) print twobytwo
twobytwo =
  (1,1)      -1.0
  (2,1)      -1.0
  (1,2)      -1.0
  (2,2)      -1.0
```

Print the matrix array:

```
(dbx) print array
dbx: "array" is not defined in the current scope
(dbx)
```

The print fails because `array` is not defined here, only in `mkidentity`.

## 6 To advance execution to the next line, type the next command.

Advance execution to the next line:

```
(dbx) next
stopped in MAIN at line 4 in file "a1.f"
  4      print *, determinant( twobytwo )
(dbx) print twobytwo
twobytwo =
  (1,1)      1.0
  (2,1)      0.0
  (1,2)      0.0
  (2,2)      1.0
(dbx) quit
demo%
```

The `next` command executes the current source line and stops at the next line. It counts subprogram calls as single statements.

Compare the `next` command with the `step` command. The `step` command executes the next source line or the next step into a subprogram. If the next executable source statement is a subroutine or function call, then:

- The `step` command sets a breakpoint at the first source statement of the subprogram.
- The `next` command sets the breakpoint at the first source statement after the call, but still in the calling program.

## 7 To quit dbx, type the quit command.

```
(dbx) quit
demo%
```

## Debugging Segmentation Faults

If a program gets a segmentation fault (SIGSEGV), it references a memory address outside of the memory available to it.

The most frequent causes for a segmentation fault are:

- An array index is outside the declared range.
- The name of an array index is misspelled.
- The calling routine has a REAL argument, which the called routine has as INTEGER.
- An array index is miscalculated.
- The calling routine has fewer arguments than required.
- A pointer is used before it has been defined.

## Using dbx to Locate Problems

Use dbx to find the source code line where a segmentation fault has occurred.

Use a program to generate a segmentation fault:

```
demo% cat WhereSEGV.f
      INTEGER a(5)
      j = 2000000
      DO 9 i = 1,5
         a(j) = (i * 10)
9      CONTINUE
      PRINT *, a
      END
demo%
```

Use dbx to find the line number of a dbx segmentation fault:

```
demo% f95 -g -silent WhereSEGV.f
demo% a.out
Segmentation fault
demo% dbx a.out
Reading symbolic information for a.out
program terminated by signal SEGV (segmentation violation)
(dbx) run
Running: a.out
signal SEGV (no mapping at the fault address)
      in MAIN at line 4 in file "WhereSEGV.f"
      4          a(j) = (i * 10)
(dbx)
```

## Locating Exceptions

If a program gets an exception, there are many possible causes. One approach to locating the problem is to find the line number in the source program where the exception occurred, and then look for clues there.

Compiling with `-ftrap=common` forces trapping on all common exceptions.

To find where an exception occurred:

```
demo% cat wh.f
        call joe(r, s)
        print *, r/s
        end
        subroutine joe(r,s)
        r = 12.
        s = 0.
        return
        end
demo% f95 -g -o wh -ftrap=common wh.f
demo% dbx wh
Reading symbolic information for wh
(dbx) catch FPE
(dbx) run
Running: wh
(process id 17970)
signal FPE (floating point divide by zero) in MAIN at line 2 in file "wh.f"
      2          print *, r/s
(dbx)
```

## Tracing Calls

Sometimes a program stops with a core dump, and you need to know the sequence of calls that led it there. This sequence is called a *stack trace*.

The `where` command shows where in the program flow execution stopped and how execution reached this point, a *stack trace* of the called routines.

`ShowTrace.f` is a program contrived to get a core dump a few levels deep in the call sequence, to show a stack trace.

*Note the reverse order:*

```
demo% f77 -silent -g ShowTrace.f
demo% a.out
MAIN called calc, calc called calcb.
*** TERMINATING a.out
*** Received signal 11 (SIGSEGV)
Segmentation Fault (core dumped)
quilt 174% dbx a.out
Execution stopped, line 23
Reading symbolic information for a.out
```

```

...
(dbx) run
calcB called from calc, line 9
Running: a.out
(process id 1089)
calc called from MAIN, line 3
signal SEGV (no mapping at the fault address) in calcb at line 23 in file "ShowTrace.f"
23          v(j) = (i * 10)
(dbx) where -V
=>[1] calcb(v = ARRAY , m = 2), line 23 in "ShowTrace.f"
    [2] calc(a = ARRAY , m = 2, d = 0), line 9 in "ShowTrace.f"
    [3] MAIN(), line 3 in "ShowTrace.f"
(dbx)
Show the sequence of calls, starting at where the execution stopped:

```

## Working With Arrays

dbx recognizes arrays and can print them.

```

demo% dbx a.out
Reading symbolic information...
(dbx) list 1,25
 1          DIMENSION IARR(4,4)
 2          DO 90 I = 1,4
 3              DO 20 J = 1,4
 4                  IARR(I,J) = (I*10) + J
 5  20          CONTINUE
 6  90          CONTINUE
 7          END
(dbx) stop at 7
(1) stop at "Arraysdbx.f":7
(dbx) run
Running: a.out
stopped in MAIN at line 7 in file "Arraysdbx.f"
 7          END
(dbx) print IARR
iarr =
(1,1) 11
(2,1) 21
(3,1) 31
(4,1) 41
(1,2) 12
(2,2) 22
(3,2) 32
(4,2) 42
(1,3) 13
(2,3) 23
(3,3) 33
(4,3) 43
(1,4) 14
(2,4) 24
(3,4) 34
(4,4) 44
(dbx) print IARR(2,3)
iarr(2, 3) = 23 - Order of user-specified subscripts ok
(dbx) quit

```

For information on array slicing in Fortran, see “[Array Slicing Syntax for Fortran](#)” on page 112.

## Fortran 95 Allocatable Arrays

The following example shows how to work with allocated arrays in dbx.

```
demo% f95 -g Alloc.f95
demo% dbx a.out
(dbx) list 1,99
  1 PROGRAM TestAllocate
  2 INTEGER n, status
  3 INTEGER, ALLOCATABLE :: buffer(:)
  4 PRINT *, 'Size?'
  5 READ *, n
  6 ALLOCATE( buffer(n), STAT=status )
  7 IF ( status /= 0 ) STOP 'cannot allocate buffer'
  8 buffer(n) = n
  9 PRINT *, buffer(n)
 10 DEALLOCATE( buffer, STAT=status)
 11 END
(dbx) stop at 6
(2) stop at "alloc.f95":6
(dbx) stop at 9
(3) stop at "alloc.f95":9
(dbx) run
Running: a.out
(process id 10749)
Size?
1000
stopped in main at line 6 in file "alloc.f95"
  6 ALLOCATE( buffer(n), STAT=status )
(dbx) whatis buffer
integer*4 , allocatable::buffer(:)
(dbx) next
continuing
stopped in main at line 7 in file "alloc.f95"
  7 IF ( status /= 0 ) STOP 'cannot allocate buffer'
(dbx) whatis buffer
integer*4 buffer(1:1000)
(dbx) cont
stopped in main at line 9 in file "alloc.f95"
  9 PRINT *, buffer(n)
(dbx) print n
buffer(1000) holds 1000
n = 1000
(dbx) print buffer(n)
buffer(n) = 1000
```

## Showing Intrinsic Functions

dbx recognizes Fortran intrinsic functions (SPARC platforms and x86 platforms only).

To show an intrinsic function in dbx, type:

```
demo% cat ShowIntrinsic.f
      INTEGER i
      i = -2
      END
(dbx) stop in MAIN
(2) stop in MAIN
(dbx) run
Running: shi
(process id 18019)
stopped in MAIN at line 2 in file "shi.f"
      2          i = -2
(dbx) whatis abs
Generic intrinsic function: "abs"
(dbx) print i
i = 0
(dbx) step
stopped in MAIN at line 3 in file "shi.f"
      3          end
(dbx) print i
i = -2
(dbx) print abs(1)
abs(i) = 2
(dbx)
```

## Showing Complex Expressions

dbx also recognizes Fortran complex expressions.

To show a complex expression in dbx, type:

```
demo% cat ShowComplex.f
      COMPLEX z
      z = ( 2.0, 3.0 )
      END
demo% f95 -g ShowComplex.f
demo% dbx a.out
(dbx) stop in MAIN
(dbx) run
Running: a.out
(process id 10953)
stopped in MAIN at line 2 in file "ShowComplex.f"
      2          z = ( 2.0, 3.0 )
(dbx) whatis z
complex*8 z
(dbx) print z
z = (0.0,0.0)
(dbx) next
```

```
stopped in MAIN at line 3 in file "ShowComplex.f"
  3      END
(dbx) print z
z = (2.0,3.0)
(dbx) print z+(1.0,1.0)
z+(1,1) = (3.0,4.0)
(dbx) quit
demo%
```

## Showing Interval Expressions

To show an interval expression in dbx, type:

```
demo% cat ShowInterval.f95
  INTERVAL v
  v = [ 37.1, 38.6 ]
  END
demo% f95 -g -xia ShowInterval.f95
demo% dbx a.out
(dbx) stop in MAIN
(2) stop in MAIN
(dbx) run
Running: a.out
(process id 5217)
stopped in MAIN at line 2 in file "ShowInterval.f95"
  2      v = [ 37.1, 38.6 ]
(dbx) whatis v
INTERVAL*16 v
(dbx) print v
v = [0.0,0.0]
(dbx) next
stopped in MAIN at line 3 in file "ShowInterval.f95"
  3      END
(dbx) print v
v = [37.1,38.6]
(dbx) print v+[0.99,1.01]
v+[0.99,1.01] = [38.09,39.61]
(dbx) quit
demo%
```

---

**Note** – Interval expressions are supported only for programs compiled to run on SPARC based platforms, with `-xarch={sse|sse2}` to run on Solaris x86 SSE/SSE2 Pentium 4-compatible platforms, or with `-xarch=amd64` to run on x64 platforms.

---



## Showing Logical Operators

dbx can locate Fortran logical operators and print them.

To show logical operators in dbx, type:

```
demo% cat ShowLogical.f
      LOGICAL a, b, y, z
      a = .true.
      b = .false.
      y = .true.
      z = .false.
      END
demo% f95 -g ShowLogical.f
demo% dbx a.out
(dbx) list 1,9
      1      LOGICAL a, b, y, z
      2      a = .true.
      3      b = .false.
      4      y = .true.
      5      z = .false.
      6      END
(dbx) stop at 5
(2) stop at "ShowLogical.f":5
(dbx) run
Running: a.out
(process id 15394)
stopped in MAIN at line 5 in file "ShowLogical.f"
      5      z = .false.
(dbx) whatis y
logical*4 y
(dbx) print a .or. y
a.OR.y = true
(dbx) assign z = a .or. y
(dbx) print z
z = true
(dbx) quit
demo%
```

## Viewing Fortran 95 Derived Types

You can show structures, Fortran 95 derived types, with dbx.

```
demo% f95 -g DebStruc.f95
demo% dbx a.out
(dbx) list 1,99
      1      PROGRAM Struct ! Debug a Structure
      2      TYPE product
      3      INTEGER          id
      4      CHARACTER*16     name
      5      CHARACTER*8      model
      6      REAL             cost
      7      REAL price
```

```

      8      END TYPE product
      9
     10      TYPE(product) :: prod1
     11
     12      prod1%id = 82
     13      prod1%name = "Coffee Cup"
     14      prod1%model = "XL"
     15      prod1%cost = 24.0
     16      prod1%price = 104.0
     17      WRITE ( *, * ) prod1%name
     18      END
(dbx) stop at 17
(2) stop at "Struct.f95":17
(dbx) run
Running: a.out
(process id 12326)
stopped in main at line 17 in file "Struct.f95"
      17      WRITE ( *, * ) prod1%name
(dbx) whatis prod1
product prod1
(dbx) whatis -t product
type product
  integer*4 id
  character*16 name
  character*8 model
  real*4 cost
  real*4 price
end type product
(dbx) n
(dbx) print prod1
prod1 = (
  id      = 82
  name    = 'Coffee Cup'
  model   = 'XL'
  cost    = 24.0
  price   = 104.0
)

```

## Pointer to Fortran 95 Derived Type

You can show structures, Fortran 95 derived types, and pointers with dbx.

```

demo% f95 -o debstr -g DebStruc.f95
demo% dbx debstr
(dbx) stop in main
(2) stop in main
(dbx) list 1,99
      1      PROGRAM DebStruPtr! Debug structures & pointers
      2      DECLARE a derived type.
      3      TYPE product
      4      INTEGER      id
      5      CHARACTER*16 name
      6      CHARACTER*8  model
      7      REAL         cost
      8      REAL         price

```

```

      8      END TYPE product
      9
Declare prod1 and prod2 targets.
     10     TYPE(product), TARGET :: prod1, prod2
Declare curr and prior pointers.
     11     TYPE(product), POINTER :: curr, prior
     12
Make curr point to prod2.
     13     curr => prod2
Make prior point to prod1.
     14     prior => prod1
Initialize prior.
     15     prior%id = 82
     16     prior%name = "Coffee Cup"
     17     prior%model = "XL"
     18     prior%cost = 24.0
     19     prior%price = 104.0
Set curr to prior.
     20     curr = prior
Print name from curr and prior.
     21     WRITE ( *, * ) curr%name, " ", prior%name
     22     END PROGRAM DebStruPtr
(dbx) stop at 21
(1) stop at "DebStruc.f95":21
(dbx) run
Running: debstr
(process id 10972)
stopped in main at line 21 in file "DebStruc.f95"
     21     WRITE ( *, * ) curr%name, " ", prior%name
(dbx) print prod1
prod1 = (
  id = 82
  name = "Coffee Cup"
  model = "XL"
  cost = 24.0
  price = 104.0
)

```

Above, dbx displays all fields of the derived type, including field names.

You can use structures and inquire about an item of an Fortran 95 derived type.

```

Ask about the variable
(dbx) whatis prod1
product prod1
Ask about the type (-t)
(dbx) whatis -t product
type product
  integer*4 id
  character*16 name
  character*8 model
  real cost
  real price
end type product

```

To print a pointer, type:

*dbx displays the contents of a pointer, which is an address. This address can be different with every run.*

```
(dbx) print prior
prior = (
  id    = 82
  name  = 'Coffee Cup'
  model = 'XL'
  cost  = 24.0
  price = 104.0
)
```

## Object Oriented Fortran

The Object Oriented Fortran features supported in dbx are type extension and polymorphic pointers, which is consistent with C++ support.

The dbx environment variables `output_dynamic_type` and `output_inherited_members` work with Fortran.

You can use the `-r`, `+r`, `-d`, and `+d` options with the `print` and `what is` commands to get information about the inherited (parent) types and the dynamic types in Object Oriented Fortran code.

## Allocatable Scalar Type

dbx supports the Fortran allocatable scalar type.

# Debugging a Java Application With dbx

---

This chapter describes how you can use dbx to debug an application that is a mixture of Java code and C JNI (Java Native Interface) code or C++ JNI code.

The chapter is organized into the following sections:

- “Using dbx With Java Code” on page 205
- “Environment Variables for Java Debugging” on page 206
- “Starting to Debug a Java Application” on page 207
- “Customizing Startup of the JVM Software” on page 211
- “dbx Modes for Debugging Java Code” on page 214
- “Using dbx Commands in Java Mode” on page 215

## Using dbx With Java Code

You can use the Oracle Solaris Studio dbx to debug mixed code (Java code and C code or C++ code) running under the Oracle Solaris OS and the Linux OS.

## Capabilities of dbx With Java Code

You can debug several types of Java applications with dbx (see “Starting to Debug a Java Application” on page 207). Most dbx commands operate similarly on native code and Java code.

## Limitations of dbx With Java Code

dbx has the following limitations when debugging Java code:

- dbx cannot tell you the state of a Java application from a core file as it can with native code.
- dbx cannot tell you the state of a Java application if the application is hung for some reason and dbx is not able to make procedure calls.
- Fix and continue, and runtime checking, do not apply to Java applications.

## Environment Variables for Java Debugging

The following environment variables are specific to debugging a Java application with dbx. You can set the `JAVASRCPATH`, `CLASSPATHX`, and `jvm_invocation` environment variables at a shell prompt before starting dbx, or from the dbx command line. The setting of the `jdbx_mode` environment variable changes as you are debugging your application. You can change its setting with the `j on` command (“[j on Command](#)” on page 315) and the `j off` command (see “[j off Command](#)” on page 314).

<code>jdbx_mode</code>	The <code>jdbx_mode</code> environment variable can have the following settings: <code>java</code> , <code>jni</code> , or <code>native</code> . For descriptions of the Java, JNI, and native modes, and how and when the mode changes, see “ <a href="#">dbx Modes for Debugging Java Code</a> ” on page 214. Default: <code>java</code> .
<code>JAVASRCPATH</code>	You can use the <code>JAVASRCPATH</code> environment variable to specify the directories in which dbx should look for Java source files. This variable is useful when the Java sources files are not in the same directory as the <code>.class</code> or <code>.jar</code> files. See “ <a href="#">Specifying the Location of Your Java Source Files</a> ” on page 210 for more information.
<code>CLASSPATHX</code>	The <code>CLASSPATHX</code> environment variable lets you specify to dbx a path for Java class files that are loaded by custom class loaders. For more information, see “ <a href="#">Specifying a Path for Class Files That Use Custom Class Loaders</a> ” on page 210.
<code>jvm_invocation</code>	The <code>jvm_invocation</code> environment variable lets you customize the way the JVM software is started. (The terms “Java virtual machine” and “JVM” mean a virtual machine for the Java platform.) For more information, see “ <a href="#">Customizing Startup of the JVM Software</a> ” on page 211.

# Starting to Debug a Java Application

You can use dbx to debug the following types of Java applications:

- A file with a file name that ends in `.class`
- A file with a file name that ends in `.jar`
- A Java application that is started using a wrapper
- A running Java application that was started in debug mode to which you attach dbx
- A C application or C++ application that embeds a Java application using the `JNI_CreateJavaVM` interface

dbx recognizes that it is debugging a Java application in all of these cases.

## Debugging a Class File

You can debug a file that uses the `.class` file name extension using dbx as in the following example.

```
(dbx) debug myclass.class
```

If the class that defines the application is defined in a package, you need to include the package path just as when running the application under the JVM software, as in the following example.

```
(dbx) debug java.pkg.Toy.class
```

You can also use a full path name for the class file. dbx automatically determines the package portion of the class path by looking in the `.class` file and adds the remaining portion of the full path name to the class path. For example, given the following path name, dbx determines that `pkg/Toy.class` is the main class name and adds `/home/user/java` to the class path.

```
(dbx) debug /home/user/java/pkg/Toy.class
```

## Debugging a JAR File

A Java application can be bundled in a JAR (Java Archive) file. You can debug a JAR file using dbx as in the following example.

```
(dbx) debug myjar.jar
```

When you start debugging a file that has a file name ending in `.jar`, dbx uses the `Main-Class` attribute specified in the manifest of this JAR file to determine the main class. (The main class is the class within the JAR file that is your application's entry point. If you use a full path name or relative path name to specify the JAR file, dbx uses the directory name and prefixes it to the class path in the `Main-Class` attribute.)

If you debug a JAR file that does not have the `Main-Class` attribute, you can use the JAR URL syntax `jar:<url>!/{entry}` that is specified in the class `JarURLConnection` of the Java 2 Platform, Standard Edition to specify the name of the main class, as in the following examples.

```
(dbx) debug jar:myjar.jar!/myclass.class
(dbx) debug jar:/a/b/c/d/e.jar!/x/y/z.class
(dbx) debug jar:file:/a/b/c/d.jar!/myclass.class
```

For each of these examples dbx would do the following:

- Treat the class path specified after the `!` character as the main class (for example, `/myclass.class` or `/x/y/z.class`)
- Add the name of the JAR file `./myjar.jar`, `/a/b/c/d/e.jar`, or `/a/b/c/d.jar` to the class path
- Begin debugging the main class

---

**Note** – If you have specified a custom startup of the JVM software using the `jvm_invocation` environment variable (see [“Customizing Startup of the JVM Software” on page 211](#)), the file name of the JAR file is not automatically added to the class path. In this case, you must add the file name of the JAR file to the class path when you start debugging.

---

## Debugging a Java Application That Has a Wrapper

A Java application usually has a wrapper to set environment variables. If your Java application has a wrapper, you need to tell dbx that a wrapper script is being used by setting the `jvm_invocation` environment variable (see [“Customizing Startup of the JVM Software” on page 211](#)).

## Attaching dbx to a Running Java Application

You can attach dbx to a running Java application if you specified the options shown in the following example when you started the application. After starting the application, you would use the dbx command (see [“dbx Command” on page 293](#)) with the process ID of the running Java process to start debugging.

```
$ java -Djava.compiler=NONE -Xdebug -Xnoagent -Xrun:dbx_agent myclass.class
$ dbx - 2345
```



For the JVM software to locate `libdbx_agent.so`, you need to add the appropriate path to `LD_LIBRARY_PATH` before running the Java application:

- If you are using the 32-bit version of the JVM software on a system running the Solaris OS, add `/installation_directory/SUNWspro/lib/libdbx_agent.so`.
- If you are using the 64-bit version of the JVM software on a SPARC based system running the Solaris OS, add `/installation_directory/SUNWspro/lib/v9/libdbx_agent.so` to `LD_LIBRARY_PATH`.
- If you are using the 64-bit version of the JVM software on an x64 based system running the Linux OS, add `/installation_directory/sunstudio12/lib/amd64/libdbx_agent.so` to `LD_LIBRARY_PATH`.

The `installation_directory` is the location where the Oracle Solaris Studio software is installed.

When you attach `dbx` to the running application, `dbx` starts debugging the application in Java mode.

If your Java application requires 64-bit object libraries, include the `-d64` option when you start the application. Then when you attach `dbx` to the application, `dbx` will use the 64-bit JVM software on which the application is running.

```
$ java -Djava.compiler=NONE -Xdebug -Xnoagent -Xrunlibdbx_agent -d64 myclass.class
$ dbx - 2345
```

## Debugging a C Application or C++ Application That Embeds a Java Application

You can debug a C application or C++ application that embeds a Java application using the `JNI_CreateJavaVM` interface. The C application or C++ application must start the Java application by specifying the following options to the JVM software:

```
-Xdebug -Xnoagent -Xrunlibdbx_agent
```

For the JVM software to locate `libdbx_agent.so`, you need to add the appropriate path to `LD_LIBRARY_PATH` before running the Java application:

- If you are using the 32-bit version of the JVM software on a system running the Solaris OS, add `/installation_directory/SUNWspro/lib/libdbx_agent.so` to `LD_LIBRARY_PATH`
- If you are using the 64-bit version of the JVM software on a SPARC based system running the Solaris OS, add `/installation_directory/SUNWspro/lib/v9/libdbx_agent.so` to `LD_LIBRARY_PATH`
- If you are using the 64-bit version of the JVM software on an x64 based system running the Linux OS, add `/installation_directory/sunstudio12/lib/amd64/libdbx_agent.so` to `LD_LIBRARY_PATH`

The `installation_directory` is the location where the Oracle Solaris Studio software is installed.

## Passing Arguments to the JVM Software

When you use the run command in Java mode, the arguments you give are passed to the application and not to the JVM software. To pass arguments to the JVM software, see “Customizing Startup of the JVM Software” on page 211.

## Specifying the Location of Your Java Source Files

Sometimes your Java source files are not in the same directory as the `.class` or `.jar` files. You can use the `JAVASRCPATH` environment variable to specify the directories in which dbx should look for Java source files. For example

```
JAVASRCPATH=.:/mydir/mysrc:/mydir/mylibsrc:/mydir/myutils
```

causes dbx to look in the listed directories for source files that correspond to the class files being debugged.

## Specifying the Location of Your C Source Files or C++ Source Files

dbx might not be able to find your C source files or C++ source files in the following circumstances:

- If your source files are not in the same location as they were when you compiled them
- If you compiled your source files on a different system than the one on which you are running dbx and the compile directory does not have the same path name

In such cases, use the `pathmap` command (see “[pathmap Command](#)” on page 331) to map one path name to another so that dbx can find your files.

## Specifying a Path for Class Files That Use Custom Class Loaders

An application can have custom class loaders that load class files from locations that might not be part of the regular class path. In such situations dbx cannot locate the class files. The `CLASSPATHX` environment variable lets you specify to dbx a path for the class files that are loaded by their custom class loaders. For example,

```
CLASSPATHX=.:/myloader/myclass:/mydir/mycustom
```

causes dbx to look in the listed directories when it is trying to locate a class file.

## Setting Breakpoints on Java Methods

Unlike native applications, Java applications do not contain an easily accessible index of names. So you cannot simply type:

```
(dbx) stop in myMethod
```

Instead, you need to use the full path to the method:

```
(dbx) stop in com.any.Library.MyClass.myMethod
```

An exception is the case where you are stopped with some method of `MyClass` in which `myMethod` should be enough.

One way to avoid including the full path to the method is to use `stop inmethod`:

```
(dbx) stop inmethod myMethod
```

But doing so might cause stops in multiple methods name `myMethod`.

## Setting Breakpoints in Native (JNI) Code

The shared libraries contain JNI C or C++ code are dynamically loaded by the JVM and setting breakpoints in them requires some additional steps. For more information, see [“Setting Breakpoints in Dynamically Loaded Libraries”](#) on page 98.

# Customizing Startup of the JVM Software

You might need to customize startup of the JVM software from dbx to do the following:

- Specify a path name for the JVM software (see [“Specifying a Path Name for the JVM Software”](#) on page 212)
- Pass some run arguments to the JVM software (see [“Passing Run Arguments to the JVM Software”](#) on page 212)
- Specify a custom wrapper instead of the default Java wrapper for running Java applications (see [“Specifying a Custom Wrapper for Your Java Application”](#) on page 212)
- Specify 64-bit JVM software (see [“Specifying 64-bit JVM Software”](#) on page 214)

You can customize startup of the JVM software using the `jvm_invocation` environment variable. By default, when the `jvm_invocation` environment variable is not defined, dbx starts the JVM software as follows

```
java -Xdebug -Xnoagent -Xrun:dbx_agent:syncpid
```

When the `jvm_invocation` environment variable is defined, `dbx` uses the value of the variable to start the JVM software.

You must include the `-Xdebug` option in the definition of the `jvm_invocation` environment variable. `dbx` expands `-Xdebug` into the internal options `-Xdebug -Xnoagent -Xrundbxagent::sync`.

If you do not include the `-Xdebug` option in the definition, as in the following example, `dbx` issues an error message.

```
jvm_invocation="/set/java/javasoft/sparc-S2/jdk1.2/bin/java"
```

`dbx`: Value of '\$jvm\_invocation' must include an option to invoke the VM in debug mode

## Specifying a Path Name for the JVM Software

By default, `dbx` starts the JVM software in your path if you do not specify a path name for the JVM software.

To specify a path name for the JVM software, set the `jvm_invocation` environment variable to the appropriate path name, as in the following example.

```
jvm_invocation="/myjava/java -Xdebug"
```

This setting causes `dbx` to start the JVM software as follows:

```
/myjava/java -Djava.compiler=NONE -Xdebug -Xnoagent -Xrundbx_agent:sync
```

## Passing Run Arguments to the JVM Software

To pass run arguments to the JVM software, set the `jvm_invocation` environment variable to start the JVM software with those arguments, as in the following example.

```
jvm_invocation="java -Xdebug -Xms512 -Xmx1024 -Xcheck:jni"
```

This causes `dbx` to start the JVM software as follows:

```
java -Djava.compiler=NONE -Xdebug -Xnoagent -Xrundbx_agent:sync= -Xms512 -Xmx1024 -Xcheck:jni
```

## Specifying a Custom Wrapper for Your Java Application

A Java application can use a custom wrapper for startup. If your application uses a custom wrapper, you can use the `jvm_invocation` environment variable to specify the wrapper to be used, as in the following example.

```
jvm_invocation="/export/siva-a/forte4j/bin/forte4j.sh -J-Xdebug"
```

This causes dbx to start the JVM software as follows:

```
/export/siva-a/forte4j/bin/forte4j.sh - -J-Xdebug -J-Xnoagent -J-Xrundbxagent:sync=process_id
```

## Using a Custom Wrapper That Accepts Command-Line Options

The following wrapper script (xyz) sets a few environment variables and accepts command line options:

```
#!/bin/sh
CPATH=/mydir/myclass:/mydir/myjar.jar; export CPATH
JARGS="-verbose:gc -verbose:jni -DXYZ=/mydir/xyz"
ARGS=
while [ $# -gt 0 ] ; do
    case "$1" in
        -userdir) shift; if [ $# -gt 0 ]
; then userdir=$1; fi;;
        -J*) jopt='expr $1 : '-J<.*>'
; JARGS="$JARGS '$jopt'";;
        *) ARGS="$ARGS '$1' ";;
    esac
    shift
done
java $JARGS -cp $CPATH $ARGS
```

This script accepts some command line options for the JVM software and the user application. For wrapper scripts of this form, you would set the `jvm_invocation` environment variable and start dbx as follows:

```
% jvm_invocation="xyz -J-Xdebug -Jany other java options"
% dbx myclass.class -Dide=visual
```

## Using a Custom Wrapper That Does Not Accept Command-Line Options

The following wrapper script (xyz) sets a few environment variables and starts the JVM software, but does not accept any command line options or a class name:

```
#!/bin/sh
CLASSPATH=/mydir/myclass:/mydir/myjar.jar; export CLASSPATH
ABC=/mydir/abc; export ABC
java <options> myclass
```

You could use such a script to debug a wrapper using dbx in one of two ways:

- You could modify the script to start dbx from inside the wrapper script itself by adding the definition of the `jvm_invocation` variable to the script and starting dbx:

```
#!/bin/sh
CLASSPATH=/mydir/myclass:/mydir/myjar.jar; export CLASSPATH
ABC=/mydir/abc; export ABC
jvm_invocation="java -Xdebug <options>"; export jvm_invocation
dbx myclass.class
```

Once you have made this modification, you could start the debugging session by running the script.

- You could modify the script slightly to accept some command line options as follows:

```
#!/bin/sh
CLASSPATH=/mydir/myclass:/mydir/myjar.jar; export CLASSPATH
ABC=/mydir/abc; export ABC
JAVA_OPTIONS="$1 <options>"
java $JAVA_OPTIONS $2
```

Once you made this modification, you would set the `jvm_invocation` environment variable and start `dbx` as follows:

```
% jvm_invocation="xyz -Xdebug"; export jvm_invocation
% dbx myclass.class
```

## Specifying 64-bit JVM Software

If you want `dbx` to start 64-bit JVM software to debug an application that requires 64-bit object libraries, include the `-d64` option when you set the `jvm_invocation` environment variable:

```
jvm_invocation="/myjava/java -Xdebug -d64"
```

## dbx Modes for Debugging Java Code

When debugging a Java application, `dbx` is in one of three modes:

- Java mode
- JNI mode
- Native mode

When `dbx` is Java mode or JNI (Java Native Interface) mode, you can inspect the state of your Java application, including JNI code, and control execution of the code. When `dbx` is in native mode, you can inspect the state of your C or C++ JNI code. The current mode (`java`, `jni`, `native`) is stored in the environment variable `jdbx_mode`.

In Java mode, you interact with `dbx` using Java syntax and `dbx` uses Java syntax to present information to you. This mode is used for debugging pure Java code, or the Java code in an application that is a mixture of Java code and C JNI code or C++ JNI code.

In JNI mode, `dbx` commands use native syntax and affect native code, but the output of commands shows Java-related status as well as native status, so JNI mode is a “mixed” mode. This mode is used for debugging the native parts of an application that is a mixture of Java code and C JNI code or C++ JNI code.

In native mode, `dbx` commands affect only a native program, and all Java-related features are disabled. This mode is used for debugging non-Java related programs.

As you execute your Java application, dbx switches automatically between Java mode and JNI mode as appropriate. For example, when it encounters a Java breakpoint, dbx switches into Java mode, and when you step from Java code into JNI code, it switches into JNI mode.

## Switching from Java or JNI Mode to Native Mode

dbx does not switch automatically into native mode. You can switch explicitly from Java or JNI Mode to native mode with the `j off` command, and from native mode to Java mode with the `j on` command.

## Switching Modes When You Interrupt Execution

If you interrupt execution of your Java application (for example, with a control-C), dbx tries to set the mode automatically to Java/JNI mode by bringing the application to a safe state and suspending all threads.

If dbx cannot suspend the application and switch to Java/JNI mode, dbx switches to native mode. You can then use the `j on` command to switch to Java mode so that you inspect the state of the program.

## Using dbx Commands in Java Mode

When you are using dbx to debug a mixture of Java and native code, dbx commands fall into several categories:

- Commands that accept the same arguments and operate the same way in Java mode or JNI mode as in native mode (see [“Commands With Identical Syntax and Functionality in Java Mode and Native Mode” on page 217](#)).
- Commands have arguments that are valid only in Java mode or JNI mode, as well as arguments that are valid only in native mode (see [“Commands With Different Syntax in Java Mode” on page 218](#)).
- Commands that are valid only in Java mode or JNI mode (see [“Commands Valid Only in Java Mode” on page 219](#)).

Any commands not included in one of these categories work only in native mode.

## The Java Expression Evaluation in dbx Commands

The Java expression evaluator used in most dbx commands supports the following constructs:

- All literals
- All names and field accesses
- `this` and `super`
- Array accesses
- Casts
- Conditional binary operations
- Method calls
- Other unary/binary operations
- Assignment to variables or fields
- `instanceof` operator
- Array length operator

The Java expression evaluator does not support the following constructs:

- Qualified `this`, for example, `<ClassName>.this`
- Class instance creation expressions
- Array creation expressions
- String concatenation operator
- Conditional operator `?:`
- Compound assignment operators, for example, `x += 3`

A particularly useful way of inspecting the state of your Java application is using the watch facility in the IDE or `dbxtool`.

Depending on precise value semantics in expressions that do more than just inspect data is not recommended.

## Static and Dynamic Information Used by dbx Commands

Much of the information about a Java application is normally available only after the JVM software has started, and is unavailable after the Java application has finished executing. However, when you debug a Java application with dbx, dbx gleans some of the information it needs from class files and JAR files that are part of the system class path and user class path before it starts the JVM software. This allows dbx to do better error checking on breakpoints before you run the application.

Some Java classes and their attributes might not be accessible through the class path. dbx can inspect and step through these classes, and the expression parser can access them, once they are loaded. However, the information it gathers is temporary and is no longer available after the JVM software terminates.



Some information that dbx needs to debug your Java application is not recorded anywhere so dbx skims Java source files to derive this information as it is debugging your code.

## Commands With Identical Syntax and Functionality in Java Mode and Native Mode

The following dbx commands have the same syntax and perform the same operations in Java mode as in native mode.

Command	Functionality
attach	Attaches dbx to a running process, stopping execution and putting the program under debugging control
cont	Causes the process to continue execution
dbxenv	List or set dbx environment variables
delete	Deletes breakpoints and other events
down	Moves down the call stack (away from main)
dump	Prints all variables local to a procedure or method
file	Lists or changes the current file
frame	Lists or changes the current stack frame number
handler	Modifies event handlers (breakpoints)
import	Import commands from a dbx command library
line	Lists or changes the current line number
list	Lists or changes the current line number
next	Steps one source line (steps over calls)
pathmap	Maps one path name to another for finding source files and such
proc	Displays the status of the current process
prog	Manages programs being debugged and their attributes
quit	Exits dbx
rerun	Runs the program with no arguments
runargs	Changes the arguments of the target process
status	Lists the event handlers (breakpoints)

Command	Functionality
step up	Steps up and out of the current function or method
stepi	Steps one machine instruction (steps into calls)
up	Moves up the call stack (toward main)
wheremi	Displays the current source line

## Commands With Different Syntax in Java Mode

The following dbx commands have different syntax for Java debugging than for native code debugging, and operate differently in Java mode than in native mode.

Command	Native Mode Functionality	Java Mode Functionality
assign	Assigns a new value to a program variable	Assigns a new value to a local variable or parameter
call	Calls a procedure	Calls a method
dbx	Starts dbx	Starts dbx
debug	Loads the specified application and begins debugging the application	Loads the specified Java application, checks for the existence of the class file, and begins debugging the application
detach	Releases the target process from dbx's control	Releases the target process from dbx's control
display	Evaluates and prints expressions at every stopping point.	Evaluates and prints expressions, local variables, or parameters at every stopping point
files	Lists file names that match a regular expression	Lists all of the Java source files known to dbx
func	Lists or changes the current function	Lists or changes the current method
next	Steps one source line (stepping over calls)	Steps one source line (stepping over calls)
print	Prints the value of an expression	Prints the value of an expression, local variable, or parameter.
run	Runs the program with arguments	Runs the program with arguments
step	Steps one source line or statement (stepping into calls)	Steps one source line or statement (stepping into calls)
stop	Sets a source-level breakpoint	Sets a source-level breakpoint

Command	Native Mode Functionality	Java Mode Functionality
thread	Lists or changes the current thread	Lists or changes the current thread
threads	Lists all threads	Lists all threads
trace	Shows executed source lines, function calls, or variable changes	Shows executed source lines, function calls, or variable changes
undisplay	Undoes display commands	Undoes display commands
whatis	Prints the type of expression or declaration of type	Prints the declaration of an identifier
when	Executes commands when a specified event occurs	Executes commands when a specified event occurs
where	Prints the call stack	Prints the call stack

## Commands Valid Only in Java Mode

The following dbx commands are valid only in Java mode or JNI mode.

Command	Functionality
java	Used when dbx is in JNI mode to indicate that the Java version of a specified command is to be executed
javaclasses	Prints the names of all Java classes known to dbx when you give the command
joff	Switches dbx from Java mode or JNI mode to native mode
jon	Switches dbx from native mode to Java mode
jpgks	Prints the names of all Java packages known to dbx when you give the command
native	Used when dbx is in Java mode to indicate that the native version of a specified command is to be executed



# Debugging at the Machine-Instruction Level

---

This chapter describes how to use event management and process control commands at the machine-instruction level, how to display the contents of memory at specified addresses, and how to display source lines along with their corresponding machine instructions. The `next` command, `step` command, `stop` command, and `trace` command each support a machine-instruction level variant: the `nexti` command, `stepi` command, `stopi` command, and `tracei` command. Use the `regs` command to print out the contents of machine registers or the `print` command to print out individual registers.

This chapter is organized into the following sections:

- “Examining the Contents of Memory” on page 221
- “Stepping and Tracing at Machine-Instruction Level” on page 225
- “Setting Breakpoints at the Machine-Instruction Level” on page 227
- “Using the `regs` Command” on page 228

## Examining the Contents of Memory

Using addresses and the `examine` or `x` command, you can examine the content of memory locations as well as print the assembly language instruction at each address. Using a command derived from `adb(1)`, the assembly language debugger, you can query for:

- The *address*, using the `=` (equal sign) character
- The *contents* stored at an address, using the `/` (slash) character

You can print the assembly commands using the `dis` command and the `listi` command. (See “Using the `dis` Command” on page 224 and “Using the `listi` Command” on page 224.)

## Using the `examine` or `x` Command

Use the `examine` command, or its alias `x`, to display memory contents or addresses.

Use the following syntax to display the contents of memory starting at *address* for *count* items in format *format*. The default *address* is the next one after the last address previously displayed. The default *count* is 1. The default *format* is the same as was used in the previous `examine` command, or `X` if this is the first command given.

The syntax for the `examine` command is:

```
examine [address] [/ [count] [format]]
```

To display the contents of memory from *address1* through *address2* inclusive, in format *format*, type:

```
examine address1, address2 [/ [format]]
```

Display the address, instead of the contents of the address in the given format by typing:

```
examine address = [format]
```

To print the value stored at the next address after the one last displayed by `examine`, type:

```
examine +/ i
```

To print the value of an expression, enter the expression as an address:

```
examine address=format  
examine address=
```

## Using Addresses

The *address* is any expression resulting in or usable as an address. The *address* may be replaced with a `+` (plus sign), which displays the contents of the next address in the default format.

For example, the following are valid addresses:

<code>0xff99</code>	An absolute address
<code>main</code>	Address of a function
<code>main+20</code>	Offset from a function address
<code>&amp;errno</code>	Address of a variable
<code>str</code>	A pointer-value variable pointing to a string

Symbolic addresses used to display memory are specified by preceding a name with an ampersand (`&`). Function names can be used without the ampersand; `&main` is equal to `main`. Registers are denoted by preceding a name with a dollar sign (`$`).

## Using Formats

The *format* is the address display format in which dbx displays the results of a query. The output produced depends on the current display *format*. To change the display format, supply a different *format code*.

The default format set at the start of each dbx session is X, which displays an address or value as a 32-bit word in hexadecimal. The following memory display formats are legal.

i	Display as an assembly instruction.
d	Display as 16 bits (2 bytes) in decimal.
D	Display as 32 bits (4 bytes) in decimal.
o	Display as 16 bits (2 bytes) in octal.
O	Display as 32 bits (4 bytes) in octal.
x	Display as 16 bits (2 bytes) in hexadecimal.
X	Display as 32 bits (4 bytes) in hexadecimal. (default format)
b	Display as a byte in octal.
c	Display as a character.
w	Display as a wide character.
s	Display as a string of characters terminated by a null byte.
W	Display as a wide character string.
f	Display as a single-precision floating point number.
F, g	Display as a double-precision floating point number.
E	Display as an extended-precision floating point number.
ld, LD	Display 32 bits (4 bytes) in decimal (same as D).
lo, LO	Display 32 bits (4 bytes) in octal (same as O).
lx, LX	Display 32 bits (4 bytes) in hexadecimal (same as X).
Ld, LD	Display 64 bits (8 bytes) in decimal.
Lo, LO	Display 64 bits (8 bytes) in octal.
Lx, LX	Display 64 bits (8 bytes) in hexadecimal.

## Using Count

The *count* is a repetition count in decimal. The increment size depends on the memory display format.

## Examples of Using an Address

The following examples show how to use an address with *count* and *format* options to display five successive disassembled instructions starting from the current stopping point.

For SPARC based systems:

```
(dbx) stepi
stopped in main at 0x108bc
0x000108bc: main+0x000c: st    %l0, [%fp - 0x14]
(dbx) x 0x108bc/5i
0x000108bc: main+0x000c: st    %l0, [%fp - 0x14]
0x000108c0: main+0x0010: mov   0x1,%l0
0x000108c4: main+0x0014: or    %l0,%g0, %o0
0x000108c8: main+0x0018: call  0x00020b90 [unresolved PLT 8: malloc]
0x000108cc: main+0x001c: nop
```

For x86 based systems:

```
(dbx) x &main/5i
0x08048988: main      : pushl  %ebp
0x08048989: main+0x0001: movl   %esp,%ebp
0x0804898b: main+0x0003: subl  $0x28,%esp
0x0804898e: main+0x0006: movl   0x8048ac0,%eax
0x08048993: main+0x000b: movl   %eax, -8(%ebp)
```

## Using the dis Command

The `dis` command is equivalent to the `examine` command with `i` as the default display format.

Here is the syntax for the `dis` command.

```
dis [address] [address1, address2] [/count]
```

The `dis` command:

- Without arguments displays 10 instructions starting at +.
- With the *address* argument only, disassembles 10 instructions starting at *address*.
- With the *address* argument and a *count*, disassembles *count* instructions starting at *address*.
- With the *address1* and *address2* arguments, disassembles instructions from *address1* through *address2*.
- With only a *count*, displays *count* instructions starting at +.

## Using the listi Command

To display source lines with their corresponding assembly instructions, use the `listi` command, which is equivalent to the command `list -i`. See the discussion of `list -i` in “Printing a Source Listing” on page 63.



For SPARC based systems:

```
(dbx) listi 13, 14
13      i = atoi(argv[1]);
0x0001083c: main+0x0014: ld      [%fp + 0x48], %l0
0x00010840: main+0x0018: add    %l0, 0x4, %l0
0x00010844: main+0x001c: ld      [%l0], %l0
0x00010848: main+0x0020: or     %l0, %g0, %o0
0x0001084c: main+0x0024: call   0x000209e8 [unresolved PLT 7: atoi]
0x00010850: main+0x0028: nop
0x00010854: main+0x002c: or     %o0, %g0, %l0
0x00010858: main+0x0030: st     %l0, [%fp - 0x8]
14      j = foo(i);
0x0001085c: main+0x0034: ld      [%fp - 0x8], %l0
0x00010860: main+0x0038: or     %l0, %g0, %o0
0x00010864: main+0x003c: call   foo
0x00010868: main+0x0040: nop
0x0001086c: main+0x0044: or     %o0, %g0, %l0
0x00010870: main+0x0048: st     %l0, [%fp - 0xc]
```

For x86 based systems:

```
(dbx) listi 13, 14
13      i = atoi(argv[1]);
0x080488fd: main+0x000d: movl   12(%ebp),%eax
0x08048900: main+0x0010: movl   4(%eax),%eax
0x08048903: main+0x0013: pushl  %eax
0x08048904: main+0x0014: call   atoi <0x8048798>
0x08048909: main+0x0019: addl   $4,%esp
0x0804890c: main+0x001c: movl   %eax, -8(%ebp)
14      j = foo(i);
0x0804890f: main+0x001f: movl   -8(%ebp),%eax
0x08048912: main+0x0022: pushl  %eax
0x08048913: main+0x0023: call   foo <0x80488c0>
0x08048918: main+0x0028: addl   $4,%esp
0x0804891b: main+0x002b: movl   %eax, -12(%ebp)
```

## Stepping and Tracing at Machine-Instruction Level

Machine-instruction level commands behave the same as their source level counterparts except that they operate at the level of single instructions instead of source lines.

### Single Stepping at the Machine-Instruction Level

To single step from one machine instruction to the next machine instruction, use the `nexti` command or the `stepi` command

The `nexti` command and the `stepi` command behave the same as their source-code level counterparts: the `nexti` command steps *over* functions, the `stepi` command steps *into* a function called by the next instruction (stopping at the first instruction in the called function). The command forms are also the same. See “[next Command](#)” on page 327 and “[step Command](#)” on page 346 for a description.

The output from the `nexti` command and the `stepi` command differ from the corresponding source level commands in two ways:

- The output includes the *address* of the instruction at which the program is stopped (instead of the source code line number).
- The default output contains the *disassembled instruction* instead of the source code line.

For example:

```
(dbx) func
hand::ungrasp
(dbx) nexti
ungrasp +0x18: call support
(dbx)
```

For more information, see “[nexti Command](#)” on page 328 and “[stepi Command](#)” on page 348.

## Tracing at the Machine-Instruction Level

Tracing techniques at the machine-instruction level work the same as at the source code level, except you use the `tracei` command. For the `tracei` command, `dbx` executes a single instruction only after each check of the address being executed or the value of the variable being traced. The `tracei` command produces automatic `stepi`-like behavior: the program advances one instruction at a time, stepping into function calls.

When you use the `tracei` command, it causes the program to stop for a moment after each instruction while `dbx` checks for the address execution or the value of the variable or expression being traced. Using the `tracei` command can slow execution considerably.

For more information on trace and its event specifications and modifiers, see “[Tracing Execution](#)” on page 96 and “[tracei Command](#)” on page 363.

Here is the general syntax for the `tracei` command:

```
tracei event-specification [modifier]
```

Commonly used forms of the `tracei` command are:

<code>tracei step</code>	Trace each instruction.
<code>tracei next</code>	Trace each instruction, but skip over calls.
<code>tracei at <i>address</i></code>	Trace the given code address.

For more information, see “[tracei Command](#)” on page 363.

For SPARC:

```

(dbx) tracei next -in main
(dbx) cont
0x00010814: main+0x0004: clr    %l0
0x00010818: main+0x0008: st    %l0, [%fp - 0x8]
0x0001081c: main+0x000c: call  foo
0x00010820: main+0x0010: nop
0x00010824: main+0x0014: clr    %l0
....
....
(dbx) (dbx) tracei step -in foo -if glob == 0
(dbx) cont
0x000107dc: foo+0x0004: mov    0x2, %l1
0x000107e0: foo+0x0008: sethi %hi(0x20800), %l0
0x000107e4: foo+0x000c: or     %l0, 0x1f4, %l0    ! glob
0x000107e8: foo+0x0010: st    %l1, [%l0]
0x000107ec: foo+0x0014: ba    foo+0x1c
....
....

```

## Setting Breakpoints at the Machine-Instruction Level

To set a breakpoint at the machine-instruction level, use the `stopi` command. The command accepts any *event specification*, using the syntax:

```
stopi event-specification [modifier]
```

Commonly used forms of the `stopi` command are:

```
stopi [at address] [-if cond]
stopi in function [-if cond]
```

For more information, see “[stopi Command](#)” on page 353.

## Setting a Breakpoint at an Address

To set a breakpoint at a specific address, type:

```
(dbx) stopi at address
```

For example:

```

(dbx) nexti
stopped in hand::ungrasp at 0x12638
(dbx) stopi at &hand::ungrasp
(3) stopi at &hand::ungrasp
(dbx)

```

## Using the regs Command

The regs command lets you print the value of all the registers.

Here is the syntax for the regs command:

```
regs [-f][-F]
```

-f includes floating point registers (single precision). -F includes floating point registers (double precision).

For more information, see “regs Command” on page 338.

For SPARC based systems:

```
dbx[13] regs -F
current thread: t@1
current frame: [1]
g0-g3  0x00000000 0x0011d000 0x00000000 0x00000000
g4-g7  0x00000000 0x00000000 0x00000000 0x00020c38
o0-o3  0x00000003 0x00000014 0xef7562b4 0xffff420
o4-o7  0xef752f80 0x00000003 0xffff3d8 0x000109b8
l0-l3  0x00000014 0x0000000a 0x0000000a 0x00010a88
l4-l7  0xfffff438 0x00000001 0x00000007 0xef74df54
i0-i3  0x00000001 0xfffff4a4 0xfffff4ac 0x00020c00
i4-i7  0x00000001 0x00000000 0xfffff440 0x000108c4
y      0x00000000
psr    0x40400086
pc      0x000109c0:main+0x4   mov    0x5, %l0
npc     0x000109c4:main+0x8   st     %l0, [%fp - 0x8]
f0f1   +0.00000000000000e+00
f2f3   +0.00000000000000e+00
f4f5   +0.00000000000000e+00
f6f7   +0.00000000000000e+00
...
```

For x64 based systems:

```
(dbx) regs
current frame: [1]
r15    0x0000000000000000
r14    0x0000000000000000
r13    0x0000000000000000
r12    0x0000000000000000
r11    0x00000000000401b58
r10    0x0000000000000000
r9     0x00000000000401c30
r8     0x00000000000416cf0
rdi    0x00000000000416cf0
rsi    0x00000000000401c18
rbp    0xfffffd7ffdf820
rbx    0xfffffd7fff3fb190
rdx    0x00000000000401b50
rcx    0x00000000000401b54
rax    0x00000000000416cf0
```

```

trapno 0x0000000000000003
err    0x0000000000000000
rip    0x0000000000401709:main+0xf9    movl $0x0000000000000000,0xffffffffffffffff(%rbp)
cs     0x000000000000004b
eflags 0x0000000000000206
rsp    0xfffffd7ffdf7b0
ss     0x0000000000000043
fs     0x00000000000001bb
gs     0x0000000000000000
es     0x0000000000000000
ds     0x0000000000000000
fsbase 0xfffffd7fff3a2000
gsbase 0xffffffff80000000
(dbx) regs -F
current frame: [1]
r15    0x0000000000000000
r14    0x0000000000000000
r13    0x0000000000000000
r12    0x0000000000000000
r11    0x0000000000401b58
r10    0x0000000000000000
r9     0x0000000000401c30
r8     0x0000000000416cf0
rdi    0x0000000000416cf0
rsi    0x0000000000401c18
rbp    0xfffffd7ffdf820
rbx    0xfffffd7fff3fb190
rdx    0x0000000000401b50
rcx    0x0000000000401b54
rax    0x0000000000416cf0
trapno 0x0000000000000003
err    0x0000000000000000
rip    0x0000000000401709:main+0xf9    movl $0x0000000000000000,0xffffffffffffffff(%rbp)
cs     0x000000000000004b
eflags 0x0000000000000206
rsp    0xfffffd7ffdf7b0
ss     0x0000000000000043
fs     0x00000000000001bb
gs     0x0000000000000000
es     0x0000000000000000
ds     0x0000000000000000
fsbase 0xfffffd7fff3a2000
gsbase 0xffffffff80000000
st0    +0.0000000000000000e+00
st1    +0.0000000000000000e+00
st2    +0.0000000000000000e+00
st3    +0.0000000000000000e+00
st4    +0.0000000000000000e+00
st5    +0.0000000000000000e+00
st6    +0.0000000000000000e+00
st7    +NaN
xmm0a-xmm0d 0x00000000 0xfff80000 0x00000000 0x00000000
xmm1a-xmm1d 0x00000000 0x00000000 0x00000000 0x00000000
xmm2a-xmm2d 0x00000000 0x00000000 0x00000000 0x00000000
xmm3a-xmm3d 0x00000000 0x00000000 0x00000000 0x00000000
xmm4a-xmm4d 0x00000000 0x00000000 0x00000000 0x00000000
xmm5a-xmm5d 0x00000000 0x00000000 0x00000000 0x00000000
xmm6a-xmm6d 0x00000000 0x00000000 0x00000000 0x00000000
xmm7a-xmm7d 0x00000000 0x00000000 0x00000000 0x00000000

```

```

xmm8a-xmm8d    0x00000000 0x00000000 0x00000000 0x00000000
xmm9a-xmm9d    0x00000000 0x00000000 0x00000000 0x00000000
xmm10a-xmm10d  0x00000000 0x00000000 0x00000000 0x00000000
xmm11a-xmm11d  0x00000000 0x00000000 0x00000000 0x00000000
xmm12a-xmm12d  0x00000000 0x00000000 0x00000000 0x00000000
xmm13a-xmm13d  0x00000000 0x00000000 0x00000000 0x00000000
xmm14a-xmm14d  0x00000000 0x00000000 0x00000000 0x00000000
xmm15a-xmm15d  0x00000000 0x00000000 0x00000000 0x00000000
fcw-fsw 0x137f 0x0000
fctw-fop      0x0000 0x0000
frip          0x0000000000000000
frdp         0x0000000000000000
mxcsr        0x00001f80
mxcr_mask    0x0000ffff
(dbx)

```

## Platform-Specific Registers

The following tables list platform-specific register names for SPARC architecture, x86 architecture, and AMD64 architecture that can be used in expressions.

### SPARC Register Information

The following register information is for SPARC architecture.

Register	Description
\$g0 through \$g7	Global registers
\$o0 through \$o7	“out” registers
\$l0 through \$l7	“local” registers
\$i0 through \$i7	“in” registers
\$fp	Frame pointer, equivalent to register \$i6
\$sp	Stack pointer, equivalent to register \$o6
\$y	Y register
\$psr	Processor state register
\$wim	Window invalid mask register
\$tbr	Trap base register
\$pc	Program counter
\$npc	Next program counter
\$f0 through \$f31	FPU “f” registers
\$fsr	FPU status register

Register	Description
\$fq	FPU queue

The \$f0f1 \$f2f3 ... \$f30f31 pairs of floating-point registers are treated as having C double type (normally \$fN registers are treated as C float type). These pairs can also be referred to as \$d0 ... \$d30.

The following quad floating point registers are treated as having C long double type, They are available on SPARC V9 hardware:

\$q0 \$q4 through \$q60

The following pairs of registers, which combine the least significant 32 bits of two registers, are available on SPARC V8+ hardware:

\$g0g1 through \$g6g7  
\$o0o1 through \$o6o7

The following additional registers are available on SPARC V9 and V8+ hardware:

\$xg0 through \$xg7  
\$xo0 through \$xo7  
\$xfsr \$tstate \$gsr  
\$f32f33 \$f34f35 through \$f62f63 (\$d32 ... \$d62)

See the *SPARC Architecture Reference Manual* and the *SPARC Assembly Language Reference Manual* for more information on SPARC registers and addressing.

## x86 Register Information

The following register information is for x86 architecture.

Register	Description
\$gs	Alternate data segment register
\$fs	Alternate data segment register
\$es	Alternate data segment register
\$ds	Data segment register
\$edi	Destination index register
\$esi	Source index register
\$ebp	Frame pointer
\$esp	Stack pointer

Register	Description
\$ebx	General register
\$edx	General register
\$ecx	General register
\$eax	General register
\$trapno	Exception vector number
\$err	Error code for exception
\$eip	Instruction pointer
\$cs	Code segment register
\$eflags	Flags
\$uesp	User stack pointer
\$ss	Stack segment register

Commonly used registers are also aliased to their machine independent names.

Register	Description
\$sp	Stack pointer; equivalent of \$uesp
\$pc	Program counter; equivalent of \$eip
\$fp	Frame pointer; equivalent of \$ebp
\$ps	

Registers for the 80386 lower halves (16 bits) are:

Register	Description
\$ax	General register
\$cx	General register
\$dx	General register
\$bx	General register
\$si	Source index register
\$di	Destination index register



Register	Description
\$ip	Instruction pointer, lower 16 bits
\$flags	Flags, lower 16 bits

The first four 80386 16-bit registers can be split into 8-bit parts:

Register	Description
\$al	Lower (right) half of register \$ax
\$ah	Higher (left) half of register \$ax
\$cl	Lower (right) half of register \$cx
\$ch	Higher (left) half of register \$cx
\$dl	Lower (right) half of register \$dx
\$dh	Higher (left) half of register \$dx
\$bl	Lower (right) half of register \$bx
\$bh	Higher (left) half of register \$bx

Registers for the 80387 are:

Register	Description
\$fctrl	Control register
\$fstat	Status register
\$ftag	Tag register
\$fip	Instruction pointer offset
\$fcs	Code segment selector
\$fopoff	Operand pointer offset
\$fopsel	Operand pointer selector
\$st0 through \$st7	Data registers

## AMD64 Register Information

The following register information is for AMD64 architecture:

---

Register	Description
rax	General purpose register - argument passing for function calls
rbx	General purpose register - callee-saved
rcx	General purpose register - argument passing for function calls
rdx	General purpose register - argument passing for function calls
rbp	General purpose register - stack management/frame pointer
rsi	General purpose register - argument passing for function calls
rdi	General purpose register - argument passing for function calls
rsp	General purpose register - stack management/stack pointer
r8	General purpose register - argument passing for function calls
r9	General purpose register - argument passing for function calls
r10	General purpose register - temporary
r11	General purpose register - temporary
r12	General purpose register - callee-saved
r13	General purpose register - callee-saved
r14	General purpose register - callee-saved
r15	General purpose register - callee-saved
rflags	Flags register
rip	Instruction pointer
mmx0/st0	64-bit media and floating point register
mmx1/st1	64-bit media and floating point register
mmx2/st2	64-bit media and floating point register
mmx3/st3	64-bit media and floating point register
mmx4/st4	64-bit media and floating point register
mmx5/st5	64-bit media and floating point register
mmx6/st6	64-bit media and floating point register
mmx7/st7	64-bit media and floating point register
xmm0	128-bit media register
xmm1	128-bit media register

Register	Description
xmm2	128-bit media register
xmm3	128-bit media register
xmm4	128-bit media register
xmm5	128-bit media register
xmm6	128-bit media register
xmm7	128-bit media register
xmm8	128-bit media register
xmm9	128-bit media register
xmm10	128-bit media register
xmm11	128-bit media register
xmm12	128-bit media register
xmm13	128-bit media register
xmm14	128-bit media register
xmm15	128-bit media register
cs	Segment register
os	Segment register
es	Segment register
fs	Segment register
gs	Segment register
ss	Segment register
fcw	fxsave and fxstor memory image control word
fsw	fxsave and fxstor memory image status word
ftw	fxsave and fxstor memory image tag word
fop	fxsave and fxstor memory image last x87 op code
frip	fxsave and fxstor memory image 64-bit offset into the code segment
frdp	fxsave and fxstor memory image 64-bit offset into the data segment
mxcsr	fxsave and fxstor memory image 128 media instruction control and status register

---

Register	Description
<code>mxcsr_mask</code>	set bits in <code>mxcsr_mask</code> indicate supported feature bits in <code>mxcsr</code>
<code>ymm0</code>	256-bit advanced vector register
<code>ymm1</code>	256-bit advanced vector register
<code>ymm2</code>	256-bit advanced vector register
<code>ymm3</code>	256-bit advanced vector register
<code>ymm4</code>	256-bit advanced vector register
<code>ymm5</code>	256-bit advanced vector register
<code>ymm6</code>	256-bit advanced vector register
<code>ymm7</code>	256-bit advanced vector register
<code>ymm8</code>	256-bit advanced vector register
<code>ymm9</code>	256-bit advanced vector register
<code>ymm10</code>	256-bit advanced vector register
<code>ymm11</code>	256-bit advanced vector register
<code>ymm12</code>	256-bit advanced vector register
<code>ymm13</code>	256-bit advanced vector register
<code>ymm14</code>	256-bit advanced vector register
<code>ymm15</code>	256-bit advanced vector register

The fields of an advanced vector (AVX) register (`ymm0` through `ymm15`) can be treated as having C int, float, or double types.

## Using dbx With the Korn Shell

---

The dbx command language is based on the syntax of the Korn Shell (ksh 88), including I/O redirection, loops, built-in arithmetic, history, and command-line editing. This chapter lists the differences between ksh-88 and dbx command language.

If no dbx initialization file is located on startup, dbx assumes ksh mode.

This chapter is organized into the following sections:

- “ksh-88 Features Not Implemented” on page 237
- “Extensions to ksh-88” on page 238
- “Renamed Commands” on page 238

### ksh-88 Features Not Implemented

The following features of ksh-88 are not implemented in dbx:

- `set -A name` for assigning values to array *name*
- `set -o` particular options: `allexport bgnice gmacs markdirs noclobber nolog privileged protected viraw`
- `typeset -l -u -L -R -H` attributes
- Backquote (`\Q...\Q`) for command substitution (use `$(...)` instead)
- `[ [ expression ] ]` compound command for expression evaluation
- `@(pattern[ |pattern] ...)` extended pattern matching
- Co-processes (command or pipeline running in the background that communicates with your program)

## Extensions to ksh-88

dbx adds the following features as extensions:

- `$( p- > flags ]` language expression
- `typeset -q` enables special quoting for user-defined functions
- C shell-like `history` and `alias` arguments
- `set +o path` disables path searching
- `0xabcd` C syntax for octal and hexadecimal numbers
- `bind` to change Emacs-mode bindings
- `set -o hashall`
- `set -o ignore suspend`
- `print -e` and `read -e` (opposite of `-r`, `raw`)
- Built-in dbx commands

## Renamed Commands

Particular dbx commands have been renamed to avoid conflicts with ksh commands.

- The dbx `print` command retains the name `print`; the ksh `print` command has been renamed `kprint`.
- The ksh `kill` command has been merged with the `dbxkill` command.
- The `alias` command is the ksh `alias` command, unless in dbx compatibility mode.
- `address/format` is now `examine address/format`.
- `/pattern` is now `search pattern`.
- `?pattern` is now `bsearch pattern`.

## Rebinding of Editing Functions

The `bind` command allows rebinding of editing functions. You can use the command to display or modify the key bindings for Emacs-style editors and vi-style editors. The syntax of the `bind` command is:

<code>bind</code>	Display the current editing key bindings
<code>bind key=definition</code>	Bind <i>key</i> to <i>definition</i>
<code>bind key</code>	Display the current definition for <i>key</i>
<code>bind key=</code>	Remove binding of <i>key</i>
<code>bind -m key=definition</code>	Define <i>key</i> to be a macro with <i>definition</i>

`bind -m` Same as `bind`

where:

*key* is the name of a key.

*definition* is the definition of the macro to be bound to the key.

The following are some of the more important default key bindings for EMacs-style editors:

<code>^A</code> = beginning-of-line	<code>^B</code> = backward-char
<code>^D</code> = eot-or-delete	<code>^E</code> = end-of-line
<code>^F</code> = forward-char	<code>^G</code> = abort
<code>^K</code> = kill-to-eo	<code>^L</code> = redraw
<code>^N</code> = down-history	<code>^P</code> = up-history
<code>^R</code> = search-history	<code>^^</code> = quote
<code>^?</code> = delete-char-backward	<code>^H</code> = delete-char-backward
<code>^[b</code> = backward-word	<code>^[d</code> = delete-word-forward
<code>^[f</code> = forward-word	<code>^[^H</code> = delete-word-backward
<code>^[^[</code> = complete	<code>^[?</code> = list-command

The following are some of the more important default key bindings for vi-style editors:

<code>a</code> = append	<code>A</code> = append at EOL
<code>c</code> = change	<code>d</code> = delete
<code>G</code> = go to line	<code>h</code> = backward character
<code>i</code> = insert	<code>I</code> = insert at BOL
<code>j</code> = next line	<code>k</code> = previous line
<code>l</code> = forward line	<code>n</code> = next match
<code>N</code> = prev match	<code>p</code> = put after
<code>P</code> = put before	<code>r</code> = repeat
<code>R</code> = replace	<code>s</code> = substitute
<code>u</code> = undo	<code>x</code> = delete character

X = delete previous character	y = yank
~ = transpose case	_ = last argument
* = expand	= = list expansion
- = previous line	+ = next line
sp = forward char	# = comment out command
? = search history from beginning	
/ = search history from current	

In insert mode, the following keystrokes are special:

^? = delete character	^H = delete character
^U = kill line	^W = delete word



# Debugging Shared Libraries

---

dbx provides full debugging support for programs that use dynamically-linked, shared libraries, provided that the libraries are compiled using the `-g` option.

This chapter is organized into the following sections:

- “Dynamic Linker” on page 241
- “Fix and Continue” on page 242
- “Setting Breakpoints in Shared Libraries” on page 242
- “Setting a Breakpoint in an Explicitly Loaded Library” on page 243

## Dynamic Linker

The dynamic linker, also known as `rtld`, Runtime `ld`, or `ld.so`, arranges to bring shared objects (load objects) into an executing application. There are two primary areas where `rtld` is active:

- Program startup – At program startup, `rtld` runs first and dynamically loads all shared objects specified at link time. These are *preloaded* shared objects and may include `libc.so`, `libC.so`, or `libX.so`. Use `ldd(1)` to find out which shared objects a program will load.
- Application requests– The application uses the function calls `dlopen(3)` and `dclose(3)` to dynamically load and unload shared objects or executables.

dbx uses the term *loadobject* to refer to a shared object (`.so`) or executable (`a.out`). You can use the `loadobject` command (see “[loadobject Command](#)” on page 319) to list and manage symbolic information from load objects.

## Link Map

The dynamic linker maintains a list of all loaded objects in a list called a *link map*. The link map is maintained in the memory of the program being debugged, and is indirectly accessed through `librtld_db.so`, a special system library for use by debuggers.

## Startup Sequence and `.init` Sections

A `.init` section is a piece of code belonging to a shared object that is executed when the shared object is loaded. For example, the `.init` section is used by the C++ runtime system to call all static initializers in a `.so`.

The dynamic linker first maps in all the shared objects, putting them on the link map. Then, the dynamic linker traverses the link map and executes the `.init` section for each shared object. The `syncrtld` event (see “[syncrtld](#)” on page 261) occurs between these two phases.

## Procedure Linkage Tables

Procedure linkage tables (PLTs) are structures used by the `rtld` to facilitate calls across shared object boundaries. For instance, calls to `printf` go through this indirect table. The details of how this is done can be found in the generic and processor specific SVR4 ABI reference manuals.

For `dbx` to handle `step` and `next` commands across PLTs, it has to keep track of the PLT table of each load object. The table information is acquired at the same time as the `rtld` handshake.

## Fix and Continue

Using `fix` and `continue` with shared objects loaded with `dlopen()` requires a change in how they are opened for `fix` and `continue` to work correctly. Use mode `RTLD_NOW|RTLD_GLOBAL` or `RTLD_LAZY|RTLD_GLOBAL`.

## Setting Breakpoints in Shared Libraries

To set a breakpoint in a shared library, `dbx` needs to know that a program will use that library when it runs, and `dbx` needs to load the symbol table for the library. To determine which libraries a newly-loaded program will use when it runs, `dbx` executes the program just long enough for the runtime linker to load all of the starting libraries. `dbx` then reads the list of loaded libraries and kills the process. The libraries remain loaded and you can set breakpoints in them before rerunning the program for debugging.

`dbx` follows the same procedure for loading the libraries whether the program is loaded from the command line with the `dbx` command, from the `dbx` prompt with the `debug` command, or in the IDE.

## Setting a Breakpoint in an Explicitly Loaded Library

dbx automatically detects that a `dlopen()` or a `dclose()` has occurred and loads the symbol table of the loaded object. Once a shared object has been loaded with `dlopen()` you can place breakpoints in it and debug it as you would any part of your program.

If a shared object is unloaded using `dclose()`, dbx remembers the breakpoints placed in it and replaces them if the shared object is again loaded with `dlopen()`, even if the application is run again.

However, you do not need to wait for the loading of a shared object with `dlopen()` to place a breakpoint in it, or to navigate its functions and source code. If you know the name of the shared object that the program being debugged will be loading with `dlopen()`, you can request that dbx preload its symbol table by using the `loadobject -load` command:

```
loadobject -load /usr/java1.1/lib/libjava_g.so
```

You can now navigate the modules and functions in this load object and place breakpoints in it before it has been loaded with `dlopen()`. Once the load object is loaded by your program, dbx automatically places the breakpoints.

Setting a breakpoint in a dynamically linked library is subject to the following limitations:

- You cannot set a breakpoint in a “filter” library loaded with `dlopen()` until the first function in it is called.
- When a library is loaded by `dlopen()`, an initialization routine named `_init()` is called. This routine might call other routines in the library. dbx cannot place breakpoints in the loaded library until after this initialization is completed. In specific terms, this means you cannot have dbx stop at `_init()` in a library loaded by `dlopen()`.



## Modifying a Program State

---

This appendix focuses on dbx usage and commands that change your program or change the behavior of your program when you run it under dbx, as compared to running it without dbx. It is important to understand which commands might make modifications to your program.

The chapter is divided into the following sections:

- [“Impacts of Running a Program Under dbx” on page 245](#)
- [“Commands That Alter the State of the Program” on page 246](#)

### Impacts of Running a Program Under dbx

You use dbx to observe a process, and the observation should not perturb the process. However, on occasion, you might drastically modify the state of the process. And sometimes plain observation can perturb execution and cause bug symptoms to come and go mysteriously.

Your application might behave differently when run under dbx. Although dbx strives to minimize its impact on the program being debugged, you should be aware of the following:

- You might have forgotten to take out a `-C` or disable RTC. Having the RTC support library `librtc` soloaded into a program can cause the program to behave differently.
- Your dbx initialization scripts might have some environment variables set that you’ve forgotten about. The stack base starts at a different address when running under dbx. This is also different based on your environment and the contents of `argv[ ]`, forcing local variables to be allocated differently. If they’re not initialized, they will get different random numbers. This problem can be detected using runtime checking.
- The program does not initialize memory allocated with `malloc()` before use; a situation similar to the previous one. This problem can be detected using runtime checking.
- dbx has to catch LWP creation and `dlopen` events, which might affect timing-sensitive multithreaded applications.

- dbx does context switching on signals, so if your application makes heavy use of signals, things might work differently.
- Your program might be expecting that `mmap()` always returns the same base address for mapped segments. Running under dbx perturbs the address space sufficiently to make it unlikely that `mmap()` returns the same address as when the program is run without dbx. To determine if this is a problem, look at all uses of `mmap()` and ensure that the address returned is used by the program, rather than a hard-coded address.
- If the program is multithreaded, it might contain data races or be otherwise dependent upon thread scheduling. Running under dbx perturbs thread scheduling and may cause the program to execute threads in a different order than normal. To detect such conditions, use `lock_lint`.

Otherwise, determine whether running with `adb` or `truss` causes the same problems.

To minimize perturbations imposed by dbx, try attaching to the application while it is running in its natural environment.

## Commands That Alter the State of the Program

The following commands might make modifications to your program:

### assign Command

The `assign` command assigns the value of the *expression* to *variable*. Using it in dbx permanently alters the value of *variable*.

```
assign variable = expression
```

### pop Command

The `pop` command pops a frame or frames from the stack:

```
pop                Pop current frame.
```

```
pop number       Pop number frames.
```

```
pop -f number    Pop frames until specified frame number.
```

Any calls popped are re-executed upon resumption, which might result in unwanted program changes. `pop` also calls destructors for objects local to the popped functions.

For more information, see “[pop Command](#)” on page 333.

## call Command

When you use the `call` command in `dbx`, you call a procedure and the procedure performs as specified:

```
call proc([params])
```

The procedure could modify something in your program. `dbx` is making the call as if you had written it into your program source.

For more information, see [“call Command” on page 279](#).

## print Command

To print the value of the expressions, type:

```
print expression, ...
```

If an expression has a function call, the same considerations apply as with the [“call Command” on page 279](#) command. With C++, you should also be careful of unexpected side effects caused by overloaded operators.

For more information, see [“print Command” on page 333](#).

## when Command

The `when` command has a general syntax as follows:

```
when event-specification [modifier] {command; ... }
```

When the event occurs, the *commands* are executed.

When you get to a line or to a procedure, a command is performed. Depending upon which command is issued, this could alter your program state.

For more information, see [“when Command” on page 371](#).

## fix Command

You can use the `fix` command to make immediate changes to your program:

```
fix
```

Although it is a very useful tool, the `fix` command recompiles modified source files and dynamically links the modified functions into the application.

Make sure to check the restrictions for `fix` and `continue`. See [“Memory Leak \(mcl\) Error” on page 150](#).

For more information, see [“fix Command” on page 307](#).

## **cont at Command**

The `cont at` command alters the order in which the program runs. Execution is continued at line *line*. *id* is required if the program is multithreaded.

```
cont at line [ id ]
```

This could change the outcome of the program.



# Event Management

---

Event management refers to the capability of dbx to perform actions when events take place in the program being debugged. When an event occurs, dbx allows you to stop a process, execute arbitrary commands, or print information. The simplest example of an event is a breakpoint. Examples of other events are faults, signals, system calls, calls to `dlopen()`, and data changes (see [“Setting Data Change Breakpoints” on page 91](#)).

This appendix is organized into the following sections:

- [“Event Handlers” on page 249](#)
- [“Event Safety” on page 250](#)
- [“Creating Event Handlers” on page 251](#)
- [“Manipulating Event Handlers” on page 251](#)
- [“Using Event Counters” on page 252](#)
- [“Setting Event Specifications” on page 252](#)
- [“Event Specification Modifiers” on page 262](#)
- [“Parsing and Ambiguity” on page 264](#)
- [“Using Predefined Variables” on page 265](#)
- [“Event Handler Examples” on page 268](#)

## Event Handlers

Event management is based on the concept of a *handler*. The name comes from an analogy with hardware interrupt handlers. Each event management command typically creates a handler, which consists of an *event specification* and a series of side-effect actions. (See [“Setting Event Specifications” on page 252](#).) The event specification specifies the event that will trigger the handler.

When the event occurs and the handler is triggered, the handler evaluates the event according to any modifiers included in the event specification. (See [“Event Specification Modifiers” on page 262](#).) If the event meets the conditions imposed by the modifiers, the handler’s side-effect actions are performed (that is, the handler “fires”).

An example of the association of a program event with a dbx action is setting a breakpoint on a particular line.

The most generic form of creating a handler is by using the `when` command.

```
when event-specification {action; ... }
```

Examples in this chapter show how you can write a command (like `stop`, `step`, or `ignore`) in terms of `when`. These examples are meant to illustrate the flexibility of the `when` command and the underlying *handler* mechanism, but they are not always exact replacements.

## Event Safety

While dbx provides you with a rich set of breakpoint types through the event mechanism, it also uses many events internally. By stopping on some of these internal events you can easily disrupt the internal workings of dbx. If you modify the process state in these cases the chance of disruption is even higher. See [Appendix A, “Modifying a Program State,”](#) and [“Call Safety” on page 85.](#)

dbx can protect itself from disruption in some cases but not all cases. Some events are implemented in terms of lower level events. For example, all stepping is based on the `fault FLTRTRACE` event. So, issuing the command `stop fault FLTRTRACE` disrupts stepping.

During the following phases of debugging, dbx is unable to handle user events because they interfere with some careful internal orchestration. These phases include:

- When `rtld` runs at program startup (see [“Dynamic Linker” on page 241](#))
- The beginning and end of processes
- Following the `fork()` function and the `exec()` function (see [“Following the fork Function” on page 164](#) and [“Following the exec Function” on page 164](#))
- During calls when dbx needs to initialize a heap in the user process (`proc_heap_init()`)
- During calls when dbx needs to ensure availability of mapped pages on the stack (`ensure_stack_memory()`)

In many cases you can use the `when` command instead of the `stop` command, and echo the information you would have otherwise acquired interactively.

dbx protects itself by:

- Disallowing the `stop` command for the `sync`, `syncrtld`, and `prog_new` events
- Ignoring the `stop` command during the `rtld` handshake and the other phases mentioned above

For example: . . .

```
stopped in munmap at 0xff3d503c 0xff3d503c: munmap+0x0004: ta %icc,0x00000008
dbx76: warning: 'stop' ignored -- while doing rtld handshake
```

Only the stoppage effect, including recording in the `$fi redhandlers` variable, is ignored. Counts or filters are still active. To stop in such a case, set the `event_safety` environment variable to `off`.

## Creating Event Handlers

Use the `when` command, `stop` command, and `trace` command to create event handlers. (For detailed information, see “[when Command](#)” on page 371, “[stop Command](#)” on page 349, and “[trace Command](#)” on page 360.)

`stop` is shorthand for a common `when` idiom.

```
when event-specification { stop -update; whereami; }
```

An *event-specification* is used by the event management commands `stop`, `when`, and `trace` to specify an event of interest. (see “[Setting Event Specifications](#)” on page 252).

Most of the `trace` commands can be handcrafted using the `when` command, `ksh` functionality, and event variables. This is especially useful if you want stylized tracing output.

Every command returns a number known as a handler id (*hid*). You can access this number using the predefined variable `$newhandlerid`.

## Manipulating Event Handlers

You can use the following commands to manipulate event handlers. For more information on each command, see the cited section.

- `status` – lists handlers (see “[status Command](#)” on page 346).
- `delete` – deletes all handlers including temporary handlers (see “[delete Command](#)” on page 299).
- `clear` – deletes handlers based on breakpoint position (see “[clear Command](#)” on page 284).
- `handler -enable` – enables handlers (see “[handler Command](#)” on page 311).
- `handler -disable` – disables handlers.
- `cancel` – cancels signals and lets the process continue (see “[cancel Command](#)” on page 281).

## Using Event Counters

An event handler has a trip counter, which has a count limit. Whenever the specified event occurs, the counter is incremented. The action associated with the handler is performed only if the count reaches the limit, at which point the counter is automatically reset to 0. The default limit is 1. Whenever a process is rerun, all event counters are reset.

You can set the count limit using the `-count` modifier with a `stop` command, `when` command, or `trace` command (see “`-count n-count infinity`” on page 263). Otherwise, use the `handler` command to individually manipulate event handlers.

```
handler [ -count | -reset ] hid new-count new-count-limit
```

## Setting Event Specifications

Event specifications are used by the `stop` command, `stopi` command, `when` command, `wheni` command, `trace` command, and `tracei` command to denote event types and parameters. The format consists of a keyword representing the event type and optional parameters. The meaning of an event specification is generally identical for all three commands; exceptions are documented in the command descriptions (see “`stop Command`” on page 349, “`trace Command`” on page 360, and “`when Command`” on page 371).

## Breakpoint Event Specifications

A breakpoint is a location where an action occurs, at which point the program stops executing. The following are event specifications for breakpoint events.

### *in function*

The function has been entered, and the first line is about to be executed. The first executable code after the prolog is used as the actual breakpoint location. This may be a line where a local variable is being initialized. In the case of C++ constructors, execution stops after all base class constructors have executed. If the `-instr` modifier is used (see “`-instr`” on page 263), it is the first instruction of the function about to be executed. The *function* specification can take a formal parameter signature to help with overloaded function names or template instance specification. For example:

```
stop in mumble(int, float, struct Node *)
```

---

**Note** – Do not confuse *in function* with the `-in function` modifier.

---

**at** [*filename:*]*line\_number*

The designated line is about to be executed. If you specify *filename*, then the designated line in the specified file is about to be executed. The file name can be the name of a source file or an object file. Although quotation marks are not required, they may be necessary if the file name contains special characters. If the designated line is in template code, a breakpoint is placed on all instances of that template.

**at** *address\_expression*

The instruction at the given address is about to be executed. This event is available only with the `stopi` command (see “`stopi` Command” on page 353) or with the `-instr` event modifier (see “`-instr`” on page 263).

**infile** *filename*

This event puts a breakpoint on every function defined in a file. The `stop infile` command iterates through the same list of functions as the `funcs -f filename` command.

Method definitions in `.h` files, template files, or plain C code in `.h` files, such as the kind used by the `regexp` command, might contribute function definitions to a file, but these definitions are excluded.

If the specified filename is the name of an object file (that is, it ends in `.o`), breakpoints are put on every function that occurs in that object file.

The `stop infile list.h` command does not put breakpoints on all instances of methods defined in the `list.h` file. Use events like `inclass` or `inmethod` to do so.

The `fix` command might eliminate or add a function to a file. The `stop infile` command puts breakpoints on all old versions of function in a file as well as any functions that might be added in the future.

No breakpoints are put on nested functions or subroutines in Fortran files.

You can use the `clear` command to disable a single breakpoint in the set created by the `infile` event.

**infunction** *function*

Equivalent to `in function` for all overloaded functions named *function* or all template instantiations thereof.

**inmember** *function* **inmethod** *function*

Equivalent to `in function` or the member function named *function* for every class.

**`inclass` *classname* [-recurse | -norecurse]**

Equivalent to `in function` for all member functions that are members of *classname*, but not any of the bases of *classname*. `-norecurse` is the default. If `-recurse` is specified, the base classes are included.

**`inobject` *object-expression* [-recurse | -norecurse]**

A member function called on the specific object at the address denoted by *object-expression* has been called. `stop inobject ox` is roughly equivalent to the following, but unlike `inclass`, bases of the dynamic type of *ox* are included. `-recurse` is the default. If `-norecurse` is specified, the base classes are not included.

```
stop inclass dynamic_type(ox) -if this==ox
```

## Data Change Event Specifications

The following are event specifications for events that involve access or change to the contents of a memory address.

**`access mode address-expression` [, *byte-size-expression*]**

The memory specified by *address-expression* has been accessed.

*mode* specifies how the memory was accessed. It can be composed of one or all of the letters:

- r The memory at the specified address has been read.
- w The memory has been written to.
- x The memory has been executed.

*mode* can also contain either of the following:

- a Stops the process after the access (default).
- b Stops the process before the access.

In both cases the program counter will point at the offending instruction. The “before” and “after” refer to the side effect.

*address-expression* is any expression that can be evaluated to produce an address. If you give a symbolic expression, the size of the region to be watched is automatically deduced; you can override it by specifying *byte-size-expression*. You can also use nonsymbolic, typeless address expressions; in which case, the size is mandatory. For example:

```
stop access w 0x5678, sizeof(Complex)
```

The access command has the limitation that no two matched regions may overlap.

---

**Note** – The access event specification is a replacement for the modify event specification.

---

### **change** *variable*

The value of *variable* has changed. The change event is roughly equivalent to:

```
when step { if [ $last_value !=${variable}]
    then
        stop
    else
        last_value=${variable}
    fi
}
```

This event is implemented using single-stepping. For faster performance, use the access event (see “[access mode address-expression \[ , byte-size-expression\]](#)” on page 254).

The first time *variable* is checked causes one event, even though no change is detected. This first event provides access to the initial value of *variable*. Subsequent detected changes in the value of *variable* trigger additional events.

### **cond** *condition-expression*

The condition denoted by *condition-expression* evaluates to true. You can specify any expression for *condition-expression*, but it must evaluate to an integral type. The cond event is roughly equivalent to:

```
stop step -if conditional_expression
```

## **System Event Specifications**

The following are event specifications for system events.

### **dlopen** [ *lib-path* ]

### **dldclose** [ *lib-path* ]

These events occur after a `dlopen()` call or a `dldclose()` call succeeds. A `dlopen()` call or `dldclose()` call can cause more than one library to be loaded. The list of these libraries is always available in the predefined variable `$dlldlist`. The first shell word in `$dlldlist` is a “+” or a “-”, indicating whether the list of libraries is being added or deleted.

*lib-path* is the name of a shared library. If it is specified, the event occurs only if the given library was loaded or unloaded. In that case, `$dllobj` contains the name of the library. `$dlldlist` is still available.

If *lib-path* begins with a /, a full string match is performed. Otherwise, only the tails of the paths are compared.

If *lib-path* is not specified, then the events always occur whenever there is any dl-activity. In this case, \$dlobj is empty but \$dllist is valid.

### **fault** *fault*

The `fault` event occurs when the specified fault is encountered. The faults are architecture-dependent. The following set of faults known to dbx is defined in the `proc(4)` man page.

<b>Fault</b>	<b>Description</b>
FLTILL	Illegal instruction
FLTPRIV	Privileged instruction
FLTBPT*	Breakpoint trap
FLTRACE*	Trace trap (single step)
FLTACCESS	Memory access (such as alignment)
FLTBOUNDS	Memory bounds (invalid address)
FLTIOVF	Integer overflow
FLTIZDIV	Integer zero divide
FLTPE	Floating-point exception
FLTSTACK	Irrecoverable stack fault
FLTPAGE	Recoverable page fault
FLTWATCH*	Watchpoint trap
FLTCPCOVF	CPU performance counter overflow

---

**Note** – BPT, TRACE, and BOUNDS are used by dbx to implement breakpoints and single-stepping. Handling them might interfere with how dbx works.

---

---

**Note** – FLTBPT and FLTRACE are ignored because they would interfere with basic dbx functionality such as breakpoints and single-stepping (see “[Event Safety](#)” on page 250).

---



These faults are taken from `/sys/fault.h`. *fault* can be any of those listed above, in uppercase or lowercase, with or without the `FLT-` prefix, or the actual numerical code.

---

**Note** – The `fault` event is not available on Linux platforms.

---

### **lwp\_exit**

The `lwp_exit` event occurs when `lwp` has been exited. `$lwp` contains the id of the exited LWP (lightweight process) for the duration of the event handler.

---

**Note** – The `lwpexit` event is not available on Linux platforms.

---

### **sig signal**

The `sig signal` event occurs when the signal is first delivered to the program being debugged. *signal* can be either a decimal number or the signal name in uppercase or lowercase; the prefix is optional. This is completely independent of the `catch` command and `ignore` command, although the `catch` command can be implemented as follows:

```
function simple_catch {
    when sig $1 {
        stop;
        echo Stopped due to $sigstr $sig
        whereami
    }
}
```

---

**Note** – When the `sig` event is received, the process has not seen it yet. Only if you continue the process with the specified signal is the signal forwarded to it.

---

### **sig signal sub-code**

When the specified signal with the specified *sub-code* is first delivered to the child, the `sig signal sub-code` event occurs. As with signals, you can type the *sub-code* as a decimal number, in uppercase or lowercase; the prefix is optional.

### **sysin code | name**

The specified system call has just been initiated, and the process has entered kernel mode.

The concept of system call supported by `dbx` is that provided by traps into the kernel as enumerated in `/usr/include/sys/syscall.h`.

This is not the same as the ABI notion of system calls. Some ABI system calls are partially implemented in user mode and use non-ABI kernel traps. However, most of the generic system calls (the main exception being signal handling) are the same between `syscall.h` and the ABI.

---

**Note** – The `sysin` event is not available on Linux platforms.

---

---

**Note** – The list of kernel system call traps in `/usr/include/sys/syscall.h` is part of a private interface in the Solaris OS that changes from release to release. The list of trap names (codes) and trap numbers that `dbx` accepts includes all of those supported by any of the versions of the Solaris OS that `dbx` supports. It is unlikely that the names supported by `dbx` exactly match those of any particular release of the Solaris OS, and some of the names in `syscall.h` might not be available. Any trap number (code) is accepted by `dbx` and works as expected, but a warning is issued if it does not correspond to a known system call trap.

---

### **sysout** *code | name*

The specified system call is finished, and the process is about to return to user mode.

---

**Note** – The `sysout` event is not available on Linux platforms.

---

### **sysin | sysout**

Without arguments, all system calls are traced. Certain `dbx` features, for example, the `modify` event and runtime checking, cause the child to execute system calls for its own purposes and show up if traced.

## **Execution Progress Event Specifications**

The following are event specifications for events pertaining to execution progress.

### **exit** *exitcode*

The `exit` event occurs when the process has exited.

### **next**

The `next` event is similar to the `step` event except that functions are not stepped into.

### **returns**

The `returns` event is a breakpoint at the return point of the current *visited* function. The *visited* function is used so that you can use the `returns` event specification after giving a number of `step up` commands. The `returns` event is always `-temp` and can only be created in the presence of a live process.

## returns *function*

The *returns function* event executes each time the given function returns to its call site. This is not a temporary event. The return value is not provided, but you can find integral return values by accessing the following registers:

SPARC based systems	\$o0
x86 based systems	\$eax
x64 based systems	\$rax, \$rdx

The event is roughly equivalent to:

```
when in func { stop returns; }
```

## step

The step event occurs when the first instruction of a source line is executed. For example, you can get simple tracing with:

```
when step { echo $lineno: $line; }; cont
```

When enabling a step event, you instruct dbx to single step automatically next time the contcommand is used.

---

**Note** – The step (and next) events do not occur upon the termination of the step command. The step command is implemented in terms of the step event roughly as follows: `alias step="when step -temp { whereami; stop; }; cont"`

---

## Other Event Specifications

The following are event specifications for other types of events.

### attach

dbx has successfully attached to a process.

### detach

dbx has successfully detached from the program being debugged.

## lastrites

The process being debugged is about to expire, which can happen for the following reasons:

- The `_exit(2)` system call has been called. (This happens either through an explicit call or when `main()` returns.)
- A terminating signal is about to be delivered.
- The process is being killed by the `kill` command.

The final state of the process is usually, but not always, available when this event is triggered, giving you your last opportunity to examine the state of the process. Resuming execution after this event terminates the process.

---

**Note** – The `lastrites` event is not available on Linux platforms.

---

## proc\_gone

The `proc_gone` event occurs when `dbx` is no longer associated with a debugged process. The predefined variable `$reason` may be `signal`, `exit`, `kill`, or `detach`.

## prog\_new

The `prog_new` event occurs when a new program has been loaded as a result of `follow exec`.

---

**Note** – Handlers for this event are always permanent.

---

## stop

The process has stopped. The `stop` event occurs whenever the process stops such that the user receives a prompt, particularly in response to a `stop` handler. For example, the following commands are equivalent:

```
display x
when stop {print x;}
```

## sync

The process being debugged has just been executed with `exec()`. All memory specified in a `.out` is valid and present, but preloaded shared libraries have not been loaded. For example, `printf`, although available to `dbx`, has not been mapped into memory.

A `stop` on this event is ineffective; however, you can use the `sync` event with the `when` command.

---

**Note** – The `sync` event is not available on Linux platforms.

---

## **syncrtld**

The `syncrtld` event occurs after a `sync` (or `attach` if the process being debugged has not yet processed shared libraries). It executes after the dynamic linker startup code has executed and the symbol tables of all preloaded shared libraries have been loaded, but before any code in the `.init` section has run.

A stop on this event is ineffective; however, you can use the `syncrtld` event with the `when` command.

## **thr\_create** [*thread\_id*]

The `thr_create` event occurs when a thread, or a thread with the specified *thread\_id*, has been created. For example, in the following `stop` command, the thread ID `t@1` refers to creating thread, while the thread ID `t@5` refers to the created thread.

```
stop thr_create t@5 -thread t@1
```

## **thr\_exit**

The `thr_exit` event occurs when a thread has exited. To capture the exit of a specific thread, use the `-thread` option of the `stop` command as follows:

```
stop thr_exit -thread t@5
```

## **throw**

The `throw` event occurs whenever any exception that is not unhandled or unexpected is thrown by the application.

---

**Note** – The `throw` event is not available on Linux platforms.

---

## **throw** *type*

If an exception *type* is specified with the `throw` event, only exceptions of that type cause the `throw` event to occur.

## **throw -unhandled**

`-unhandled` is a special exception type signifying an exception that is thrown but for which there is no handler.

**throw -unexpected**

-unexpected is a special exception type signifying an exception that does not satisfy the exception specification of the function that threw it.

**timer *seconds***

The timer event occurs when the program being debugged has been running for *seconds*. The timer used with this event is shared with collector command. The resolution is in milliseconds, so a floating point value for *seconds*, for example 0.001, is acceptable.

## Event Specification Modifiers

An event specification modifier sets additional attributes of a handler, the most common kind being event filters. Modifiers must appear after the keyword portion of an event specification. A modifier begins with a dash (-). The following are the valid event specification modifiers.

**-if *condition***

The condition is evaluated when the event specified by the event specification occurs. The side effect of the handler is allowed only if the condition evaluates to nonzero.

If the -if modifier is used with an event that has an associated singular source location, such as in or at, *condition* is evaluated in the scope corresponding to that location. Otherwise, qualify it with the desired scope.

Macro expansion is performed on the condition according to same conventions as with the print command.

**-resumeone**

The -resumeone modifier can be used with the -if modifier in an event specification for a multithreaded program, and causes only one thread to be resumed if the condition contains function calls. For more information, see [“Using a Filter With a Conditional Event” on page 95](#).

**-in *function***

The event triggers only if it occurs between the time the first instruction of the given *function* is reached and the time the function returns. Recursion on the function are ignored.

## **-disable**

The `-disable` modifier creates the handler in the disabled state.

## **-count *n***

## **-count infinity**

The `-count n` and `-count infinity` modifiers have the handler count from 0 (see [“Using Event Counters” on page 252](#)). Each time the event occurs, the count is incremented until it reaches *n*. Once that happens, the handler fires and the counter is reset to zero.

Counts of all enabled handlers are reset when a program is run or rerun. More specifically, they are reset when the `sync` event occurs.

The count is reset when you begin debugging a new program with the `debug -r` command (see [“debug Command” on page 296](#)) or the `attach -r` command (see [“attach Command” on page 278](#)).

## **-temp**

Creates a temporary handler. Once the event has occurred it is automatically deleted. By default, handlers are not temporary. If the handler is a counting handler, it is automatically deleted only when the count reaches 0 (zero).

Use the `delete -temp` command to delete all temporary handlers.

## **-instr**

Makes the handler act at an instruction level. This event replaces the traditional `'i'` suffix of most commands. It usually modifies two aspects of the event handler:

- Any message prints assembly-level rather than source-level information.
- The granularity of the event becomes instruction level. For instance, `step -instr` implies instruction-level stepping.

## **-thread** *thread\_id*

The action is executed only if the thread that caused the event matches *thread\_id*. The specific thread you have in mind might be assigned a different *thread\_id* from one execution of the program to the next.

## **-lwp** *lwp\_id*

The action is executed only if the thread that caused the event matches *lwp\_id*. The action is executed only if the thread that caused the event matches *lwp\_id*. The specific thread you have in mind might be assigned a different *lwp\_id* from one execution of the program to the next.

## **-hidden**

Hides the handler in a regular `status` command. Use `status -h` to see hidden handlers.

## **-perm**

Normally all handlers are thrown away when a new program is loaded. Using the `-perm` modifier retains the handler across debugging sessions. A plain `delete` command does not delete a permanent handler. Use `delete -p` to delete a permanent handler.

# Parsing and Ambiguity

The syntax for event specifications and modifiers is:

- Keyword driven
- Based on ksh conventions; everything is split into words delimited by spaces

Expressions can have spaces embedded in them, causing ambiguous situations. For example, consider the following two commands:

```
when a -temp  
when a-temp
```

In the first example, even though the application might have a variable named *temp*, the dbx parser resolves the event specification in favor of `-temp` being a modifier. In the second example, `a-temp` is collectively passed to a language-specific expression parser. There must be variables named *a* and *temp* or an error occurs. Use parentheses to force parsing.



## Using Predefined Variables

Certain read-only ksh predefined variables are provided. The following variables are always valid:

Variable	Definition
\$ins	Disassembly of the current instruction.
\$lineno	Current line number in decimal.
\$vlineno	Current “visiting” line number in decimal.
\$line	Contents of the current line.
\$func	Name of the current function.
\$vfunc	Name of the current “visiting” function.
\$class	Name of the class to which \$func belongs.
\$vclass	Name of the class to which \$vfunc belongs.
\$file	Name of the current file.
\$vfile	Name of the current file being visited.
\$loadobj	Name of the current loadable object.
\$vloadobj	Name of the current loadable object being visited.
\$scope	Scope of the current PC in back-quote notation.
\$vscope	Scope of the visited PC in back-quote notation.
\$funcaddr	Address of \$func in hex.
\$caller	Name of the function calling \$func .
\$dllist	After a dlopen or dlclose event, contains the list of load objects just loaded or unloaded. The first word of dllist is a “+” or a “-” depending on whether a dlopen or a dlclose has occurred.
\$newhandlerid	ID of the most recently created handler. This variable has an undefined value after any command that deletes handlers. Use the variable immediately after creating a handler. dbx cannot capture all of the handler IDs for a command that creates multiple handlers.
\$firedhandlers	List of handler ids that caused the most recent stoppage. The handlers on the list are marked with “*” in the output of the status command.
\$proc	Process ID of the current process being debugged.
\$lwp	Lwp ID of the current LWP.

Variable	Definition
<code>\$thread</code>	Thread ID of the current thread.
<code>\$newlwp</code>	lwp ID of a newly created LWP.
<code>\$newthread</code>	Thread ID of a newly created thread.
<code>\$prog</code>	Full path name of the program being debugged.
<code>\$oprogram</code>	Previous value of <code>\$prog</code> , which is used to get back to what you were debugging following an <code>exec()</code> , when <code>\$prog</code> reverts to “-”. While <code>\$prog</code> is expanded to a full path name, <code>\$oprogram</code> contains the program path as specified on the command line or to the <code>debug</code> command. If <code>exec()</code> is called more than once, there is no way to return to the original program.
<code>\$exec32</code>	True if the <code>dbx</code> binary is 32-bit.
<code>\$exitcode</code>	Exit status from the last run of the program. The value is an empty string if the process has not exited.
<code>\$booting</code>	Set to <code>true</code> if the event occurs during the “boot” process. Whenever a new program is debugged, it is first booted so that the list and location of shared libraries can be ascertained. The process is then killed. This sequence is termed booting.  While booting is occurring, all events are still available. Use this variable to distinguish, for example, the <code>sync</code> and <code>syncrtld</code> events occurring during a debugging run and the ones occurring during a normal run.

As an example, consider that `whereami` can be implemented as:

```
function whereami {
    echo Stopped in $func at line $lineno in file $(basename $file)
    echo "$lineno\t$line"
}
```

## Variables Valid for when Command

The following variables are valid only within the body of a `when` command.

### `$handlerid`

During the execution of the body, `$handlerid` is the id of the `when` command to which the body belongs. These commands are equivalent:

```
when X -temp { do_stuff; }
when X { do_stuff; delete $handlerid; }
```

## Variables Valid for when Command and Specific Events

Certain variables are valid only within the body of a when command and for specific events as shown in the following tables.

**TABLE B-1** Variables Valid for sig Event

Variable	Description
\$sig	Signal number that caused the event
\$sigstr	Name of \$sig
\$sigcode	Subcode of \$sig if applicable
\$sigcodestr	Name of \$sigcode
\$sigsender	Process ID of sender of the signal, if appropriate

**TABLE B-2** Variable Valid for exit Event

Variable	Description
\$exitcode	Value of the argument passed to <code>_exit(2)</code> or <code>exit(3)</code> or the return value of <code>main</code>

**TABLE B-3** Variable Valid for dlopen and dlclose Events

Variable	Description
\$dlobj	Pathname of the load object dlopened or dlclose

**TABLE B-4** Variables Valid for sysin and sysout Events

Variable	Description
\$syscode	System call number
\$sysname	System call name

**TABLE B-5** Variable Valid for proc\_gone Events

Variable	Description
\$reason	One of signal, exit, kill, or detach

**TABLE B-6** Variables Valid for thr\_create Event

Variable	Description
\$newthread	Id of the newly created thread (for example, <code>t@5</code> )

TABLE B-6 Variables Valid for thr\_create Event (Continued)

Variable	Description
\$newlwp	Id of the newly created LWP (for example, 1@4)

TABLE B-7 Variables Valid for watch Event

Variable	Description
\$watchaddr	The address being written to, read from, or executed
\$watchmode	One of the following: r for read, w for write, x for execute; followed by one of the following: a for after, b for before

## Event Handler Examples

The following are some examples of setting event handlers.

### Setting a Breakpoint for Store to an Array Member

To set a data change breakpoint on array[99], type:

```
(dbx) stop access w &array[99]
(2) stop access w &array[99], 4
(dbx) run
Running: watch.x2
watchpoint array[99] (0x2ca88[4]) at line 22 in file "watch.c"
    22    array[i] = i;
```

### Implementing a Simple Trace

To implement a simple trace, type:

```
(dbx) when step { echo at line $lineno; }
```

### Enabling a Handler While Within a Function (*in function*)

To enable a handler while within a function, type:

```
<dbx> trace step -in foo
```

This is equivalent to:

```

# create handler in disabled state
when step -disable { echo Stepped to $line; }
t=$newhandlerid # remember handler id
when in foo {
# when entered foo enable the trace
handler -enable "$t"
# arrange so that upon returning from foo,
# the trace is disabled.
when returns { handler -disable "$t"; };
}

```

## Determining the Number of Lines Executed

To see how many lines have been executed in a small program, type:

```

(dbx) stop step -count infinity # step and stop when count=inf
(2) stop step -count 0/infinity
(dbx) run
...
(dbx) status
(2) stop step -count 133/infinity

```

The program never stops, the program terminates. The number of lines executed is 133. This process is very slow. It is most useful with breakpoints on functions that are called many times.

## Determining the Number of Instructions Executed by a Source Line

To count how many instructions a line of code executes, type:

```

(dbx) ... # get to the line in question
(dbx) stop step -instr -count infinity
(dbx) step ...
(dbx) status
(3) stop step -count 48/infinity # 48 instructions were executed

```

If the line you are stepping over makes a function call, the lines in the function are counted as well. You can use the `next` event instead of `step` to count instructions, excluding called functions.

## Enabling a Breakpoint After an Event Occurs

Enable a breakpoint only after another event has occurred. For example, if your program begins to execute incorrectly in function `hash`, but only after the 1300<sup>th</sup> symbol lookup, you would type:

```
(dbx) when in lookup -count 1300 {  
    stop in hash  
    hash_bpt=$newhandlerid  
    when_proc_gone -temp { delete $hash_bpt; }  
}
```

---

**Note** – \$newhandlerid is referring to the just executed stop in command.

---

## Resetting Application Files for replay

If your application processes files that need to be reset during a replay, you can write a handler to do that each time you run the program:

```
(dbx) when sync { sh regen ./database; }  
(dbx) run < ./database... # during which database gets clobbered  
(dbx) save  
... # implies a RUN, which implies the SYNC event which  
(dbx) restore # causes regen to run
```

## Checking Program Status

To see quickly where the program is while it is running, type:

```
(dbx) ignore sigint  
(dbx) when sig sigint { where; cancel; }
```

Then type ^C to see a stack trace of the program without stopping it.

This is basically what the collector hand sample mode does (and more). Use SIGQUIT (^\\) to interrupt the program because ^C is now used up.

## Catch Floating Point Exceptions

To catch only specific floating point exceptions, for example, IEEE underflow, type:

```
(dbx) ignore FPE # turn off default handler  
(dbx) help signals | grep FPE # can't remember the subcode name  
...  
(dbx) stop sig fpe FPE_FLTUND  
...
```

# Macros

---

By default, selected expressions expand macros before being evaluated, including expressions you specify with the `print`, `display`, and `watch` commands; the `-if` option of the `stop`, `trace`, and `when` commands; and the `$[]` construct. Macro expansion is also applied to balloon evaluation and watches in the IDE or `dbxtool`.

## Macro Expansion

Macro expansion is applied to both the variable and the expression in an `assign` command (see [“`assign` Command” on page 277](#)).

In the `call` command (see [“`call` Command” on page 279](#)), macro expansion is applied to the name of the function being called as well as to the parameters being passed.

The `macro` command (see [“`macro` Command” on page 324](#)) takes any expression and macro and expands the macro. For example:

```
(dbx) macro D(1, 2)
      Expansion of: D(1, 2)
                is: d(1,2)
```

If you give the `whatis` command (see [“`whatis` Command” on page 369](#)) a macro, it shows the macro's definition. For example:

```
(dbx) whatis B
      #define B(x) b(x)
```

If you give the `which` command (see [“`which` Command” on page 375](#)) a macro, it shows where the macro that is currently active in the scope is defined. For example:

```
(dbx) which B2
      'a.out'macro_wh.c'B2      # defined at defs2.h:3
      # included from defs1.h:3
      # included from macro_wh.c:23
```

If you give the `whereis` command (see [“whereis Command” on page 375](#)) a macro, it shows all of the places where the macro has been defined. The list is limited to modules for which `dbx` has already read debugging information. For example:

```
(dbx) whereis U
macro:          U          # defined at macro_wh.c:21
macro:          U          # undefined at defs1.h:5
```

The `dbx` environment variable `macro_expand` controls whether these commands expand macros. It is set to `on` by default.

In general, the `+m` option in `dbx` commands causes the commands to bypass macro expansion. The `-m` option forces macro expansion even if the `dbx` environment variable `macro_expand` is set to `off`. An exception is the `-m` option within the `$( )` construct, where `-m` only causes macros to be expanded, with no evaluation taking place. This exception facilitates macro expansion in shell scripts.

## Macro Definitions

`dbx` can recognize macro definitions in two ways:

- Definitions are provided by the compilers when you compile with the `-g3` option if you use the default DWARF format for debugging information. They are not provided if you specify the `-xdebugformat=stabs` option when compiling.
- `dbx` can recreate definitions by skimming the source file and its include files. Accurate recreation depends on access to the original sources and include files. It also depends on the availability of the pathname to the compiler used, and on compiler options like `-D` and `-I`. This information is available in both DWARF and stabs formats from Oracle Solaris Studio compiler, but not from GNU compilers. See [“Skimming Errors” on page 274](#) and [“Using the pathmap Command To Improve Skimming” on page 275](#) for information on ensuring successful skimming.

Which one of the two methods `dbx` uses to recognize macro definitions is controlled by the `dbx` environment variable `macro_source` (see [Table 3–1 in Chapter 3, “Customizing dbx”](#)).

There are several factors to take into account in choosing which method you want `dbx` to use.

## Compiler and Compiler Options

One factor is the availability of various types of information that depend on which compiler and compiler options you used to build your code. The following table shows which methods you can choose depending on the compiler and debugging information options.



TABLE C-1 Macro Definition Methods Available for Various Build Options

Compiler	-g option	Debug Information Format	Methods That Work
Oracle Solaris Studio	-g	DWARF	Skimming
Oracle Solaris Studio	-g	stabs	Skimming
Oracle Solaris Studio	-g3	DWARF	Skimming and from compiler
Oracle Solaris Studio	-g3	stabs	Skimming (-g3 option with -xdebugformat=stabs option is not supported)
gnu	-g	DWARF	Neither
gnu	-g	stabs	N/A
gnu	-g3	DWARF	From compiler
gmu	-g3	stabs	N/A

## Tradeoffs in Functionality

Another factor to take into account is the tradeoffs in functionality depending on which method you choose:

- Size of executable. The main advantage of the skimming method is that it does not require compilation with the -g3 option because it works with the smaller executables produced by compiling with the -g option.
- Debugging format. Skimming works with both DWARF and stabs. Compiling with the -g3 option to get the definitions from the compiler works only with DWARF.
- Speed. Skimming takes up to one second the first time an expression is evaluation for a module for which dbx has not yet read the debugging information.
- Accuracy. Information provided by the compilers when you compile with the -g3 option is more stable and accurate than information provided by skimming.
- Availability of the build environment. Skimming requires that the compilers, source code files, and include files be available during debugging. dbx does not check for these items becoming out of date, so if they are likely to change, accuracy might deteriorate and it might be better to compile with the -g3 option than to depend on skimming.
- Debugging on a different system from the one where the code was compiled. If you compiled the code on system A and are debugging it on system B, dbx accesses files on system A using NFS with some help from the pathmap command (see [“Using the pathmap Command To Improve Skimming”](#) on page 275).

The `pathmap` command also helps facilitate file access during skimming. It works for your program's source files and include files. But it might not work for system include files because `/usr/include` is not usually available through NFS, so macro definitions are extracted from `/usr/include` on the debugging system instead of on the build system.

You can choose to be aware of and tolerant of possible discrepancies between system include files, or choose to compile with the `-g3` option.

## Limitations

- Though Fortran compilers support macros through the `cpp(1)` function or the `fpp(1)` function, `dbx` does not support macro expansion for Fortran.
- `dbx` ignores macro information generated by compiling with the `-g3` option and the `-xdebugformat=stabs` option.
- Skimming works with code compiled with the `-g` option and the `-xdebugformat=stabs` option.

## Skimming Errors

You are depending on macro skimming if you did not compile your code with the `-g3` option and have the `macro_source` `dbx` environment variable set to `skim_unless_compiler` or `skim`.

For skimming to succeed for a module, the following conditions need to be true:

- The module must have been compiled with a Oracle Solaris Studio compiler using the `-g` option.
- The compiler used to compile the module must be accessible by `dbx`.
- The source file for the module must be accessible by `dbx`.
- Files included by the source code of the module must be available, i.e., the path given to the `-I` options when the module was compiled must be accessible by `dbx`.
- The source code must be lexically sound. For example, it cannot contain unterminated strings of comments, or be missing `#endif`s.

If the source code or include files are not accessible by `dbx`, you can use the `pathmap` command to make them accessible.

## Using the pathmap Command To Improve Skimming

If you move your source files after compiling, or build on one machine and debug on another, or are in one of the other situations described in “[Finding Source and Object Files](#)” on page 76, macro skimming might not be able to find include files in the file it is skimming. The solution, as with other cases of files not being found, is to use the pathmap command to help the macro skimmer locate include directories. Imagine, for example, that you compile with the option `-I/export/home/proj1/include` and have the statement `#include "module1/api.h"` in your code. Then, if you rename `proj1` to `proj2`, the following pathmap command will help the macro skimmer locate your files:

```
pathmap /export/home/proj1 /export/home/proj2
```

The pathmap is not applied to the compilers used to compile the original code.

When you are working with macros, you must reload your application in order to have pathmaps take effect, unlike other situations when a file is not found and you can use the pathmap command to make changes in a pathmapping that are immediately effective.

The pathmap command helps dbx find the correct files when you build on one machine and debug on another. However, system include files such as `/usr/include/stdio.h` are typically not exported from the build machine, so the macro skimmer is likely to use the files on the debug machine. In some cases, a system include file might not be available on the debug machine. And the value of system-specific and system-dependent macros might not be same on the debug machine as on the build machine.

If the pathmap command does not solve your skimming problems, consider compiling your code with the `-g3` option and setting the `macro_source` dbx environment variable to `skim_unless_compiler` or `compiler`.



## Command Reference

---

This appendix gives detailed syntax and functional descriptions of all of the dbx commands.

### assign Command

In native mode, the `assign` command assigns a new value to a program variable. In Java mode, the `assign` command assigns a new value to a local variable or parameter.

#### Native Mode Syntax

```
assign variable = expression
```

where:

*expression* is the value to be assigned to *variable*.

#### Java Mode Syntax

```
assign identifier = expression
```

where:

*class\_name* is the name of a Java class, using either the package path (using period (.) as a qualifier; for example, `test1.extra.T1.Inner`) or the full path name (preceded by a pound sign (#) and using slash (/) and dollar sign (\$) as qualifiers; for example, `#test1/extra/T1$Inner`). Enclose *class\_name* in quotation marks if you use the \$ qualifier.

*expression* is a valid Java expression.

*field\_name* is the name of a field in the class.

*identifier* is a local variable or parameter, including *this*, the current class instance variable (*object\_name.field\_name*) or a class (static) variable (*class\_name.field\_name*).

*object\_name* is the name of a Java object.

## attach Command

The `attach` command attaches `dbx` to a running process, stopping execution and putting the program under debugging control. It has identical syntax and identical functionality in native mode and Java mode.

### Syntax

<code>attach process_id</code>	Begin debugging the program with process ID <i>process_id</i> . <code>dbx</code> finds the program using <code>/proc</code> .
<code>attach -p process_id program_name</code>	Begin debugging <i>program_name</i> with process ID <i>process_id</i> .
<code>attach program_name process_id</code>	Begin debugging <i>program_name</i> with process ID <i>process_id</i> . <i>program_name</i> can be <code>-</code> ; <code>dbx</code> finds it using <code>/proc</code> .
<code>attach -r ...</code>	The <code>-r</code> option causes <code>dbx</code> to retain all <code>watch</code> commands, <code>display</code> commands, <code>when</code> commands, and <code>stop</code> commands. With no <code>-r</code> option, an implicit <code>delete all</code> command and <code>undisplay 0</code> command are performed.

where:

*process\_id* is the process ID of a running process.

*program\_name* is the path name of the running program.

### ▼ To Attach to a Running Java Process

- 1 Ensure that the JVM software can find `libdbx_agent.so` by adding `libdbx_agent.so` to your `LD_LIBRARY_PATH`. `libdbx_agent.so`:
  - If you are using the 32-bit version of the JVM software on a system running the Solaris OS, add `/installation_directory/libdbx_agent.so` to `LD_LIBRARY_PATH`.
  - If you are using the 64-bit version of the JVM software on a SPARC based system running the Solaris OS, add `/installation_directory/lib/v9/libdbx_agent.so` to `LD_LIBRARY_PATH`.

- If you are using the 64-bit version of the JVM software on an x64 based system running the Solaris OS or the Linux OS, add `/installation_directory/lib/amd64/libdbx_agent.so` to `LD_LIBRARY_PATH`.

The `installation_directory` is the location where the Oracle Solaris Studio software is installed.

**2 Start your Java application by typing:**

```
java -Djava.compiler=NONE -Xdebug -Xnoagent -Xrun:dbx_agent myclass.class
```

**3 Then you can attach to the process by starting dbx with the process id:**

```
dbx -process_id
```

## bsearch Command

The `bsearch` command searches backward in the current source file. It is valid only in native mode.

### Syntax

`bsearch string` Search backward for string in the current file.

`bsearch` Repeat search, using the last search string.

where:

`string` is a character string.

## call Command

In native mode, the `call` command calls a procedure. In Java mode, the `call` command calls a method.

### Native Mode Syntax

```
call procedure ([parameters]) [-lang language] [-resumeone] [-m] [+m]
```

where:

`language` is the language of the called procedure.

*procedure* is the name of the procedure.

*parameters* are the procedure's parameters.

You can also use the `call` command to call a function; to see the return value use the `print` command (see [“print Command” on page 333](#)).

Occasionally the called function hits a breakpoint. You can choose to continue using the `cont` command (see [“cont Command” on page 292](#)), or abort the call by using `pop -c` (see [“pop Command” on page 333](#)). The latter is useful also if the called function causes a segmentation fault.

The `-lang` option specifies the language of the called procedure and tells `dbx` to use the calling conventions of the specified language. This option is useful when the procedure being called was compiled without debugging information and `dbx` does not know how to pass parameters.

The `-resumeone` option resumes only one thread when the procedure is called. For more information, see [“Resuming Execution” on page 160](#).

The `-m` option specifies that macro expansion be applied to the procedure and parameters when the `dbx` environment variable `macro_expand` is set to `off`.

The `+m` option specifies that macro expansion be skipped when the `dbx` environment variable `macro_expand` is set to `on`.

## Java Mode Syntax

```
call [class_name.|object_name.] method_name ([parameters])
```

where:

*class\_name* is the name of a Java class, using either the package path (using period (.) as a qualifier for example, `test1.extra.T1.Inner`) or the full path name (preceded by a pound sign (#) and using slash (/) and dollar sign (\$) as qualifiers; for example, `#test1/extra/T1$Inner`). Enclose *class\_name* in quotation marks if you use the \$ qualifier.

*object\_name* is the name of a Java object.

*method\_name* is the name of a Java method.

*parameters* are the method's parameters.

Occasionally the called method hits a breakpoint. You can choose to continue using the `cont` command (see [“cont Command” on page 292](#)), or abort the call by using `pop -c` (see [“pop Command” on page 333](#)). The latter is useful also if the called method causes a segmentation fault.



## cancel Command

The `cancel` command cancels the current signal. It is primarily used within the body of a `when` command (see “[when Command](#)” on page 371). It is valid only in native mode.

Signals are normally cancelled when `dbx` stops because of a signal. If a `when` command is attached to a signal event, the signal is not automatically cancelled. The `cancel` command can be used to explicitly cancel the signal.

### Syntax

```
cancel
```

## catch Command

The `catch` command catches the given signals. It is valid only in native mode.

Catching a given signal causes `dbx` to stop the program when the process receives that signal. If you continue the program at that point, the signal is not processed by the program.

### Syntax

<code>catch</code>	Print a list of the caught signals.
<code>catch <i>number number</i> ...</code>	Catch signals numbered <i>number</i> .
<code>catch <i>signal signal</i> ...</code>	Catch signals named by <i>signal</i> . SIGKILL cannot be caught or ignored.
<code>catch \$(ignore)</code>	Catch all signals.

where:

*number* is the number of a signal.

*signal* is the name of a signal.

## check Command

The check command enables checking of memory access, leaks, or usage, and prints the current status of runtime checking (RTC). It is valid only in native mode.

The features of runtime checking that are enabled by this command are reset to their initial state by the debug command.

### Syntax

```
check -access
```

Turn on access checking. RTC reports the following errors:

baf	Bad free
duf	Duplicate free
maf	Misaligned free
mar	Misaligned read
maw	Misaligned write
oom	Out of memory
rob	Read from array out-of-bounds memory
rua	Read from unallocated memory
ruu	Read from uninitialized memory
wob	Write to array out-of-bounds memory
wro	Write to read-only memory
wua	Write to unallocated memory

The default behavior is to stop the process after detecting each access error, which can be changed using the `rtc_auto_continue` dbx environment variable. When set to on access errors are logged to a file (the file name is controlled by the dbx environment variable `rtc_error_log_file_name`). See [“dbxenv Command” on page 296](#).

By default each unique access error is only reported the first time it happens. Change this behavior using the dbx environment variable `rtc_auto_suppress` (the default setting of this variable is on). See [“dbxenv Command” on page 296](#).

```
check -leaks [-frames n] [-match m]
```

Turn on leak checking. RTC reports the following errors:

- aib Possible memory leak - only pointer points in the middle of the block
- air Possible memory leak - pointer to the block exists only in register
- mel Memory leak - no pointers to the block

With leak checking turned on, you get an automatic leak report when the program exits. All leaks including possible leaks are reported at that time. By default, a non-verbose report is generated (controlled by the dbx environment variable `rtc_mel_at_exit`). However, you can ask for a leak report at any time (see “[showLeaks Command](#)” on page 344).

- f frames *n* implies that up to *n* distinct stack frames are displayed when reporting leaks.
- mat chm is used for combining leaks; if the call stack at the time of allocation for two or more leaks matches *n* frames, then these leaks are reported in a single combined leak report.

The default value of *n* is 8 or the value of *m* (whichever is larger). Maximum value of *n* is 16. The default value of *m* is 3 for C++, and 2 otherwise.

```
check -memuse [-frames n] [-match m]
```

The `-memuse` option behaves similarly to the `-leaks` option, and also enables a blocks in use report (`biu`) when the program exits. By default a non-verbose blocks in use report is generated (controlled by the dbx environment variable `rtc_biu_at_exit`). At any time during program execution you can see where the memory in your program has been allocated (see “[showmemuse Command](#)” on page 345).

- f frames *n* implies that up to *n* distinct stack frames will be displayed while reporting memory use and leaks.
- mat chm is used for combining these reports; if the call stack at the time of allocation for two or more leaks matches *m* frames, then these are reported in a single combined memory leak report.

The default value of *n* is 8 or the value of *m* (whichever is larger). Maximum value of *n* is 16. The default value of *m* is 3 for C++, and 2 otherwise. See `check -leaks` as well.

```
check -all [-frames n] [-match m]
```

Equivalent to `check -access` and `check -memuse [-frames n] [-match m]`

The value of the dbx environment variable `rtc_biu_at_exit` is not changed with `check -all`, so by default no memory use report is generated at exit. See “[dbx Command](#)” on page 293 for the description of the `rtc_biu_at_exit` environment variable.

```
check [functions] [files] [loadobjects]
```

Equivalent to `check -all`; suppress all; unsuppress all in *functions*, *files*, and *loadobjects*

where:

*functions* is one or more function names.

*files* is one or more file names.

*loadobjects* is one or more load object names

You can use this to focus runtime checking on places of interest.

---

**Note** – To detect all errors, RTC does not require the program be compiled -g. However, symbolic (-g) information is sometimes needed to guarantee the correctness of certain errors (mostly read from uninitialized memory). For this reason certain errors ( rui for a.out and rui + aib + air for shared libraries) are suppressed if no symbolic information is available. This behavior can be changed by using suppress and unsuppress.

---

## cClear Command

The cClear command clears breakpoints. It is valid only in native mode.

Event handlers created using the stop command, trace command, or when command with the inclass argument, inmethod argument, infile argument, or infunction argument create sets of breakpoints. If the *line* you specify in the cClear command matches one of these breakpoints, only that breakpoint is cleared. Once cleared in this manner an individual breakpoint belonging to a set cannot be enabled again. However, disabling and then enabling the relevant event handler reestablishes all the breakpoints.

### Syntax

cClear                      Clear all breakpoints at the current stopping point.

cClear *line*                Clear all breakpoints at *line*.

cClear *filename:line*      Clear all breakpoints at *line* in *filename*.

where:

*line* is the number of a source code line.

*filename* is the name of a source code file.

# collector Command

The collector command collects performance data for analysis by the Performance Analyzer. It is valid only in native mode.

## Syntax

<code>collector <i>command_list</i></code>	Specify one or more of the collector commands
<code>collector archive <i>options</i></code>	Specify the mode for archiving an experiment when it terminates (see “ <a href="#">collector archive Command</a> ” on page 286).
<code>collector dbxsample <i>options</i></code>	Control the collection of samples when dbx stops the target process (see “ <a href="#">collector dbxsample Command</a> ” on page 286).
<code>collector disable</code>	Stop data collection and close the current experiment (see “ <a href="#">collector disable Command</a> ” on page 287).
<code>collector enable</code>	Enable the collector and open a new experiment (see “ <a href="#">collector enable Command</a> ” on page 287).
<code>collector heaptrace <i>options</i></code>	Enable or disable collection of heap tracing data (see “ <a href="#">collector heaptrace Command</a> ” on page 287).
<code>collector hwprofile <i>options</i></code>	Specify hardware counter profiling settings (see “ <a href="#">collector hw_profile Command</a> ” on page 287).
<code>collector limit <i>options</i></code>	Limit the amount of profiling data recorded (see “ <a href="#">collector limit Command</a> ” on page 288).
<code>collector mpitrace <i>options</i></code>	Enables or disables collection of MPI tracing data (see “ <a href="#">collector mpitrace Command</a> ” on page 288).
<code>collector pause</code>	Stop collecting performance data but leave experiment open (see “ <a href="#">collector pause Command</a> ” on page 289).
<code>collector profile <i>options</i></code>	Specify settings for collecting callstack profiling data (see “ <a href="#">collector profile Command</a> ” on page 289).
<code>collector resume</code>	Start performance data collection after pause (see “ <a href="#">collector resume Command</a> ” on page 289).
<code>collector sample <i>options</i></code>	Specify sampling settings (see “ <a href="#">collector sample Command</a> ” on page 289).
<code>collector show <i>options</i></code>	Show current collector settings (see “ <a href="#">collector show Command</a> ” on page 290).

<code>collector status</code>	Inquire status about current experiment (see “ <a href="#">collector status Command</a> ” on page 290).
<code>collector store options</code>	Experiment file control and settings (see “ <a href="#">collector store Command</a> ” on page 291).
<code>collector synctrace options</code>	Specify settings for collecting thread synchronization wait tracing data (see “ <a href="#">collector synctrace Command</a> ” on page 291).
<code>collector tha options</code>	Specify settings for collecting thread analyzer data (see “ <a href="#">collector tha Command</a> ” on page 292).
<code>collector version</code>	Report the version of <code>libcollector.so</code> that would be used to collect data (see “ <a href="#">collector version Command</a> ” on page 292).

where:

*options* are the settings that can be specified with each command.

To start collecting data, type either `collector enable`.

To turn off data collection, type `collector disable`.

## collector archive Command

The `collector archive` command specifies the archiving mode to be used when the experiment terminates.

### Syntax

`collector archive on|off|copy`     By default, normal archiving is used. For no archiving, specify `off`. To copy loadobjects into the experiment for portability, specify `copy`.

## collector dbxsample Command

The `collector dbxsample` command specifies whether or not to record a sample when the process is stopped by `dbx`.

### Syntax

`collector dbxsample on|off`     By default, a sample is collected when the process is stopped by `dbx`. To not collect a sample at this time, specify `off`.

## collector disable Command

The `collector disable` command causes the data collection to stop and the current experiment to be closed.

### Syntax

```
collector disable
```

## collector enable Command

The `collector enable` command enables the collector and opens a new experiment.

### Syntax

```
collector enable
```

## collector heaptrace Command

The `collector heaptrace` command specifies options for collecting heap tracing (memory allocation) data.

### Syntax

```
collector heaptrace on|off
```

 By default, heap tracing data is not collected. To collect this data, specify `on`.

## collector hw\_profile Command

The `collector hw_profile` command specifies options for collecting hardware-counter overflow profiling data.

### Syntax

```
collector hwprofile on|off
```

By default, hardware-counter overflow profile data is not collected. To collect this data, specify `on`.

```
collector hwprofile list
```

Print out the list of available counters.

```
collector hwprofile counter name interval [name2 interval2]
```

Specify hardware counter names and intervals.

where:

*name* is the name of a hardware counter.

*interval* is the collection interval in milliseconds.

*name2* is the name of a second hardware counter.

*interval2* is the collection interval in milliseconds.

Hardware counters are system-specific, so the choice of counters available to you depends on the system you are using. Many systems do not support hardware-counter overflow profiling. On these machines, the feature is disabled.

## collector limit Command

The `collector limit` command specifies the experiment file size limit.

### Syntax

```
collector limit value | unlimited | none
```

where:

*value*, in megabytes, limits the amount of profiling data recorded, and must be a positive number. When the limit is reached, no more profiling data is recorded but the experiment remains open and sample points continue to be recorded. By default, there is no limit on the amount of data recorded.

If you have set a limit, specify `unlimited` or `none` to remove the limit.

## collector mpitrace Command

The `collector mpitrace` command specifies options for collecting MPI tracing data.

### Syntax

```
collector mpitrace on|off
```

By default, MPI tracing data is not collected. To collect this data, specify `on`.



## collector pause Command

The collector pause command causes the data collection to stop but leaves the current experiment open. Sample points are not recorded while the Collector is paused. A sample is generated prior to a pause, and another sample is generated immediately following a resum. Data collection can be resumed with the collector resume command (see “[collector resume Command](#)” on page 289).

### Syntax

```
collector pause
```

## collector profile Command

The collector profile command specifies options for collecting profile data.

### Syntax

```
collector profile on|off           Specify profile data collection mode.
collector profile timer interval Specify profile timer period, fixed or floating point,
with an optional trailing m for milliseconds or u for
microseconds.
```

## collector resume Command

The collector resume command causes the data collection to resume after a pause created by the collector pause command (see “[collector pause Command](#)” on page 289).

### Syntax

```
collector resume
```

## collector sample Command

The collector sample command specifies the sampling mode and the sampling interval.

### Syntax

```
collector sample periodic|manual   Specify sampling mode.
collector sample period seconds  Specify sampling interval in seconds.
```

`collector sample record [name]` Record a sample with an optional *name*.

where:

*seconds* is the length of the sampling interval.

*name* is the name of the sample.

## collector show Command

The `collector show` command shows the settings of one or more categories of options.

### Syntax

<code>collector show</code>	Show all settings.
<code>collector show all</code>	Show all settings.
<code>collector show archive</code>	Show archive setting.
<code>collector show profile</code>	Show call stack profiling settings.
<code>collector show synctrace</code>	Show thread synchronization wait tracing settings.
<code>collector show hwprofile</code>	Show hardware counter data settings.
<code>collector show heaptrace</code>	Show heap tracing data settings.
<code>collector show limit</code>	Show experiment size limits.
<code>collector show mpitrace</code>	Show MPI trace data settings.
<code>collector show sample</code>	Show sample settings.
<code>collector show store</code>	Show store settings.
<code>collector show tha</code>	Show thread analyzer data settings.

## collector status Command

The `collector status` command inquires about the status of the current experiment.

### Syntax

`collector status`

## collector store Command

The collector store command specifies the directory and file name where an experiment is stored.

### Syntax

collector store directory *pathname*      Specify directory where experiment is stored.

collector store filename *filename*      Specify experiment file name.

collector store group *string*      Specify experiment group name.

where:

*pathname* is the pathname of the directory where an experiment is to be stored.

*filename* is the name of the experiment file

*string* is the name of an experiment group.

## collector synctrace Command

The collector synctrace command specifies options for collecting synchronization wait tracing data.

### Syntax

collector synctrace on|off

By default, thread synchronization wait tracing data is not collected. To collect this data, specify on.

collector synctrace threshold *microseconds*

Specify threshold in microseconds. The default value is 1000.

collector synctrace threshold calibrate

Threshold value will be calculated automatically.

where:

*microseconds* is the threshold below which synchronization wait events are discarded.

## collector tha Command

### Syntax

`collector tha on|off` By default, thread analyzer data is not collected. To collect this data, specify `on`.

## collector version Command

The `collector version` command reports the version of `libcollector.so` that would be used to collect data.

### Syntax

`collector version`

## cont Command

The `cont` command causes the process to continue execution. It has identical syntax and identical functionality in native mode and Java mode.

### Syntax

<code>cont</code>	Continue execution. In an MT process all threads are resumed. Use Control-C to stop executing the program.
<code>cont ... -sig <i>signal</i></code>	Continue execution with signal <i>signal</i> .
<code>cont ... <i>id</i></code>	The <i>id</i> specifies which thread or LWP to continue.
<code>cont at <i>line</i> [<i>id</i>]</code>	Continue execution at line <i>line</i> . <i>id</i> is required if the application is multi-threaded.
<code>cont ... -follow parent child both</code>	If the <code>dbx follow_fork_mode</code> environment variable is set to <code>ask</code> , and you have chosen <code>stop</code> , use this option to choose which process to follow. <code>both</code> is only applicable in the Oracle Solaris Studio IDE.

## daalias Command

The `daalias` command defines a dbx-style (csh-style) alias. It is valid only in native mode.

### Syntax

`daalias` (dbx alias) List all currently defined aliases.

`daalias name` List the definition, if any, of alias *name*.

`daalias name definition` Define *name* to be an alias for *definition*. *definition* may contain white space. A semicolon or newline terminates the definition.

where:

*name* is the name of an alias

*definition* is the definition of an alias.

dbx accepts the following csh history substitution meta-syntax, which is commonly used in aliases:

!:<n>

!-<n>

!^

!\$

!\*

The `!` usually needs to be preceded by a backslash. For example:

```
daalias goto "stop at \!:1; cont; clear"
```

For more information, see the `csh(1)` man page.

## dbx Command

The `dbx` command starts dbx.

## Native Mode Syntax

<code>dbx options program_name</code>	Debug <i>program_name</i> .
<code>dbx options program_name core</code>	Debug <i>program_name</i> with corefile <i>core</i> .
<code>dbx options program_name process_id</code>	Debug <i>program_name</i> with process ID <i>process_id</i> .
<code>dbx options - process_id</code>	Debug process ID <i>process_id</i> ; dbx finds the program using <code>/proc</code> .
<code>dbx options - core</code>	Debug using corefile <i>core</i> ; see also “ <a href="#">debug Command</a> ” on page 296.
<code>dbx options -r program_name arguments</code>	Run <i>program_name</i> with arguments <i>arguments</i> ; if abnormal termination, start debugging <i>program_name</i> , else just exit.

where:

*program\_name* is the name of the program to be debugged.

*process\_id* is the process ID of a running process.

*arguments* are the arguments to be passed to the program.

*options* are the options listed in “[Options](#)” on page 295.

## Java Mode Syntax

<code>dbx options program_name{.class   .jar}</code>	Debug <i>program_name</i> .
<code>dbx options program_name{.class   .jar} process_id</code>	Debug <i>program_name</i> with process ID <i>process_id</i> .
<code>dbx options - process_id</code>	Debug process ID <i>process_id</i> ; dbx finds the program using <code>/proc</code> .
<code>dbx options -r program_name{.class   .jar} arguments</code>	Run <i>program_name</i> with arguments <i>arguments</i> ; if abnormal termination, start debugging <i>program_name</i> , else just exit.

where:

*program\_name* is the name of the program to be debugged.

*process\_id* is the process ID of a running process.

*arguments* are the arguments to be passed to the program (not to the JVM software).

*options* are the options listed in “Options” on page 295.

## Options

For both native mode and Java mode, *options* are the following options:

-B	Suppress all messages; return with exit code of program being debugged.
-c <i>commands</i>	Execute <i>commands</i> before prompting for input.
-C	Preload the Runtime Checking library (see “check Command” on page 282).
-d	Used with -s, removes <i>file</i> after reading.
-e	Echo input commands.
-f	Force loading of core file, even if it doesn’t match.
-h	Print the usage help on dbx.
-I <i>dir</i>	Add <i>dir</i> to pathmap set (see “pathmap Command” on page 331).
-k	Save and restore keyboard translation state.
-q	Suppress messages about reading stabs.
-r	Run program; if program exits normally, exit.
-R	Print the readme file on dbx.
-s <i>file</i>	Use <i>file</i> instead of <i>/current_directory/.dbxrc</i> or <i>\$HOME/.dbxrc</i> as the startup file
-S	Suppress reading of initialization file <i>/installation_directory/lib/dbxrc</i> .
-V	Print the version of dbx.
-w <i>n</i>	Skip <i>n</i> frames on <i>where</i> command.
-x <i>exec32</i>	Run the 32-bit dbx binary instead of the 64-bit dbx binary that runs by default on systems running a 64-bit OS.
--	Marks the end of the option list; use this if the program name starts with a dash.





<code>debug <i>program_name process_id</i></code>	Begin debugging <i>program_name</i> with process ID <i>process_id</i> . <i>program_name</i> may be -; dbx finds it using /proc.
<code>debug -f ...</code>	Force loading of a core file, even if it doesn't match.
<code>debug -r ...</code>	The -r option causes dbx to retain all <code>display</code> , <code>trace</code> , <code>when</code> , and <code>stop</code> commands. With no -r option, an implicit <code>delete all</code> and <code>undisplay 0</code> are performed.
<code>debug -clone ...</code>	The -clone option causes another dbx process to begin execution, permitting debugging of more than one process at a time. Valid only if running in the Oracle Solaris Studio IDE.
<code>debug -clone</code>	Starts another dbx process debugging nothing. Valid only if running in the Oracle Solaris Studio IDE.
<code>debug [<i>options</i>] -- <i>program_name</i></code>	Start debugging <i>program_name</i> , even if <i>program_name</i> begins with a dash.

where:

*core* is the name of a core file.

*options* are the options listed in “Options” on page 298.

*pid* is the process ID of a running process.

*program\_name* is the path name of the program.

Leaks checking and access checking are turned off when a program is loaded with the debug command. You can enable them with the check command (see “check Command” on page 282).

## Java Mode Syntax

`debug`

Print the name and arguments of the program being debugged.

`debug program_name [.class | .jar]`

Begin debugging *program\_name* with no process.

`debug -p process_id program_name [.class | .jar]`

Begin debugging *program\_name* with process ID *process\_id*.

`debug program_name [.class | .jar] process_id`

Begin debugging *program\_name* with process ID *process\_id*. *program\_name* may be -; dbx finds it using /proc

`debug -r`

The -r option causes dbx to retain all watch commands, display commands, trace commands, when commands, and stop commands. With no -r option, an implicit delete all command and undisplay 0 command are performed.

`debug -clone ...`

The -clone option causes another dbx process to begin execution, permitting debugging of more than one process at a time. Valid only if running in the Oracle Solaris Studio IDE.

`debug -clone`

Starts another dbx process debugging nothing. Valid only if running in the Oracle Solaris Studio IDE.

`debug [options] -- program_name{.class | .jar}`

Start debugging *program\_name*, even if *program\_name* begins with a dash.

where:

*file\_name* is the name of a file.

*options* are the options listed in “Options” on page 298.

*process\_id* is the process ID of a running process.

*program\_name* is the path name of the program.

## Options

-c <i>commands</i>	Execute <i>commands</i> before prompting for input.
-d	Used with -s, removes
-e	Echo input commands.
-I <i>directory_name</i>	Add <i>directory_name</i> to pathmap set (see “pathmap Command” on page 331).
-k	Save and restore keyboard translation state.
-q	Suppress messages about reading stabs.
-r	Run program; if program exits normally, then exit.
-R	Print the readme file for dbx.
-s <i>file</i>	Use <i>file</i> instead of <i>current_directory</i> /.dbxrc or \$HOME/.dbxrc as the startup file

---

-S	Suppress reading of initialization file <i>/installation_directory/lib/dbxrc</i> .
-V	Print the version of dbx.
-w <i>n</i>	Skip <i>n</i> frames on where command.
--	Marks the end of the option list; use this if the program name starts with a dash.

## delete Command

The `delete` command deletes breakpoints and other events. It has identical syntax and identical functionality in native mode and Java mode.

### Syntax

<code>delete [-h] <i>handler_id</i> ...</code>	Remove trace commands, when commands, or stop commands of given <i>handler_ids</i> . To remove hidden handlers, you must give the <code>-h</code> option.
<code>delete [-h] 0   all   -all</code>	Remove all trace commands, when commands, and stop commands excluding permanent and hidden handlers. Specifying <code>-h</code> removes hidden handlers as well.
<code>delete -temp</code>	Remove all temporary handlers.
<code>delete \$firedhandlers</code>	Delete all the handlers that caused the latest stoppage.

where:

*handler\_id* is the identifier of a handler.

## detach Command

The `detach` command releases the target process from dbx's control.

### Native Mode Syntax

<code>detach</code>	Detach dbx from the target, and cancel any pending signals.
<code>detach -sig <i>signal</i></code>	Detach while forwarding the given <i>signal</i> .

`detach -stop` Detach dbx from the target and leave the process in a stopped state. This option allows temporary application of other /proc-based debugging tools that might be blocked due to exclusive access. For an example, see [“Detaching dbx From a Process” on page 81](#).

where:

*signal* is the name of a signal.

## Java Mode Syntax

`detach` Detach dbx from the target, and cancel any pending signals.

## dis Command

The `dis` command disassembles machine instructions. It is valid only in native mode.

### Syntax

`dis [ -a ] address [/count]` Disassemble *count* instructions (default is 10), starting at address *address*.

`dis address1, address2` Disassemble instructions from *address1* through *address2*.

`dis` Disassemble 10 instructions, starting at the value of + (see [“examine Command” on page 304](#)).

where:

*address* is the address at which to start disassembling. The default value of *address* is the address after the last address previously assembled. This value is shared by the `examine` command (see [“examine Command” on page 304](#)).

*address1* is the address at which to start disassembling.

*address2* is the address at which to stop disassembling.

*count* is the number of instructions to disassemble. The default value of *count* is 10.

## Options

- a When used with a function address, disassembles the entire function. When used without parameters, disassembles the remains of the current visiting function, if any.

## display Command

In native mode, the `display` command reevaluates and prints expressions at every stopping point. In Java mode, the `display` command evaluates and prints expressions, local variables, or parameters at every stopping point. Object references are expanded to one level and arrays are printed itemwise.

The expression is parsed the current scope at the time you type the command, and reevaluated at every stopping point. Because the expression is parsed at entry time, the correctness of the expression can be immediately verified.

If you are running `dbx` in the IDE or `dbxtool` in the Sun Studio 12 release, the Sun Studio 12 Update 1 release, the Oracle Solaris Studio 12.2 release, or the Oracle Solaris Studio 12.3 release, the `display expression` command effectively behaves like a `watch $(which expression)` command.

## Native Mode Syntax

`display`

Print the list of expressions being displayed.

`display expression, ...`

Display the value of expressions *expression*, ... at every stopping point. Because *expression* is parsed at entry time, the correctness of the expression is immediately verified.

`display [-r|+r|-d|+d|-S|+S|-p|+p|-L|-fformat|-Fformat|-m|+m|--] expression, ...`

See “[print Command](#)” on page 333 for the meaning of these flags.

where:

*expression* is a valid expression.

*format* is the output format you want used to print the expression. For information on valid formats, see “[print Command](#)” on page 333.

## Java Mode Syntax

`display`

Print the list of variables and parameters being displayed.

`display expression|identifier, ...`

Display the value of variables and parameters of *identifier*, ... at every stopping point.

`display [-r|+r|-d|+d|-p|+p|-fformat|-Fformat|-Fformat|- - ] expression|identifier, ...`

See “[print Command](#)” on page 333 for the meaning of these flags.

where:

*class\_name* is the name of a Java class, using either the package path (using period (.) as a qualifier; for example, `test1.extra.T1.Inner`) or the full path name (preceded by a pound sign (#) and using slash (/) and dollar sign (\$) as qualifiers; for example, `#test1/extra/T1$Inner`). Enclose *class\_name* in quotation marks if you use the \$ qualifier.

*expression* is a valid Java expression.

*field\_name* is the name of a field in the class.

*format* is the output format you want used to print the expression. For information on valid formats, see “[print Command](#)” on page 333.

*identifier* is a local variable or parameter, including `this`, the current class instance variable (*object\_name.field\_name*) or a class (static) variable (*class\_name.field\_name*).

*object\_name* is the name of a Java object.

## down Command

The down command moves down the call stack (away from main). It has identical syntax and identical functionality in native mode and Java mode.

### Syntax

`down` Move down the call stack one level.

`down number` Move down the call stack *number* levels.

`down -h [number]` Move down the call stack, but don't skip hidden frames.

where:

*number* is a number of call stack levels.

---

## dump Command

The `dump` command prints all variables local to a procedure. It has identical syntax and identical functionality in native mode and Java mode.

### Syntax

`dump`                      Print all variables local to the current procedure.

`dump procedure`        Print all variables local to *procedure*.

where:

*procedure* is the name of a procedure.

## edit Command

The `edit` command invokes `$EDITOR` on a source file. It is valid only in native mode.

The `edit` command uses `$EDITOR` if `dbx` is not running in the Oracle Solaris Studio IDE. Otherwise, it sends a message to the IDE to display the appropriate file.

### Syntax

`edit`                      Edit the current file.

`edit file_name`        Edit the specified file *file\_name*.

`edit procedure`        Edit the file containing function or procedure *procedure*.

where:

*file\_name* if the name of a file.

*procedure* is the name of a function or procedure.

# examine Command

The examine command shows memory contents. It is valid only in native mode.

## Syntax

<code>examine [address] [ / [count] [format]]</code>	Display the contents of memory starting at <i>address</i> for <i>count</i> items in format <i>format</i> .
<code>examine address1, address2 [ / [format]]</code>	Display the contents of memory from <i>address1</i> through <i>address2</i> inclusive, in format <i>format</i> .
<code>examine address= [format]</code>	Display the address (instead of the contents of the address) in the given format.

The *address* may be +, which indicates the address just after the last one previously displayed (the same as omitting it).

x is a predefined alias for examine.

where:

*address* is the address at which to start displaying memory contents. The default value of *address* is the address after the address whose contents were last displayed. This value is shared by the `dis` command (see “[dis Command](#)” on page 300).

*address1* is the address at which to start displaying memory contents.

*address2* is the address at which to stop displaying memory contents.

*count* is the number of addresses from which to display memory contents. The default value of *count* is 1.

*format* is the format in which to display the contents of memory addresses. The default format is X (hexadecimal) for the first `examine` command, and the format specified in the previous `examine` command for subsequent `examine` commands. The following values are valid for *format*:

o, O	octal (2 or 4 bytes)
x, X	hexadecimal (2 or 4 bytes)
b	octal (1 byte)
c	character



w	wide character
s	string
W	wide character string
f	hexadecimal and floating point (4 bytes, 6 digit precision)
F	hexadecimal and floating point (8 bytes, 14 digit precision)
g	same as F
E	hexadecimal and floating point (16 bytes, 14 digit precision)
ld, LD	decimal (4 bytes, same as D)
lo, LO	octal 94 bytes, same as O
lx, LX	hexadecimal (4 bytes, same as X)
Ld, LD	decimal (8 bytes)
Lo, LO	octal (8 bytes)
Lx, LX	hexadecimal (8 bytes)

## exception Command

The `exception` command prints the value of the current C++ exception. It is valid only in native mode.

### Syntax

`exception [-d | +d]` Prints the value of the current C++ exception, if any.

See the “[print Command](#)” on page 333 for the meaning of the `-d` flag.

## exists Command

The `exists` command checks for the existence of a symbol name. It is valid only in native mode.

### Syntax

`exists name` Returns 0 if *name* is found in the current program, 1 if *name* is not found.

where:

*name* is the name of a symbol.

## file Command

The `file` command lists or changes the current file. It has identical syntax and identical functionality in native mode and in Java mode.

### Syntax

`file` Print the name of the current file.

`file file_name` Change the current file.

where:

*file\_name* is the name of a file.

## files Command

In native mode, the `files` command lists file names that match a regular expression. In Java mode, the `files` command lists all of the Java source files known to dbx. If your Java source files are not in the same directory as the `.class` or `.jar` files, dbx might not find them unless you have set the `$JAVASRCPATH` environment variable (see [“Specifying the Location of Your Java Source Files”](#) on page 210).

### Native Mode Syntax

`files` List the names of all files that contributed debugging information to the current program (those that were compiled with `-g`).

`files regular_expression` List the names of all files compiled with `-g` that match the given regular expression.

where:

*regular\_expression* is a regular expression.

For example:

```
(dbx) files ^r
myprog:
retregs.cc
reg_sorts.cc
reg_errmsgs.cc
rhosts.cc
```

## Java Mode Syntax

`files` List the names of all of the Java source files known to `dbx`.

## fix Command

The `fix` command recompiles modified source files and dynamically links the modified functions into the application. It is valid only in native mode. It is not valid on Linux platforms.

### Syntax

<code>fix</code>	Fix the current file.
<code>fix file_name file_name</code>	Fix files in list.
<code>fix -f</code>	Force fixing the file, even if source hasn't been modified.
<code>fix -a</code>	Fix all modified files.
<code>fix -g</code>	Strip <code>-O</code> flags and add <code>-g</code> flag.
<code>fix -c</code>	Print compilation line (may include some options added internally for use by <code>dbx</code> ).
<code>fix -n</code>	Do not execute compile/link commands (use with <code>-v</code> ).
<code>fix -v</code>	Verbose mode (overrides <code>dbx fix_verbose</code> environment variable setting).
<code>fix +v</code>	Non-verbose mode (overrides <code>dbx fix_verbose</code> environment variable setting).

## fixed Command

The `fixed` command lists the names of all fixed files. It is valid only in native mode.

### Syntax

`fixed`

## fortran\_modules Command

The `fortran_modules` command lists the Fortran modules in the current program, or the functions or variables in one of the modules.

### Syntax

<code>fortran_modules</code>	Lists all Fortran modules in the current program.
<code>fortran_modules -f <i>module_name</i></code>	Lists all functions in the specified module.
<code>fortran_modules -v <i>module_name</i></code>	Lists all variables in the specified module.

## frame Command

The `frame` command lists or changes the current stack frame number. It has identical syntax and identical functionality in native mode and in Java mode.

### Syntax

<code>frame</code>	Display the frame number of the current frame.
<code>frame [-h] <i>number</i></code>	Set the current frame to frame <i>number</i> .
<code>frame [-h] +[<i>number</i>]</code>	Go <i>number</i> frames up the stack; default is 1.
<code>frame [-h] -[<i>number</i>]</code>	Go <i>number</i> frames down the stack; default is 1.
<code>-h</code>	Go to frame, even if frame is hidden.

where:

*number* is the number of a frame in the call stack.

## func Command

In native mode, the `func` command lists or changes the current function. In Java mode, the `func` command lists or changes the current method.

### Native Mode Syntax

`func` Print the name of the current function.

`func procedure` Change the current function to the function or procedure *procedure*.

where:

*procedure* is the name of a function or procedure.

### Java Mode Syntax

`func`  
Print the name of the current method.

`func [class_name.]method_name [(parameters)]`  
Change the current function to the method *method\_name*.

where:

*class\_name* is the name of a Java class, using either the package path (using period (.) as a qualifier; for example, `test1.extra.T1.Inner`) or the full path name (preceded by a pound sign (#) and using slash (/) and dollar sign (\$) as qualifiers; for example, `#test1/extra/T1$Inner`). Enclose *class\_name* in quotation marks if you use the \$ qualifier.

*method\_name* is the name of a Java method.

*parameters* are the method's parameters.

## funcs Command

The `funcs` command lists all function names that match a regular expression. It is valid only in native mode.

### Syntax

`funcs`  
List all functions in the current program.

`funcs [-f file_name] [-g] [regular_expression]`

If `-f file_name` is specified, list all functions in the file. If `-g` is specified, list all functions with debugging information. If *file\_name* ends in `.o`, then all functions, including those created automatically by the compiler, are listed. Otherwise only functions appearing the source code are listed.

If *regular\_expression* is specified, list all functions that match the regular expression.

where:

*file\_name* is the name of the file for which you wish to list all the functions.

*regular\_expression* is the regular expression for which you wish to list all the matching functions.

For example:

```
(dbx) funcs [vs]print
"libc.so.1"ispri
"libc.so.1"wsprinf
"libc.so.1"sprinf
"libc.so.1"vprinf
"libc.so.1"vsprinf
```

## gdb Command

The `gdb` command supports the `gdb` command set. It is valid only in native mode.

### Syntax

`gdb on | off`     Use `gdb on` to enter the `gdb` command mode under which `dbx` understands and accepts `gdb` commands. To exit the `gdb` command mode and return to the `dbx` command mode, type `gdb off`. `dbx` commands are not accepted while in `gdb` command mode; `gdb` commands are not accepted while in `dbx` mode. All debugging settings such as breakpoints are preserved across different command modes.

The following `gdb` commands are not supported in this release:

- `commands`
- `define`
- `handle`
- `hbreak`
- `interrupt`
- `maintenance`
- `printf`

- rbreak
- return
- signal
- tcatch
- until

## handler Command

The `handler` command modifies event handlers (enable, disable, and such). It has identical syntax and identical functionality in native mode and in Java mode.

A handler is created for each event that needs to be managed in a debugging session. The commands `trace`, `stop`, and `whencreate` handlers. Each of these commands returns a number known as the handler ID (*handler\_id*). The `handler`, `status`, and `delete` commands manipulate or provide information about handlers in a generic fashion.

### Syntax

<code>handler -enable <i>handler_id</i> ...</code>	Enable given handlers, specify <i>handler_id</i> as all for all handlers.
<code>handler -disable <i>handler_id</i> ...</code>	Disable given handlers, specify <i>handler_id</i> as all for all handlers. Use <code>\$firedhandlers</code> instead of <i>handler_id</i> to disable the handlers that caused the most recent stoppage.
<code>handler -count <i>handler_id</i></code>	Print value of trip counter for given handler.
<code>handler -count <i>handler_id</i> <i>new_limit</i></code>	Set new count limit for given event.
<code>handler -reset <i>handler_id</i></code>	Reset trip counter for given handler.

where:

*handler\_id* is the identifier of a handler.

## hide Command

The `hide` command hides stack frames that match a regular expression. It is valid only in native mode.

## Syntax

`hide` List the stack frame filters currently in effect.

`hide regular_expression` Hide stack frames matching *regular\_expression*. The regular expression matches either the function name, or the name of the load object, and is a sh or ksh file matching style regular expression.

where:

*regular\_expression* is a regular expression.

## ignore Command

The `ignore` command tells the dbx process not to catch the given signals. It is valid only in native mode.

Ignoring a signal causes dbx not to stop when the process receives that kind of signal.

## Syntax

`ignore` Print a list of the ignored signals.

`ignore number ...` Ignore signal numbered *number*.

`ignore signal ...` Ignore signals named by *signal*. SIGKILL cannot be caught or ignored.

where:

*number* is the number of a signal.

*signal* is the name of a signal.

## import Command

The `import` command imports commands from a dbx command library. It has identical syntax and identical functionality in native mode and in Java mode.

## Syntax

`import path_name` Import commands from the dbx command library *path\_name*.



where:

*path\_name* is the path name of a dbx command library.

## intercept Command

The `intercept` command throws (C++ exceptions) of the given type (C++ only). It is valid only in native mode.

dbx stops when the type of a thrown exception matches a type on the intercept list unless the type of the exception also matches a type on the excluded list. A thrown exception for which there is no matching catch is called an “unhandled” throw. A thrown exception that doesn’t match the exception specification of the function it is thrown from is called an “unexpected” throw.

Unhandled and unexpected throws are intercepted by default.

### Syntax

```
intercept -x excluded_typename [, excluded_typename ...]
```

Add throws of *excluded\_typename* to the excluded list.

```
intercept -a[ll] -x excluded_typename [, excluded_typename ...]
```

Add all types except *excluded\_typename* to the intercept list.

```
intercept -s[et] [intercepted_typename [, intercepted_typename ...]] [-x  
excluded_typename [, excluded_typename]]
```

Clear both the intercept list and the excluded list, and set the lists to intercept or exclude only throws of the specified types.

```
intercept
```

List intercepted types.

where:

*included\_typename* and *excluded\_typename* are exception type specifications such as `List <int>` or `unsigned short`.

## java Command

The `java` command is used when `dbx` is in JNI mode to indicate that the Java version of a specified command is to be executed. It causes the specified command to use the Java expression evaluator, and when relevant, to display Java threads and stack frames.

### Syntax

`java command`

where:

*command* is the command name and arguments of the command to be executed.

## jc classes Command

The `jc classes` command prints the names of all Java classes known to `dbx` when you give the command. It is valid only in Java mode.

Classes in your program that have not yet been loaded are not printed.

### Syntax

`jc classes`            Print the names of all Java classes known to `dbx`.

`jc classes -a`        Print system classes as well as other known Java classes.

## joff Command

The `joff` command switches `dbx` from Java mode or JNI mode to native mode.

### Syntax

`joff`

## jon Command

The `jon` command switches `dbx` from native mode to Java mode.

### Syntax

```
jon
```

## jpgks Command

The `jpgks` command prints the names of all Java packages known to `dbx` when you give the command. It is valid only in Java mode.

Packages in your program that have not yet been loaded are not printed.

### Syntax

```
jpgks
```

## kill Command

The `kill` command sends a signal to a process. It is valid only in native mode.

### Syntax

```
kill -l           List all known signal numbers, names, and descriptions.
kill             Kill the controlled process.
kill job ...     Send the SIGTERM signal to the listed jobs.
kill -signal job ... Send the given signal to the listed jobs.
```

where:

*job* may be a process ID or may be specified in any of the following ways:

```
%+           Kill the current job.
%-           Kill the previous job.
```

*%number* Kill job number *number*.  
*%string* Kill the job that begins with *string*.  
*%?string* Kill the job that contains *string*.  
*signal* is the name of a signal.

## Language Command

The `language` command lists or changes the current source language. It is valid only in native mode.

### Syntax

`language` Print the current language mode set by the `dbx language_mode` environment variable (see “[Setting dbx Environment Variables](#)” on page 54). If the language mode is set to `autodetect` or `main`, the command also prints the name of the current language used for parsing and evaluating expressions.

where:

*language* is `c`, `c++`, `fortran`, or `fortran90`.

---

**Note** – `c` is an alias for `ansic`.

---

## Line Command

The `line` command lists or change the current line number. It has identical syntax and identical functionality in native mode and in Java mode.

### Syntax

`line` Display the current line number.  
`line number` Set the current line number to *number*.  
`line "file_name"` Set current line number to line 1 in *file\_name*.  
`line "file_name":number` Set current line number to line *number* in *file\_name*.

where:

*file\_name* is the name of the file in which to change the line number. The "" around the filename is optional.

*number* is the number of a line in the file.

## Examples

```
line 100
line "/root/test/test.cc":100
```

## list Command

The `list` command displays lines of a source file. It has identical syntax and identical functionality in native mode and in Java mode.

The default number of lines listed, *N*, is controlled by the `dbx output_list_size` environment variable.

## Syntax

<code>list</code>	List <i>N</i> lines.
<code>list number</code>	List line number <i>number</i> .
<code>list +</code>	List next <i>N</i> lines.
<code>list +n</code>	List next <i>n</i> lines.
<code>list -</code>	List previous <i>N</i> lines.
<code>list</code>	List previous <i>n</i> lines.
<code>list n1, n2</code>	List lines from <i>n1</i> to <i>n2</i> .
<code>list n1, +</code>	List from <i>n1</i> to <i>n1</i> + <i>N</i> .
<code>list n1, +n2</code>	List from <i>n1</i> to <i>n1</i> + <i>n2</i> .
<code>list n1, -</code>	List from <i>n1</i> - <i>N</i> to <i>n1</i> .
<code>list n1, -n2</code>	List from <i>n1</i> - <i>n2</i> to <i>n1</i> .
<code>list function</code>	List the start of the source for <i>function</i> . <code>list function</code> changes the current scope. See <a href="#">“Program Scope” on page 64</a> for more information.

`list file_name` List the start of the file *file\_name*.

`list file_name:n` List file *filename* from line *n*.

where:

*file\_name* is the file name of a source code file.

*function* is the name of a function to display.

*number* is the number of a line in the source file.

*n* is a number of lines to display.

*n1* is the number of the first line to display.

*n2* is the number of the last line to display. Where appropriate, the line number can be "\$" which denotes the last line of the file. Comma is optional.

## Options

`-i` or `-instr` Intermix source lines and assembly code.

`-w` or `-wn` List *N* (or *n*) lines (window) around line or function. This option is not allowed in combination with the "+" or "-" syntax or when two line numbers are specified.

`-a` When used with a function name, lists the entire function. When used without parameters, lists the remains of the current visiting function, if any.

## Examples

```
list                // list N lines starting at current line
list +5            // list next 5 lines starting at current line
list -            // list previous N lines
list -20          // list previous 20 lines
list 1000         // list line 1000
list 1000,$       // list from line 1000 to last line
list 2737 +24     // list line 2737 and next 24 lines
list 1000 -20     // list line 980 to 1000
list test.cc:33  // list source line 33 in file test.cc
list -w          // list N lines around current line
list -w8 "test.cc"func1 // list 8 lines around function func1
list -i 500 +10  // list source and assembly code for line
                  500 to line 510
```

## listi Command

The `listi` command displays source and disassembled instructions. It is valid only in native mode.

See “[list Command](#)” on page 317 for details.

## loadobject Command

The `loadobject` command lists and manages symbolic information from load objects. It is valid only in native mode.

### Syntax

<code>loadobject -list [regex] [-a]</code>	Show currently loaded load objects (see “ <a href="#">loadobject -list Command</a> ” on page 321).
<code>loadobject -load loadobject</code>	Load symbols for specified load object (see “ <a href="#">loadobject -load Command</a> ” on page 322).
<code>loadobject -unload [regex]</code>	Unload specified load objects (see “ <a href="#">loadobject -unload Command</a> ” on page 322).
<code>loadobject -hide [regex]</code>	Remove load object from dbx's search algorithm (see “ <a href="#">loadobject -hide Command</a> ” on page 321).
<code>loadobject -use [regex]</code>	Add load object to dbx's search algorithm (see “ <a href="#">loadobject -use Command</a> ” on page 322).
<code>loadobject -dumpelf [regex]</code>	Show various ELF details of the load object (see “ <a href="#">loadobject -dumpelf Command</a> ” on page 320).
<code>loadobject -exclude ex_regex</code>	Don't automatically load load objects matching <i>ex_regex</i> (see “ <a href="#">loadobject -exclude Command</a> ” on page 320).
<code>loadobject exclude -clear</code>	Clear the exclude list of patterns (see “ <a href="#">loadobject -exclude Command</a> ” on page 320).

where:

*regex* is a regular expression. If it is not specified the command applies to all load objects.

*ex\_regex* is not optional, it must be specified.

This command has a default alias `lo`.

## loadobject -dumpelf Command

The `loadobject -dumpelf` command shows various ELF details of the load object. It is valid only in native mode.

### Syntax

```
loadobject -dumpelf [regex]
```

where:

*regex* is a regular expression. If it is not specified the command applies to all load objects.

This command dumps out information related to the ELF structure of the load object file on disk. The details of this output are highly subject to change. If you want to parse this output, use the Solaris OS commands `dump` or `elfdump`.

## loadobject -exclude Command

The `loadobject -exclude` command tells dbx not to automatically load load objects matching the specified regular expression.

### Syntax

```
loadobject -exclude ex_regex [-clear]
```

where:

*ex\_regex* is a regular expression.

This command prevents dbx from automatically loading symbols for load objects that match the specified regular expression. Unlike *regex* in other `loadobject` subcommands, if *ex\_regex* is not specified, it does not default to all. If you do not specify *ex\_regex*, the command lists the excluded patterns that have been specified by previous `loadobject -exclude` commands.

If you specify `-clear`, the list of excluded patterns is deleted.

Currently this functionality cannot be used to prevent loading of the main program, or the runtime linker. Also, using it to prevent loading of C++ runtime libraries could cause the failure of some C++ functionality.

This option should not be used with runtime checking (RTC).



## loadobject -hide Command

The `loadobject -hide` command removes loadobjects from dbx's search algorithm.

### Syntax

```
loadobject -hide [regex]
```

where:

*regex* is a regular expression. If it is not specified the command applies to all load objects.

This command removes a load object from the program scope, and hides its functions and symbols from dbx. This command also resets the 'preload' bit

## loadobject -list Command

The `loadobject -list` command shows currently loaded loadobjects. It is valid only in native mode.

### Syntax

```
loadobject -list [regex] [-a]
```

where:

*regex* is a regular expression. If it is not specified the command applies to all load objects.

The full path name for each load object is shown along with letters in the margin to show status. Load objects that are hidden are listed only if you specify the `-a` option.

- h This letter means "hidden" (the symbols are not found by symbolic queries like `what is` or `stop in`).
- u If there is an active process, u means "unmapped."
- p This letter indicates a load object that is preloaded, that is, the result of a `loadobject -load` command or a `dlopen` event in the program.

For example:

```
(dbx) lo -list libm
/usr/lib/64/libm.so.1
/usr/lib/64/libmp.so.2
(dbx) lo -list ld.so
h /usr/lib/sparcv9/ld.so.1 (rtld)
```

This last example shows that the symbols for the runtime linker are hidden by default. To use those symbols in dbx commands, see “[loadobject -use Command](#)” on page 322.

## loadobject -load Command

The `loadobject -load` command loads symbols for specified load objects. It is valid only in native mode.

### Syntax

```
loadobject -load loadobject
```

where:

*loadobject* can be a full path name or a library in `/usr/lib`, `/usr/lib/sparcv9`, or `/usr/lib/amd64`. If there is a program being debugged, then only the proper ABI library directory will be searched.

## loadobject -unload Command

The `loadobject -unload` command unloads specified load objects. It is valid only in native mode.

### Syntax

```
loadobject -unload [regex]
```

where:

*regex* is a regular expression. If it is not specified the command applies to all load objects.

This command unloads the symbols for any load objects matching the *regex* supplied on the command line. The main program loaded with the debug command cannot be unloaded. dbx may also refuse to unload other load objects that might be currently in use, or critical to the proper functioning of dbx.

## loadobject -use Command

The `loadobject -use` command adds load objects from dbx’s search algorithm. It is valid only in native mode.

## Syntax

```
loadobject -use [regex]
```

where:

*regex* is a regular expression. If it is not specified the command applies to all load objects.

## lwp Command

The `lwp` command lists or changes the current LWP (lightweight process). It is valid only in native mode.

---

**Note** – The `lwp` command is available only on Solaris platforms.

---

## Syntax

<code>lwp</code>	Display current LWP.
<code>lwp <i>lwp_id</i></code>	Switch to LWP <i>lwp_id</i> .
<code>lwp -info</code>	Displays the name, home, and masked signals of the current lwp.
<code>lwp [<i>lwp_id</i>] -setfp <i>address_expression</i></code>	Tells dbx that the fp register has the value <i>address_expression</i> . The state of the program being debugged is not changed. debugging a core file, where <code>assign \$fp=...</code> is unavailable. A frame pointer set with the <code>-setfp</code> option is reset to its original value upon resuming execution.
<code>lwp [<i>lwp_id</i>] -resetfp</code>	Sets the frame pointer logical value from the register value in the current process or core file, undoing the effect of a previous <code>lwp -setfp</code> command.

where:

*lwp\_id* is the identifier of a lightweight process.

If the command is used with both an *lwp\_id* and an option, corresponding action is applied to LWP specified by the *lwp\_id*, but the current LWP is not changed.

The `-set fp` and `-reset fp` options are useful when the frame pointer (`fp`) of the LWP is corrupted. In this event, `dbx` cannot reconstruct the call stack properly and evaluate local variables. These options work when debugging a core file, where `assign $fp=...` is unavailable.

To make changes to the `fp` register visible to the application being debugged, use the `assign $fp=address_expression` command.

## lwps Command

The `lwps` command lists all LWPs (lightweight processes) in the process. It is valid only in native mode.

---

**Note** – The `lwps` command is available only on Solaris platforms.

---

### Syntax

`lwps`     List all LWPs in the current process.

## macro Command

The `macro` command prints the macro expansion of an expression.

### Syntax

`macro expression, ...`

## mmapfile Command

The `mmapfile` command views the contents of memory mapped files that are missing from a core dump. It is valid only in native mode.

Solaris core files do not contain any memory segments that are read-only. Executable read-only segments (that is, text) are dealt with automatically and `dbx` resolves memory accesses against these by looking into the executable and the relevant shared objects.

## Syntax

`mmapfile mmapped_file address offset length`      View contents of memory mapped files missing from core dump.

where:

*mmapped\_file* is the file name of a file that was memory mapped during a core dump.

*address* is the starting address of the address space of the process.

*length* is length in bytes of the address space to be viewed.

*offset* is the offset in bytes to the starting address in *mmapped\_file*.

## Example

Read-only data segments typically occur when an application memory maps a database. For example:

```
caddr_t vaddr = NULL;
off_t offset = 0;
size_t = 10 * 1024;
int fd;
fd = open("../DATABASE", ...)
vaddr = mmap(vaddr, size, PROT_READ, MAP_SHARED, fd, offset);
index = (DBIndex *) vaddr;
```

To be able to access the database through the debugger as memory you would type:

```
mmapfile ../DATABASE ${vaddr} ${offset} ${size}
```

Then you could look at your database contents in a structured way by typing:

```
print *index
```

## module Command

The `module` command reads debugging information for one or more modules. It is valid only in native mode.

## Syntax

`module [-v]`      Print the name of the current module.

`module [-f] [-v] [-q] name`     Read in debugging information for the module called *name*.

`module [-f] [-v] [-q] -a`     Read in debugging information for all modules.

where:

*name* is the name of a module for which to read debugging information.

-a specifies all modules.

-f forces reading of debugging information, even if the file is newer than the executable (use with caution!).

-v specifies verbose mode, which prints language, file names, and such.

-q specifies quiet mode.

## modules Command

The `modules` command lists module names. It is valid only in native mode.

### Syntax

`modules [-v]`     List all modules.

`modules [-v] -debug`     List all modules containing debugging information.

`modules [-v] -read`     List names of modules containing debugging information that have been read in already.

where:

-v specifies verbose mode, which prints language, file names, and such.

## native Command

The `native` command is used when `dbx` is in Java mode to indicate that the native version of a specified command is to be executed. Preceding a command with “`native`” results in `dbx` executing the command in native mode. This means that expressions are interpreted and displayed as C expressions or C++ expressions, and certain other commands produce different output than they do in Java mode.

This command is useful when you are debugging Java code but you want to examine the native environment.

## Syntax

*native command*

where:

*command* is the command name and arguments of the command to be executed.

## next Command

The next command steps one source line (stepping over calls).

The dbx `step_events` environment variable (see [“Setting dbx Environment Variables” on page 54](#)) controls whether breakpoints are enabled during a step.

## Native Mode Syntax

<code>next</code>	Step one line (step over calls). With multithreaded programs when a function call is stepped over, all LWPs (lightweight processes) are implicitly resumed for the duration of that function call in order to avoid deadlock. Non-active threads cannot be stepped.
<code>next n</code>	Step <i>n</i> lines (step over calls).
<code>next ... -sig signal</code>	Deliver the given signal while stepping.
<code>next ... thread_id</code>	Step the given thread.
<code>next ... lwp_id</code>	Step the given LWP. Will not implicitly resume all LWPs when stepping over a function.

where:

*n* is the number of lines to step.

*signal* is the name of a signal.

*thread\_id* is a thread ID.

*lwp\_id* is an LWP ID.

When an explicit *thread\_id* or *lwp\_id* is given, the deadlock avoidance measure of the generic `next` command is defeated.

See also “[nexti Command](#)” on page 328 for machine-level stepping over calls.

---

**Note** – For information on lightweight processes (LWPs), see the Solaris *Multithreaded Programming Guide*.

---

## Java Mode Syntax

<code>next</code>	Step one line (step over calls). With multithreaded programs when a function call is stepped over, all LWPs (lightweight processes) are implicitly resumed for the duration of that function call in order to avoid deadlock. Non-active threads cannot be stepped.
<code>next n</code>	Step <i>n</i> lines (step over calls).
<code>next ... thread_id</code>	Step the given thread.
<code>next ... lwp_id</code>	Step the given LWP. Will not implicitly resume all LWPs when stepping over a function.

where:

*n* is the number of lines to step.

*thread\_id* is a thread identifier.

*lwp\_id* is an LWP identifier.

When an explicit *thread\_id* or *lwpid* is given, the deadlock avoidance measure of the generic `next` command is defeated.

---

**Note** – For information on lightweight processes (LWPs), see the Solaris *Multithreaded Programming Guide*.

---

## nexti Command

The `nexti` command steps one machine instruction (stepping over calls). It is valid only in native mode.





<code>omp_pr <i>parallel_region_id</i></code>	Print a description of the specified parallel region. This command does not cause dbx to switch the current parallel region to the specified region.
<code>omp_pr -ancestors</code>	Print descriptions of all the parallel regions along the path from the current parallel region to the root of the current parallel region tree.
<code>omp_pr <i>parallel_region_id</i> -ancestors</code>	Print descriptions of all the parallel regions along the path from the specified parallel region to its root.
<code>omp_pr -tree</code>	Print a description of the whole parallel region tree.
<code>omp_pr -v</code>	Print a description of the current parallel region with team member information.

## omp\_serialize Command

The `omp_serialize` command serializes the execution of the next encountered parallel region for the current thread or for all threads in the current team. The serialization applies only to that one trip into the parallel region and does not persist.

Be sure you are in the right place in the program when you use this command. A logical place is just before a parallel directive.

### Syntax

<code>omp_serialize</code>	Serialize the execution of the next encountered parallel region for the current thread.
<code>omp_serialize -team</code>	Serialize the execution of the next encountered parallel region for all threads in the current team.

## omp\_team Command

The `omp_team` command prints all the threads in the current team.

### Syntax

<code>omp_team</code>	Print all the threads in the current team.
-----------------------	--

`omp_team parallel_region_id` Print all the threads in the team for the specified parallel region.

## omp\_tr Command

The `omp_tr` command prints a description of the current task region, including the task region id, type (implicit or explicit), state (spawned, executing, or waiting), executing thread, program location (program counter address), unfinished children, and parent.

### Syntax

<code>omp_tr</code>	Print a description of the current task region.
<code>omp_tr task_region_id</code>	Print a description of the specified task region. This command does not cause dbx to switch the current task region to the specified task region.
<code>omp_tr -ancestors</code>	Print descriptions of all the task regions along the path from the current task region to the root of the current task region tree.
<code>omp_tr task_region_id -ancestors</code>	Print descriptions of all the task regions along the path from the specified task region to its root.
<code>omp_tr -tree</code>	Print a description of the whole task region tree.

## pathmap Command

The `pathmap` command maps one path name to another for finding source files and such. The mapping is applied to source paths, object file paths, and the current working directory (if you specify `-c`). During macro skimming, it is also applied to include directory paths (see [“Using the pathmap Command To Improve Skimming” on page 275](#)). The `pathmap` command has identical syntax and identical functionality in native mode and in Java mode.

The `pathmap` command is useful for dealing with automounted and explicit NFS mounted filesystems with different paths on differing hosts. Specify `-c` when you are trying to correct problems arising due to the automounter since CWDs are inaccurate on automounted filesystems as well. The `pathmap` command is also useful if source or build trees are moved.

`pathmap /tmp_mnt /` exists by default.

The pathmap command is used to find load objects for core files when the dbx environment variable `core_lo_pathmap` is set to on. Other than this case, the pathmap command has no effect on finding load objects (shared libraries). See “[Debugging a Mismatched Core File](#)” on page 40.

## Syntax

<code>pathmap [ -c ] [ -index ] from to</code>	Establish a new mapping from <i>from</i> to <i>to</i> .
<code>pathmap [ -c ] [ -index ] to</code>	Map all paths to <i>to</i> .
<code>pathmap</code>	List all existing path mappings (by index).
<code>pathmap -s</code>	The same, but the output can be read by dbx.
<code>pathmap -d from1 from2 ...</code>	Delete the given mappings by path.
<code>pathmap -d index1 index2 ...</code>	Delete the given mappings by index.

where:

*from* and *to* are filepath prefixes. *from* refers to the filepath compiled into the executable or object file and *to* refers to the filepath at debug time.

*from1* is filepath of the first mapping to be deleted.

*from2* is filepath of the last mapping to be deleted.

*index* specifies the index with which the mapping is to be inserted in the list. If you do not specify an index, the mapping is added to the end of the list.

*index1* is the index of the first mapping to be deleted.

*index2* is the index of the last mapping to be deleted.

If you specify `-c`, the mapping is applied to the current working directory as well.

If you specify `-s`, the existing mappings are listed in an output format that dbx can read.

If you specify `-d`, the specified mappings are deleted.

## Examples

```
(dbx) pathmap /export/home/work1 /net/mmm/export/home/work2
# maps /export/home/work1/abc/test.c to /net/mmm/export/home/work2/abc/test.c
(dbx) pathmap /export/home/newproject
# maps /export/home/work1/abc/test.c to /export/home/newproject/test.c
(dbx) pathmap
(1) -c /tmp_mnt /
```

```
(2) /export/home/work1 /net/mmm/export/home/work2
(3) /export/home/newproject
```

## pop Command

The pop command removes one or more frames from the call stack. It is valid only in native mode.

You can pop only to a frame for a function that was compiled with -g. The program counter is reset to the beginning of the source line at the callsite. You cannot pop past a function call made by the debugger; use pop -c.

Normally a pop command calls all the C++ destructors associated with the popped frames; you can override this behavior by setting the dbx pop\_auto\_destruct environment variable to off (see “Setting dbx Environment Variables” on page 54).

### Syntax

pop	Pop current top frame from stack.
pop <i>number</i>	Pop <i>number</i> frames from stack.
pop -f <i>number</i>	Pop frames from stack until specified frame <i>number</i> .
pop -c	Pop the last call made from the debugger.

where:

*number* is the number of frames to pop from the stack.

## print Command

In native mode, the print command prints the value of an expression. In Java mode, the print command prints the value of an expression, local variable, or parameter.

### Native Mode Syntax

print <i>expression</i> , ...	Print the value of the expression <i>expression</i> , ...
print -r <i>expression</i>	Print the value of the expression <i>expression</i> including its inherited members.

<code>print +r <i>expression</i></code>	Don't print inherited members when the dbx <code>output_inherited_members</code> environment variable is on.
<code>print -d [-r] <i>expression</i></code>	Show dynamic type of expression <i>expression</i> instead of static type.
<code>print +d [-r] <i>expression</i></code>	Don't use dynamic type of expression <i>expression</i> when the dbx <code>output_dynamic_type</code> environment variable is on.
<code>print -s <i>expression</i></code>	Print the value of expression <i>expression</i> for each thread in the current OpenMP parallel region if the expression contains private or thread-private variables.
<code>print -S [-r] [-d] <i>expression</i></code>	Print the value of expression <i>expression</i> including its static members (C++ only)
<code>print +S [-r] [-d] <i>expression</i></code>	Don't print static members when the dbx environment variable <code>show_static_members</code> is set to on (C++ only).
<code>print -p <i>expression</i></code>	Call the <code>prettyprint</code> function.
<code>print +p <i>expression</i></code>	Do not call the <code>prettyprint</code> Function when the dbx <code>output_pretty_print</code> environment variable is on.
<code>print -L <i>expression</i></code>	If the printing object <i>expression</i> is larger than 4K, enforce the printing.
<code>print +l <i>expression</i></code>	If the expression is a string (char *), print the address only, do not print the literal.
<code>print -l <i>expression</i></code>	('Literal') Do not print the left side. If the expression is a string (char *), do not print the address, just print the raw characters of the string, without quotes.
<code>print -f<i>format</i> <i>expression</i></code>	Use <i>format</i> as the format for integers, strings, or floating-point expressions.
<code>print -F<i>format</i> <i>expression</i></code>	Use the given format but do not print the left hand side (the variable name or expression).
<code>print -o <i>expression</i></code>	Print the value of <i>expression</i> , which must be an enumeration as an ordinal value. You may also use a format string here (- <i>fformat</i> ). This option is ignored for non-enumeration expressions.
<code>print -m <i>expression</i></code>	Apply macro expansion to <i>expression</i> when the dbx environment variable <code>macro_expand</code> is set to off.
<code>print +m <i>expression</i></code>	Skip macro expansion of expression when the dbx environment variable <code>macro_expand</code> is set to on.

`print -- expression` “--” signals the end of flag arguments. This is useful if *expression* may start with a plus or minus (see “[Program Scope](#)” on page 64 for scope resolution rules).

where:

*expression* is the expression whose value you want to print.

*format* is the output format you want used to print the expression. If the format does not apply to the given type, the format string is silently ignored and dbx uses its built-in printing mechanism.

The allowed formats are a subset of those used by the `printf(3S)` command. The following restrictions apply:

- No `n` conversion.
- No `*` for field width or precision.
- No `%<digits>$` argument selection.
- Only one conversion specification per format string.

The allowed forms are defined by the following simple grammar:

```
FORMAT ::= CHARS % FLAGS WIDTH PREC MOD SPEC CHARS
```

```
CHARS ::= <any character sequence not containing a %>
```

```
| %%
```

```
| <empty>
```

```
| CHARS CHARS
```

```
FLAGS ::= + | - | <space> | # | 0 | <empty>
```

```
WIDTH ::= <decimal_number> | <empty>
```

```
PREC ::= . | . <decimal_number> | <empty>
```

```
MOD ::= h | l | L | ll | <empty>
```

```
SPEC ::= d | i | o | u | x | X | f | e | E | g | G |
```

```
c | wc | s | ws | p
```

If the given format string does not contain a `%`, dbx automatically prepends one. If the format string contains spaces, semicolons, or tabs, the entire format string must be surrounded by double quotes.

## Java Mode Syntax

`print expression, ... | ...`

Print the values of the expressions *expression, ...* or identifier *identifier, ...*.

<code>print -r <i>expression</i>   <i>identifier</i></code>	Print the value of <i>expression</i> or <i>identifier</i> including its inherited members.
<code>print +r <i>expression</i>   <i>identifier</i></code>	Don't print inherited members when the <code>dbx output_inherited_members</code> environment variable is on.
<code>print -d [-r] <i>expression</i>   <i>identifier</i></code>	Show dynamic type of <i>expression</i> or <i>identifier</i> instead of static type.
<code>print +d [-r] <i>expression</i>   <i>identifier</i></code>	Don't use dynamic type of <i>expression</i> or <i>identifier</i> when the <code>dbx output_dynamic_type</code> environment variable is on.
<code>print -- <i>expression</i>   <i>identifier</i></code>	'--' signals the end of flag arguments. This is useful if <i>expression</i> may start with a plus or minus (see <a href="#">“Program Scope” on page 64</a> for scope resolution rules).

where:

*class\_name* is the name of a Java class, using either the package path (using period (.) as a qualifier; for example, `test1.extra.T1.Inner`) or the full path name (preceded by a pound sign (#) and using slash (/) and dollar sign (\$) as qualifiers; for example, `#test1/extra/T1$Inner`). Enclose *class\_name* in quotation marks if you use the \$ qualifier.

*expression* is the Java expression whose value you want to print.

*field\_name* is the name of a field in the class.

*identifier* is a local variable or parameter, including `this`, the current class instance variable (*object\_name.field\_name*) or a class (static) variable (*class\_name.field\_name*).

*object\_name* is the name of a Java object.

## proc Command

The `proc` command displays the status of the current process. It has identical syntax and identical functionality in native mode and in Java mode.

### Syntax

`proc -map` Show the list of loadobjects with addresses.

`proc -pid` Show current process ID (pid).



## prog Command

The prog command manages programs being debugged and their attributes. It has identical syntax and identical functionality in native mode and Java mode.

### Syntax

prog -readsyms	Read symbolic information which was postponed by having set the dbx run_quick environment variable to on.
prog -executable	Prints the full path of the executable, - if the program was attached to using -.
prog -argv	Prints the whole argv, including argv[0].
prog -args	Prints the argv, excluding argv[0].
prog -stdin	Prints <filename or empty if stdin is used.
prog -stdout	Prints >filename or >>filename or empty if stdout is used. The outputs of -args, -stdin, -stdout are designed so that the strings can be combined and reused with the run command (see <a href="#">“run Command” on page 341</a> ).

## quit Command

The quit command exits dbx. It has identical syntax and identical functionality in native mode and Java mode.

If dbx is attached to a process, the process is detached from before exiting. If there are pending signals, they are cancelled. Use the detach command (see [“detach Command” on page 299](#)) for fine control.

### Syntax

quit	Exit dbx with return code 0. Same as exit.
quit <i>n</i>	Exit with return code <i>n</i> . Same as exit <i>n</i> .

where:

*n* is a return code.

## regs Command

The `regs` command prints the current value of registers. It is valid only in native mode.

### Syntax

```
regs [-f] [-F]
```

where:

-f includes floating-point registers (single precision) (SPARC platform only)

-F includes floating-point registers (double precision) (SPARC platform only)

### Example (SPARC platform)

```
dbx[13] regs -F
current thread: t@1
current frame: [1]
g0-g3          0x00000000 0x0011d000 0x00000000 0x00000000
g4-g7          0x00000000 0x00000000 0x00000000 0x00020c38
o0-o3          0x00000003 0x00000014 0xef7562b4 0xffff420
o4-o7          0xef752f80 0x00000003 0xffff3d8 0x00109b8
l0-l3          0x00000014 0x0000000a 0x0000000a 0x0010a88
l4-l7          0xffff438 0x00000001 0x00000007 0xef74df54
i0-i3          0x00000001 0xffff4a4 0xffff4ac 0x0020c00
i4-i7          0x00000001 0x00000000 0xffff440 0x00108c4
y              0x00000000
psr            0x40400086
pc             0x00109c0:main+0x4   mov    0x5, %l0
npc            0x00109c4:main+0x8   st     %l0, [%fp - 0x8]
f0f1          +0.000000000000000e+00
f2f3          +0.000000000000000e+00
f4f5          +0.000000000000000e+00
f6f7          +0.000000000000000e+00
```

## replay Command

The `replay` command replays debugging commands since the last run, rerun, or debug command. It is valid only in native mode.

## Syntax

`replay [-number]`      Replay all or all minus *number* commands since last run command, rerun command, or debug command.

where:

*number* is the number of commands not to replay.

## rerun Command

The rerun command runs the program with no arguments. It has identical syntax and identical functionality in native mode and Java mode.

## Syntax

`rerun`                      Begin executing the program with no arguments.

`rerun arguments`        Begin executing the program with new arguments by the save command (see “[save Command](#)” on page 343).

## restore Command

The restore command restores dbx to a previously saved state. It is valid only in native mode.

## Syntax

`restore [file_name ]`

where:

*file\_name* is the name of the file to which the dbx commands executed since the last run, rerun, or debug command were saved.

## rprint Command

The `rprint` command prints an expression using shell quoting rules. It is valid only in native mode.

### Syntax

```
rprint [-r|+r|-d|+d|-S|+S|-p|+p|-L|-l|-f format | -Fformat | -- ] expression
```

Print the value of the expression. No special quoting rules apply, so `rprint a > b` puts the value of `a` (if it exists) into file `b` (see “[print Command](#)” on page 333 for the meanings of the flags).

where:

*expression* is the expression whose value you want to print.

*format* is the output format you want used to print the expression. For information on valid formats, see “[print Command](#)” on page 333.

## rtc showmap Command

The `rtc showmap` command reports the address range of program text categorized by instrumentation type (branches and traps). It is valid only in native mode.

### Syntax

```
rtc showmap
```

This command is intended for expert users. Runtime checking instruments program text for access checking. The instrumentation type can be a branch or a trap instruction based on available resources. The `rtc showmap` command reports the address range of program text categorized by instrumentation type. This map can be used to find an optimal location for adding patch area object files, and to avoid the automatic use of traps. See “[Runtime Checking Limitations](#)” on page 143 for details.

## rtc skippatch Command

The `rtc skippatch` command excludes load objects, object files and functions from being instrumented by runtime checking. The effect of the command is permanent to each `dbx` session unless the load object is unloaded explicitly.

Since `dbx` does not track memory access in load objects, object files, and functions affected by this command, incorrect `rui` errors might be reported for functions that were not skipped. `dbx` cannot determine whether an `rui` error was introduced by this command, so such an error was not suppressed automatically.

### Syntax

```
rtc skippatch load_object ...
```

Exclude the specified load objects from being instrumented.

```
rtc skippatch load_object [-o object_file ...] [-f function ...]
```

Exclude the specified object files and functions in the specified load object from being instrumented.

where:

*load\_object* is the name of a load object or the path to the name of a load object.

*object\_file* is the name of an object file.

*function* is the name of a function.

## run Command

The `run` command runs the program with arguments.

Use Control-C to stop executing the program.

### Native Mode Syntax

```
run                                Begin executing the program with the current arguments.
```

```
run arguments                    Begin executing the program with new arguments.
```

```
run ... >|>> output_file        Set the output redirection.
```

```
run ... < input_file            Set the input redirection.
```

where:

*arguments* are the arguments to be used in running the target process.

*input\_file* is the file name of the file from which input is to be redirected.

*output\_file* is the file name of the file to which output is to be redirected.

---

**Note** – There is currently no way to redirect `stderr` using the `run` or `runargs` command.

---

## Java Mode Syntax

`run`                    Begin executing the program with the current arguments.

`run arguments`        Begin executing the program with new arguments.

where:

*arguments* are the arguments to be used in running the target process. They are passed to the Java application, not to the JVM software. Do not include the main class name as an argument.

You cannot redirect the input or output of a Java application with the `run` command.

Breakpoints you set in one run persist in subsequent runs.

## runargs Command

The `runargs` command changes the arguments of the target process. It has identical syntax and identical functionality in native mode and Java mode.

Use the `debug` command (see “[debug Command](#)” on page 296) with no arguments to inspect the current arguments of the target process.

## Syntax

`runargs arguments`    Set the current arguments, to be used by the `run` command (see “[run Command](#)” on page 341).

`runargs ... >|>>file`    Set the output redirection to be used by the `run` command.

`runargs ... <file`        Set the input redirection to be used by the `run` command.

`runargs`                Clear the current arguments.

where:

*arguments* are the arguments to be used in running the target process.

*file* is the file to which output from the target process or input to the target process is to be redirected.

## save Command

The save command saves commands to a file. It is valid only in native mode.

### Syntax

save [ *-number* ] [ *file\_name* ]     Save all or all minus *number* commands since last run command, rerun command, or debug command to the default file or *file\_name*.

where:

*number* is the number of commands not to save.

*filename* is the name of the file to save the dbx commands executed since the last run, rerun, or debug command.

## scopes Command

The scopes command prints a list of active scopes. It is valid only in native mode.

### Syntax

scopes

## search Command

The search command searches forward in the current source file. It is valid only in native mode

### Syntax

search *string*     Search forward for *string* in the current file.

search            Repeat search, using last search string.

where:

*string* is the character string for which you wish to search.

## showblock Command

The `showblock` command shows where the particular heap block was allocated from runtime checking. It is valid only in native mode.

When runtime checking is turned on, the `showblock` command shows the details about the heap block at the specified address. The details include the location of the blocks' allocation and its size. See "[check Command](#)" on page 282.

### Syntax

```
showblock -a address
```

where:

*address* is the address of a heap block.

## showleaks Command

---

**Note** – The `showleaks` command is available only on Solaris platforms.

---

In the default non-verbose case, a one line report per leak record is printed. Actual leaks are reported followed by the possible leaks. Reports are sorted according to the combined size of the leaks.

### Syntax

```
showleaks [-a] [-m m] [-n number] [-v]
```

where:

-a shows all the leaks generated so far (not just the leaks since the last `showleaks` command).



-m *m* combines leaks; if the call stack at the time of allocation for two or more leaks matches *m* frames, then these leaks are reported in a single combined leak report. If the -m option is given, it overrides the global value of *m* specified with the check command (see “[check Command](#)” on [page 282](#)).

-n *number* shows up to *number* records in the report. The default is to show all records.

-v Generate verbose output. The default is to show non-verbose output.

## showmemuse Command

A one line report per “block in use” record is printed. The commands sorts the reports according to the combined size of the blocks. Any leaked blocks since the last showLeaks command (see “[showLeaks Command](#)” on [page 344](#)) are also included in the report.

### Syntax

```
showmemuse [-a] [-m m] [-n number] [-v]
```

where:

-a shows all the blocks in use (not just the blocks since the last showmemuse command).

-m *m* combines the blocks in use reports. The default value of *m* is 2 or the global value last given with the check command (see “[check Command](#)” on [page 282](#)). If the call stack at the time of allocation for two or more blocks matches *m* frames then these blocks are reported in a single combined report. If the -m option is given, it overrides the global value of *m*.

-n *number* shows up to *number* records in the report. The default is 20.

-v generates verbose output. The default is to show non-verbose output.

## source Command

The source command executes commands from a given file. It is valid only in native mode.

### Syntax

```
source file_name    Execute commands from file file_name. $PATH is not searched.
```

## status Command

The `status` command lists event handlers (breakpoints and such). It has identical syntax and identical functionality in native mode and Java mode.

### Syntax

<code>status</code>	Print trace, when, and stop breakpoints in effect.
<code>status <i>handler_id</i></code>	Print status for handler <i>handler_id</i> .
<code>status -h</code>	Print trace, when, and stop breakpoints in effect including the hidden ones.
<code>status -s</code>	The same, but the output can be read by dbx.

where:

*handler\_id* is the identifier of an event handler.

### Example

```
(dbx) status -s > bpts
...
(dbx) source bpts
```

## step Command

The `step` command steps one source line or statement (stepping into calls that were compiled with the `-g` option).

The `dbx step_events` environment variable controls whether breakpoints are enabled during a step.

The `dbx step_granularity` environment variable controls granularity of source line stepping.

The `dbx step_abflow` environment variable controls whether dbx stops when it detects that “abnormal” control flow change is about to occur. Such control flow change can be caused by a call to `siglongjmp()` or `longjmp()` or an exception throw.

## Native Mode Syntax

<code>step</code>	Single step one line (step into calls). With multithreaded programs when a function call is stepped over, all threads are implicitly resumed for the duration of that function call in order to avoid deadlock. Non-active threads cannot be stepped.
<code>step n</code>	Single step <i>n</i> lines (step into calls).
<code>step up</code>	Step up and out of the current function.
<code>step ... -sig <i>signal</i></code>	Deliver the given signal while stepping. If a signal handler exists for the signal, step into it if the signal handler was compiled with the <code>-g</code> option.
<code>step ...<i>thread_id</i></code>	Step the given thread. Does not apply to <code>step up</code> .
<code>step ...<i>lwp_id</i></code>	Step the given LWP. Does not implicitly resume all LWPs when stepping over a function.
<code>step to [ <i>function</i> ]</code>	Attempts to step into <i>function</i> called from the current source code line. If <i>function</i> is not given, steps into the last function called, helping to avoid long sequences of <code>step</code> commands and <code>step up</code> commands. Examples of the last function are:

```
f() -> s() - t() -> last();
```

```
last(a() + b(c() -> d()));
```

where:

*n* is the number of lines to step.

*signal* is the name of a signal.

*thread\_id* is a thread ID.

*lwp\_id* is an LWP ID.

*function* is a function name.

Only when an explicit *lwp\_id* is given, the deadlock avoidance measure of the generic `step` command is defeated.

When executing the `step to` command, while an attempt is made to step into the last assembly call instruction or step into a function (if specified) in the current source code line, the call may not be taken due to a conditional branch. In a case where the call is not taken or there is no

function call in the current source code line, the `step` to command steps over the current source code line. Take special consideration on user-defined operators when using the `step` to command.

See also “[stepi Command](#)” on page 348 for machine-level stepping.

## Java Mode Syntax

<code>step</code>	Single step one line (step into calls). With multithreaded programs when a method call is stepped over, all threads are implicitly resumed for the duration of that method call in order to avoid deadlock. Non-active threads cannot be stepped.
<code>step n</code>	Single step <i>n</i> lines (step into calls).
<code>step up</code>	Step up and out of the current method.
<code>step ...thread_id</code>	Step the given thread. Does not apply to <code>step up</code> .
<code>step ...lwp_id</code>	Step the given LWP. Does not implicitly resume all LWPs when stepping over a method.

## stepi Command

The `stepi` command steps one machine instruction (stepping into calls). It is valid only in native mode.

### Syntax

<code>stepi</code>	Single step one machine instruction (step into calls).
<code>stepi n</code>	Single step <i>n</i> machine instructions (step into calls).
<code>stepi -sig signal</code>	Step and deliver the given signal.
<code>stepi ...lwp_id</code>	Step the given LWP.
<code>stepi ...thread_id</code>	Step the LWP on which the given thread is active.

where:

*n* is the number of instructions to step.

*signal* is the name of a signal.

*lwp\_id* is an LWP ID.

*thread\_id* is a thread ID.

## stop Command

The `stop` command sets a source-level breakpoint.

### Syntax

The `stop` command has the following general syntax:

```
stop event_specification [modifier]
```

When the specified event occurs, the process is stopped.

### Native Mode Syntax

The following specific syntaxes are some of the more important syntaxes that are valid in native mode. For additional events, see [“Setting Event Specifications” on page 252](#).

```
stop [ -update ]
```

Stop execution now. Only valid within the body of a `when` command.

```
stop -noupdate
```

Stop execution now but do not update the Oracle Solaris Studio IDE Debugger windows.

```
stop access mode address_expression [, byte_size_expression ]
```

Stop execution when the memory specified by *address\_expression* has been accessed. See also [“Stopping Execution When an Address Is Accessed” on page 92](#).

```
stop at line-number
```

Stop execution at *line\_number*. See also [“Setting a stop Breakpoint at a Line of Source Code” on page 88](#).

```
stop change variable
```

Stop execution when the value of *variable* has changed.

```
stop cond condition_expression
```

Stop execution when the condition denoted by *condition\_expression* evaluates to true.

```
stop in function
```

Stop execution when *function* is called. See also [“Setting a stop Breakpoint in a Function” on page 89](#).

`stop inclass class_name [ -recurse | -norecurse ]`

C++ only: Set breakpoints on all member functions of a class, struct, union, or template class. `-norecurse` is the default. If `-recurse` is specified, the base classes are included. See also [“Setting Breakpoints in All Member Functions of a Class” on page 90](#).

`stop infile file_name`

Stop execution when any function in *file\_name* is called.

`stop infunction name`

C++ only: Set breakpoints on all non-member functions *name*.

`stop inmember name`

C++ only: set breakpoints on all member functions *name*. See [“Setting Breakpoints in Member Functions of Different Classes” on page 90](#).

`stop inobject object_expression [ -recurse | -norecurse ]`

C++ only: set breakpoint on entry into any non-static method of the class and all its base classes when called from the object *object\_expression*. `-recurse` is the default. If `-norecurse` is specified, the base classes are not included. See also [“Setting Breakpoints in Objects” on page 91](#).

*line\_number* is the number of a source code line.

*function* is the name of a function.

*class\_name* is the name of a C++ class, struct, union, or template class.

*mode* specifies how the memory was accessed. It can be composed of one or all of the letters:

r The memory at the specified address has been read.

w The memory has been written to.

x The memory has been executed.

*mode* can also contain the following:

a Stops the process after the access (default).

b Stops the process before the access.

*name* is the name of a C++ function.

*object\_expression* identifies a C++ object.

*variable* is the name of a variable.

The following modifiers are valid in native mode.

`-if condition_expression` The specified event occurs only when *condition\_expression* evaluates to true.

-in <i>function</i>	Execution stops only if the specified event occurs during the extent of <i>function</i> .
-count <i>number</i>	Starting at 0, each time the event occurs, the counter is incremented. When <i>number</i> is reached, execution stops and the counter is reset to 0.
-count infinity	Starting at 0, each time the event occurs, the counter is incremented. Execution is not stopped.
-temp	Create a temporary breakpoint that is deleted when the event occurs.
-disable	Create the breakpoint in a disabled state.
-instr	Do instruction level variation. For example, <code>step</code> becomes instruction level stepping, and <code>at</code> takes a text address for an argument instead of a line number.
-perm	Make this event permanent across debug. Certain events (like breakpoints) are not appropriate to be made permanent. <code>delete all</code> will not delete permanent handlers, use <code>delete hid</code> .
-hidden	Hide the event from the <code>status</code> command. Some import modules may choose to use this. Use <code>status -h</code> to see them.
-lwp <i>lwp_id</i>	Execution stops only if the specified event occurs in the given LWP.
-thread <i>thread_id</i>	Execution stops only if the specified event occurs in the given thread.

## Java Mode Syntax

The following specific syntaxes are valid in Java mode.

`stop access mode class_name.field_name`

Stop execution when the memory specified by *class\_name.field\_name* has been accessed.

`stop at line_number`

Stop execution at *line\_number*.

`stop at file_name:line_number`

Stop execution at *line\_number* in *file\_name*.

`stop change class_name.field_name`

Stop execution when the value of *field\_name* in *class\_name* has changed.

`stop classload`

Stop execution when any class is loaded.

stop classload *class\_name*

Stop execution when *class\_name* is loaded.

stop classunload

Stop execution when any class is unloaded.

stop classunload *class\_name*

Stop execution when *class\_name* is unloaded.

stop cond *condition\_expression*

Stop execution when the condition denoted by *condition\_expression* evaluates to true.

stop in *class\_name.method\_name*

Stop execution when *class\_name.method\_name* has been entered, and the first line is about to be executed. If no parameters are specified and the method is overloaded, a list of methods is displayed.

stop in *class\_name.method\_name*( [*parameters*])

Stop execution when *class\_name.method\_name* has been entered, and the first line is about to be executed.

stop inmethod *class\_name.method\_name*

Set breakpoints on all non-member methods *class\_name.method\_name*.

stop inmethod *class\_name.method\_name* ([*parameters*])

Set breakpoints on all non-member methods *class\_name.method\_name*.

stop throw

Stop execution when a Java exception has been thrown.

stop throw *type*

Stop execution when a Java exception of *type* has been thrown.

where:

*class\_name* is the name of a Java class, using either the package path (using period (.) as a qualifier; for example, test1.extra.T1.Inner) or the full path name (preceded by a pound sign (#) and using slash (/) and dollar sign (\$) as qualifiers; for example, #test1/extra/T1\$Inner). Enclose *class\_name* in quotation marks if you use the \$ qualifier.

*condition\_expression* can be any expression, but it must evaluate to an integral type.

*field\_name* is the name of a field in the class.

*file\_name* is the name of a file.

*line\_number* is the number of a source code line.

*method\_name* is the name of a Java method.

*mode* specifies how the memory was accessed. It can be composed of one or all of the letters:



r The memory at the specified address has been read.

w The memory has been written to.

*mode* can also contain the following:

b Stops the process before the access.

The program counter will point at the offending instruction.

*parameters* are the method's parameters.

*type* is a type of Java exception. -unhandled or -unexpected can be used for type.

The following modifiers are valid in Java mode:

- if *condition\_expression* The specified event occurs only when *condition\_expression* evaluates to true.
- count *number* Starting at 0, each time the event occurs, the counter is incremented. When *number* is reached, execution stops and the counter is reset to 0.
- count infinity Starting at 0, each time the event occurs, the counter is incremented. Execution is not stopped.
- temp Create a temporary breakpoint that is deleted when the event occurs.
- disable Create the breakpoint in a disabled state.

See also “[stopi Command](#)” on page 353 for setting a machine-level breakpoint.

For a list and the syntax of all events see “[Setting Event Specifications](#)” on page 252.

## stopi Command

The `stopi` command sets a machine-level breakpoint. It is valid only in native mode.

### Syntax

The `stopi` command has the following general syntax:

```
stopi event_specification [modifier]
```

When the specified event occurs, the process is stopped.

The following specific syntaxes are valid:

`stopi at address` Stop execution at location *address*.

`stopi in function` Stop execution when *function* is called.

where:

*address* is any expression resulting in or usable as an address.

*function* is the name of a function.

For a list and the syntax of all events see [“Setting Event Specifications” on page 252](#).

## suppress Command

The `suppress` command suppresses reporting of memory errors during runtime checking. It is valid only in native mode.

If the `dbx rtc_auto_suppress` environment variable is on, the memory error at a given location is reported only once.

### Syntax

`suppress`

History of `suppress` and `unsuppress` commands (not including those specifying the `-d` and `-reset` options).

`suppress -d`

List of errors being suppressed in functions not compiled for debugging (default suppression). This list is per load object. These errors can be unsuppressed only by using the `unsuppress` command with the `-d` option.

`suppress -d errors`

Modify the default suppressions for all load objects by further suppressing *errors*.

`suppress -d errors in load_objects`

Modify the default suppressions in the *load\_objects* by further suppressing *errors*.

`suppress -last`

At error location suppress present error.

`suppress -reset`

Set the default suppression to the original value (startup time).

`suppress -r id . . .`

Remove the unsuppress events as given by the *ids*, which can be obtained with `unsuppress` command (see “[unsuppress Command](#)” on page 367).

`suppress -r 0 | all | -all`

Remove all the unsuppress events as given by the `unsuppress` command (see “[unsuppress Command](#)” on page 367).

`suppress errors`

Suppress *errors* everywhere.

`suppress errors in [ functions ] [ files ] [ load_objects ]`

Suppress *errors* in list of *functions*, list of *files*, and list of *load\_objects*.

`suppress errors at line`

Suppress *errors* at *line*.

`suppress errors at "file":line`

Suppress *errors* at *line* in *file*.

`suppress errors addr address`

Suppress *errors* at location *address*.

where:

*address* is a memory address.

*errors* are blank separated and can be any combination of:

<code>all</code>	All errors
<code>aib</code>	Possible memory leak - address in block
<code>air</code>	Possible memory leak - address in register
<code>ba f</code>	Bad free
<code>du f</code>	Duplicate free
<code>me l</code>	Memory leak
<code>ma f</code>	Misaligned free
<code>ma r</code>	Misaligned read
<code>ma w</code>	Misaligned write
<code>oom</code>	Out of memory
<code>rob</code>	Read from array out-of-bounds memory
<code>ru a</code>	Read from unallocated memory
<code>ru i</code>	Read from uninitialized memory

- wob Write to array out-of-bounds memory
- wro Write to read-only memory
- wua Write to unallocated memory
- biu Block in use (allocated memory). Though not an error, you can use `biu` just like *errors* in the `suppress` commands.

*file* is the name of a file.

*files* is the names of one or more files.

*functions* is one or more function names.

*line* is the number of a source code line.

*load\_objects* is one or more load object names.

See “[Suppressing Errors](#)” on page 132 for more information on suppressing errors.

See the “[unsuppress Command](#)” on page 367 for information on unsuppressing errors.

## sync Command

The `sync` command shows information about a given synchronization object. It is valid only in native mode.

---

**Note** – The `sync` command is available only on Solaris platforms.

---

## Syntax

`sync -info address` Show information about the synchronization object at address.

where:

*address* is the address of the synchronization object.

## syncs Command

The syncs command lists all synchronization objects (locks). It is valid only in native mode.

---

**Note** – The syncs command is available only on Solaris platforms.

---

### Syntax

syncs

## thread Command

The thread command lists or changes the current thread.

### Native Mode Syntax

thread                    Display current thread.

thread *thread\_id*    Switch to thread *thread\_id*.

In the following variations, a missing *thread\_id* implies the current thread.

thread -info [ <i>thread_id</i> ]	Print everything known about the given thread. For OpenMP threads, the information includes the OpenMP thread id, parallel region, id, task region id, and thread state.
thread -hide [ <i>thread_id</i> ]	Hide the given (or current) thread. It will not show up in the generic threads listing.
thread -unhide [ <i>thread_id</i> ]	Unhide the given (or current) thread.
thread -unhide all	Unhide all threads.
thread -suspend <i>thread_id</i>	Keep the given thread from ever running. A suspended thread shows up with an “S” in the threads list.
thread -resume <i>thread_id</i>	Undo the effect of -suspend.
thread -blocks [ <i>thread_id</i> ]	List all locks held by the given thread blocking other threads.
thread -blockedby [ <i>thread_id</i> ]	Show which synchronization object the given thread is blocked by, if any.

where:

*thread\_id* is a thread ID.

## Java Mode Syntax

`thread`                    Display current thread.

`thread thread_id`      Switch to thread *thread\_id*.

In the following variations, a missing *thread\_id* implies the current thread.

`thread -info [thread_id]`      Print everything known about the given thread.

`thread -hide [thread_id]`      Hide the given (or current) thread. It will not show up in the generic threads listing.

`thread -unhide [thread_id]`    Unhide the given (or current) thread.

`thread -unhide all`            Unhide all threads.

`thread -suspend thread_id`    Keep the given thread from ever running. A suspended thread shows up with an “S” in the threads list.

`thread -resume thread_id`      Undo the effect of -suspend.

`thread -blocks [thread_id]`    Lists the Java monitor owned by *thread\_id*.

`thread -blockedby [thread_id]` Lists the Java monitor on which *thread\_id* is blocked.

where:

*thread\_id* is a dbx-style thread ID of the form `t@number` or the Java thread name specified for the thread.

## threads Command

The `threads` command lists all threads.

## Native Mode Syntax

`threads`                    Print the list of all known threads.

`threads -all`                Print threads normally not printed (zombies).

<code>threads -mode all filter</code>	Controls whether all threads are printed or threads are filtered. The default is to filter threads. When filtering is on, threads that have been hidden by the <code>thread -hide</code> command are not listed.
<code>threads -mode auto manual</code>	Under the IDE, enables automatic updating of the thread listing.
<code>threads -mode</code>	Echo the current modes.

Each line of information is composed of the following:

- An `*` (asterisk) indicating that an event requiring user attention has occurred in this thread. Usually this is a breakpoint.  
An `'o'` instead of an asterisk indicates that a dbx internal event has occurred.
- An `>` (arrow) denoting the current thread.
- `t@num`, the thread id, referring to a particular thread. The *number* is the `thread_t` value passed back by `thr_create`.
- `b l@num` meaning the thread is bound (currently assigned to the designated LWP), or a `l@num` meaning the thread is active (currently scheduled to run).
- The “Start function” of the thread as passed to `thr_create`. A `?()` means that the start function is not known.
- The thread state, which is one of the following:
  - monitor
  - running
  - sleeping
  - wait
  - unknown
  - zombie

The function that the thread is currently executing.

## Java Mode Syntax

<code>threads</code>	Print the list of all known threads.
<code>threads -all</code>	Print threads normally not printed (zombies).
<code>threads -mode all filter</code>	Controls whether all threads are printed or threads are filtered. The default is to filter threads.
<code>threads -mode auto manual</code>	Under the IDE, enables automatic updating of the thread listing.

`threads -mode` Echo the current modes.

Each line of information in the listing is composed of the following:

- An `>` (arrow) denoting the current thread
- `t@number`, a dbx-style thread ID
- The thread state, which is one of the following:
  - `monitor`
  - `running`
  - `sleeping`
  - `wait`
  - `unknown`
  - `zombie`

The thread name in single quotation marks

- A number indicating the thread priority

## t trace Command

The `t trace` command shows executed source lines, function calls, or variable changes.

The speed of a trace is set using the dbx `t trace_speed` environment variable.

If dbx is in Java mode and you want to set a trace breakpoint in native code, switch to Native mode using the `j off` command (see “[j off Command](#)” on page 314) or prefix the `t trace` command with `native` (see “[native Command](#)” on page 326).

If dbx is in JNI mode and you want to set a trace breakpoint in Java code, prefix the `t trace` command with `java` (see “[java Command](#)” on page 314).

## Syntax

The `t trace` command has the following general syntax:

```
t trace event_specification [modifier]
```

When the specified event occurs, a trace is printed.

## Native Mode Syntax

The following specific syntaxes are valid in native mode:



---

<code>trace -file <i>file_name</i></code>	Direct all trace output to the given <i>file_name</i> . To revert trace output to standard output use - for <i>file_name</i> . trace output is always appended to <i>file_name</i> . It is flushed whenever dbx prompts and when the application has exited. The <i>file_name</i> is always re-opened on a new run or resumption after an attach.
<code>trace step</code>	Trace each source line, function call, and return.
<code>trace next -in <i>function</i></code>	Trace each source line while in the given <i>function</i> .
<code>trace at <i>line_number</i></code>	Trace given source <i>line</i> ..
<code>trace in <i>function</i></code>	Trace calls to and returns from the given <i>function</i> .
<code>trace infile <i>file_name</i></code>	Trace calls to and returns from any function in <i>file_name</i> .
<code>trace inmember <i>function</i></code>	Trace calls to any member function named <i>function</i> .
<code>trace infunction <i>function</i></code>	Trace when any function named <i>function</i> is called.
<code>trace inclass <i>class</i></code>	Trace calls to any member function of <i>class</i> .
<code>trace change <i>variable</i></code>	Trace changes to the <i>variable</i> .

where:

*file\_name* is the name of the file to which you want trace output sent.

*function* is the name of a function.

*line\_number* is the number of a source code line.

*class* is the name of a class.

*variable* is the name of a variable.

The following modifiers are valid in native mode.

<code>-if <i>condition_expression</i></code>	The specified event occurs only when <i>condition_expression</i> evaluates to true.
<code>-in <i>function</i></code>	Execution stops only if the specified event occurs in <i>function</i> .
<code>-count <i>number</i></code>	Starting at 0, each time the event occurs, the counter is incremented. When <i>number</i> is reached, execution stops and the counter is reset to 0.
<code>-count infinity</code>	Starting at 0, each time the event occurs, the counter is incremented. Execution is not stopped.
<code>-temp</code>	Create a temporary breakpoint that is deleted when the event occurs.

-disable	Create the breakpoint in a disabled state.
-instr	Do instruction level variation. For example, step becomes instruction level stepping, and at takes a text address for an argument instead of a line number.
-perm	Make this event permanent across debug. Certain events (like breakpoints) are not appropriate to be made permanent. delete all will not delete permanent handlers, use delete hid.
-hidden	Hide the event from the status command. Some import modules may choose to use this. Use status -h to see them.
-lwp <i>lwpid</i>	Execution stops only if the specified event occurs in the given LWP.
-thread <i>thread_id</i>	Execution stops only if the specified event occurs in the given thread.

## Java Mode Syntax

The following specific syntaxes are valid in Java mode.

trace -file *file\_name*

Direct all trace output to the given *file\_name*. To revert trace output to standard output use - for *file\_name* trace output is always appended to *file\_name*. It is flushed whenever dbx prompts and when the application has exited. The *file\_name* is always re-opened on a new run or resumption after an attach.

trace at *line\_number*

Trace *line\_number*.

trace at *file\_name.line\_number*

Trace give source *file\_name.line\_number*.

trace in *class\_name.method\_name*

Trace calls to and returns from *class\_name.method\_name*.

trace in *class\_name.method\_name*( [*parameters*] ).

Trace calls to and returns from *class\_name.method\_name*( [*parameters*] ).

trace inmethod *class\_name.method\_name*

Trace when any method named *class\_name.method\_name* is called.

trace inmethod *class\_name.method\_name*[ (*parameters*) ]

Trace when any method named *class\_name.method\_name* [(*parameters*)] is called.

where:

*class\_name* is the name of a Java class, using either the package path (using period (.) as a qualifier, for example, test1.extra.T1.Inner) or the full path name (preceded by a pound

sign (#) and using slash (/) and dollar sign (\$) as qualifiers, for example, #test1/extra/T1\$Inner). Enclose *class\_name* in quotation marks if you use the \$ qualifier.

*file\_name* is the name of a file.

*line\_number* is the number of a source code line.

*method\_name* is the name of a Java method.

*parameters* are the method's parameters

The following modifiers are valid in Java mode.

-if <i>condition_expression</i>	The specified event occurs and the trace is printed only when <i>condition_expression</i> evaluates to true.
-count <i>number</i>	Starting at 0, each time the event occurs, the counter is incremented. When <i>number</i> is reached, the trace is printed and the counter is reset to 0.
-count infinity	Starting at 0, each time the event occurs, the counter is incremented. Execution is not stopped.
-temp	Create a temporary breakpoint that is deleted when the event occurs and the trace is printed. If -temp is used with -count, the breakpoint is deleted only when the counter is reset to 0.
-disable	Create the breakpoint in a disabled state.

For a list and the syntax of all events see [“Setting Event Specifications” on page 252](#).

## tracei Command

The `tracei` command shows machine instructions, function calls, or variable changes. It is valid only in native mode.

`tracei` is really a shorthand for `trace event-specification -instr` where the `-instr` modifier causes tracing to happen at instruction granularity instead of source line granularity. When the event occurs, the printed information is in disassembly format instead of source line format.

### Syntax

<code>tracei step</code>	Trace each machine instruction.
<code>tracei next -in function</code>	Trace each instruction while in the given <i>function</i> .
<code>tracei at address_expression</code>	Trace the instruction at <i>address</i> .

<code>tracei in <i>function</i></code>	Trace calls to and returns from the given <i>function</i> .
<code>tracei inmember <i>function</i></code>	Trace calls to any member function named <i>function</i> .
<code>tracei infunction <i>function</i></code>	Trace when any function named <i>function</i> is called.
<code>tracei inclass <i>class</i></code>	Trace calls to any member function of <i>class</i> .
<code>tracei change <i>variable</i></code>	Trace changes to the <i>variable</i> .

where:

*filename* is the name of the file to which you want trace output sent.

*function* is the name of a function.

*line* is the number of a source code line.

*class* is the name of a class.

*variable* is the name of a variable.

See [“trace Command” on page 360](#) for more information.

## uncheck Command

The uncheck command disables checking of memory access, leaks, or usage. It is valid only in native mode.

### Syntax

<code>uncheck</code>	Print current status of checking.
<code>uncheck -access</code>	Turn off access checking.
<code>uncheck -leaks</code>	Turn off leak checking.
<code>uncheck -memuse</code>	Turn off memory use checking (leak checking is turned off as well).
<code>uncheck -all</code>	Equivalent to <code>uncheck -access</code> ; <code>uncheck -memuse</code> .
<code>uncheck [<i>functions</i>] [<i>files</i>] [<i>loadobjects</i>]</code>	Equivalent to suppress all in <i>functions files loadobjects</i> .

where:

*functions* is one or more function names.

*files* is one or more file names.

*loadobjects* is one or more loadobject names

See “[check Command](#)” on page 282 for information to turn on checking.

See “[suppress Command](#)” on page 354 for information on suppressing of errors.

See “[Capabilities of Runtime Checking](#)” on page 119 for an introduction to runtime checking.

## undisplay Command

The undisplay command undoes display commands.

### Native Mode Syntax

`undisplay expression, ...` Undo a display *expression* command.

`undisplay n, ...` Undo all the display commands numbered *n*, ...

`undisplay 0` Undo all display commands.

where:

*expression* is a valid expression.

### Java Mode Syntax

`undisplay expression, ... | identifier, ...`

Undo a display *expression*, ... or display *identifier*, ... command.

`undisplay n, ...`

Undo the display commands numbered *n*, ...

`undisplay 0`

do all display commands.

Undo all display commands.

where:

*expression* is a valid Java expression.

*field\_name* is the name of a field in the class.

*identifier* is a local variable or parameter, including `this`, the current class instance variable (*object\_name.field\_name*) or a class (static) variable (*class\_name.field\_name*).

## unhide Command

The `unhide` command undoes `hide` commands. It is valid only in native mode.

### Syntax

`unhide 0` Delete all stack frame filters.

`unhide regular_expression` Delete stack frame filter *regular\_expression*.

`unhide number` Delete stack frame filter number *number*.

where:

*regular\_expression* is a regular expression.

*number* is the number of a stack frame filter.

The `hide` command (see [“Catch Floating Point Exceptions” on page 270](#)) lists the filters with numbers.

## unintercept Command

The `unintercept` command undoes `intercept` commands (C++ only). It is valid only in native mode.

### Syntax

`unintercept intercepted_typename [, intercepted_typename ... ]`  
Delete throws of type *intercepted\_typename* from the intercept list.

`unintercept -a[ll]`  
Delete all throws of all types from intercept list.

`unintercept -x excluded_typename [, excluded_typename ... ]`  
Delete *excluded\_typename* from excluded list.

`unintercept -x -a[ll]`  
Delete all throws of all types from the excluded list.

`unintercept`  
List intercepted types.

where:

*included\_typename* and *excluded\_typename* are exception type specifications such as `List <int>` or `unsigned short`.

## unsuppress Command

The `unsuppress` command undoes `suppress` commands. It is valid only in native mode.

### Syntax

`unsuppress`  
History of `suppress` and `unsuppress` commands (not those specifying the `-d` and `-reset` options).

`unsuppress -d`  
List of errors being unsuppressed in functions that are not compiled for debugging. This list is per `loadobject`. Any other errors can be suppressed only by using the `suppress` command (see [“suppress Command” on page 354](#)) with the `-d` option.

`unsuppress -d errors`  
Modify the default suppressions for all `loadobjects` by further unsuppressing *errors*.

`unsuppress -d errors in loadobjects`  
Modify the default suppressions in the *loadobjects* by further unsuppressing *errors*.

`unsuppress -last`  
At error location `unsuppress` present error.

`unsuppress -reset`  
Set the default suppression mask to the original value (startup time).

`unsuppress errors`  
Unsuppress *errors* everywhere.

`unsuppress errors in [functions] [files] [loadobjects]`  
Suppress *errors* in list of *functions*, list of *files*, and list of *loadobjects*.

`unsuppress errors at line`  
Unsuppress *errors* at *line*.

`unsuppress errors at "file"line`  
Unsuppress *errors* at *line* in *file*.

`unsuppress errors addr address`  
Unsuppress *errors* at location *address*.

## unwatch Command

The `unwatch` command undoes a `watch` command. It is valid only in native mode.

### Syntax

`unwatch expression`      Undo a `watch expression` command.  
`unwatch n`                Undo the `watch` commands numbered *n*.  
`unwatch 0`                 Undo all `watch` commands.

where:

*expression* is a valid expression.

## up Command

The `up` command moves up the call stack (toward `main`). It has identical syntax and identical functionality in native mode and in Java mode.

### Syntax

`up`                         Move up the call stack one level.  
`up number`                Move up the call stack *number* levels.  
`up -h [number]`         Move up the call stack, but don't skip hidden frames.

where:

*number* is a number of call stack levels.



## use Command

The `use` command lists or changes the directory search path. It is valid only in native mode.

This command is an anachronism and usage of this command is mapped to the following `pathmap` commands:

`use` is equivalent to `pathmap -s`

`use directory` is equivalent to `pathmap directory`.

## watch Command

The `watch` command evaluates and prints expressions at every stopping point in the scope current at that stop point. Because the expression is not parsed at entry time, the correctness of the expression cannot be immediately verified. The `watch` command is valid only in native mode.

### Syntax

`watch`

Print the list of expressions being displayed.

`watch expression`

Watch the value of expression *expression* at every stopping point.

`watch [-r|+r|-d|+d|-S|+S|-p|+p|-L|-fformat|-Fformat|-m|+m|--] expression`

See “[print Command](#)” on page 333 for the meaning of these flags.

where:

*expression* is a valid expression.

*format* is the output format you want used to print the expression. For information on valid formats, see “[print Command](#)” on page 333.

## what is Command

In native mode, the `what is` command prints the type of expression or declaration of type, or the definition of a macro. It also prints OpenMP data-sharing attribute information when applicable.

In Java mode, the `what is` command prints the declaration of an identifier. If the identifier is a class, it prints method information for the class, including all inherited methods.

## Native Mode Syntax

`what is [-n] [-r] [-m] [+m] name`      Print the declaration of the non-type *name*, or the definition if *name* is a macro.

`what is -t [-r] type`                      Print the declaration of the type *type*.

`what is -e [-r] [-d] expression`        Print the type of the expression *expression*.

where:

*name* is the name of a non-type or macro.

*type* is the name of a type.

*expression* is a valid expression.

*macro* is the name of a macro.

-d shows dynamic type instead of static type.

-e displays the type of an expression.

-n displays the declaration of a non-type. It is not necessary to specify -n; this is the default if you type the `what is` command with no options.

-r prints information about base classes and types.

-t displays the declaration of a type.

-m forces macro expansion even if the `dbx` environment variable `macro_expand` is set to `off`.

+m defeats macro lookup so that any symbols that might have been shadowed by macros are found instead.

The `what is` command, when run on a C++ class or structure, provides you with a list of all the defined member functions (undefined member functions are not listed), the static data members, the class friends, and the data members that are defined explicitly within that class.

Specifying the `-r` (recursive) option adds information from the inherited classes.

The `-d` flag, when used with the `-e` flag, uses the dynamic type of the expression.

For C++, template-related identifiers are displayed as follows:

- All template definitions are listed with `what is -t`.
- Function template instantiations are listed with `what is`.
- Class template instantiations are listed with `what is -t`.

## Java Mode Syntax

`what is identifier` Print the declaration of *identifier*.

where:

*identifier* is a class, a method in the current class, a local variable in the current frame, or a field in the current class.

## when Command

The when command executes commands when a specified event occurs.

If dbx is in Java mode and you want to set a when breakpoint in native code, switch to Native mode using the `joff` command (see “[joff Command](#)” on page 314) or prefix the when command with `native` (see “[native Command](#)” on page 326).

If dbx is in JNI mode and you want to set a when breakpoint in Java code, prefix the when command with `java` (see “[java Command](#)” on page 314).

## Syntax

The when command has the following general syntax:

```
when event_specification [modifier]{command; ... }
```

When the specified event occurs, the commands are executed. The following commands are forbidden in the when command:

- `attach`
- `debug`
- `next`
- `replay`
- `rerun`
- `restore`
- `run`
- `save`
- `step`

A `cont` command with no options is ignored.

## Native Mode Syntax

The following specific syntaxes are valid in native mode:

when at *line\_number* { *command*; }      Execute *command* when *line\_number* is reached.

when in *procedure* { *command*; }      Execute *command* when *procedure* is called.

where:

*line\_number* is the number of a source code line.

*command* is the name of a command.

*procedure* is the name of a procedure.

## Java Mode Syntax

The following specific syntaxes are valid in Java mode.

when at *line\_number*  
    Execute command when source *line\_number* is reached.

when at *file\_name.line\_number*  
    Execute command when *file\_name.line\_number* is reached.

when in *class\_name.method\_name*  
    Execute command when *class\_name.method\_name* is called.

when in *class\_name.method\_name*( [*parameters*] )  
    Execute command when *class\_name.method\_name*( [*parameters*] ) is called.

*class\_name* is the name of a Java class, using either the package path (using period (.) as a qualifier; for example, `test1.extra.T1.Inner`) or the full path name (preceded by a pound sign (#) and using slash (/) and dollar sign (\$) as qualifiers; for example, `#test1/extra/T1$Inner`). Enclose *class\_name* in quotation marks if you use the \$ qualifier.

*file\_name* is the name of a file.

*line\_number* is the number of a source code line.

*method\_name* is the name of a Java method.

*parameters* are the method's parameters.

For a list and the syntax of all events, see [“Setting Event Specifications”](#) on page 252.

See [“wheni Command”](#) on page 373 for executing commands on given low-level event.

## wheni Command

The `wheni` command executes commands when a given low-level event occurs. It is valid only in native mode.

The `wheni` command has the following general syntax:

### Syntax

```
wheni event_specification [modifier]{command... ; }
```

When the specified event occurs, the commands are executed.

The following specific syntax is valid:

```
wheni at address_expression { command; }    Execute command when address_expression
                                                is reached.
```

where:

*address* is any expression resulting in or usable as an address.

*command* is the name of a command.

For a list and the syntax of all events see [“Setting Event Specifications” on page 252](#).

## where Command

The `where` command prints the call stack. For OpenMP slave threads, the command also prints the master thread's stack trace if the relevant frames are still active.

### Native Mode Syntax

<code>where</code>	Print a procedure traceback.
<code>where <i>number</i></code>	Print the <i>number</i> top frames in the traceback.
<code>where -f <i>number</i></code>	Start traceback from frame <i>number</i> .
<code>where -fp <i>address_expression</i></code>	Print traceback as if fp register had <i>address_expression</i> value.
<code>where -h</code>	Include hidden frames.
<code>where -l</code>	Include library name with function name.

`where -q` Quick traceback (only function names).  
`where -v` Verbose traceback (include function args and line info).

where:

*number* is a number of call stack frames.

Any of the above forms may be combined with a thread or LWP ID to obtain the traceback for the specified entity.

The `-fp` option is useful when the `fp` (frame pointer) register is corrupted, in which event `dbx` cannot reconstruct call stack properly. This option provides a shortcut for testing a value for being the correct `fp` register value. Once you have identified the correct value has been identified, you can set it with an `assign` command or `lwp` command.

## Java Mode Syntax

`where [thread_id]` Print a method traceback.  
`where [thread_id] number` Print the *number* top frames in the traceback.  
`where -f [thread_id] number` Start traceback from frame *number*.  
`where -q [thread_id]` Quick trace back (only method names).  
`where -v [thread_id]` Verbose traceback (include method arguments and line information).

where:

*number* is a number of call stack frames.

*thread\_id* is a `dbx`-style thread ID or the Java thread name specified for the thread.

## whereami Command

The `whereami` command displays the current source line. It is valid only in native mode.

### Syntax

`whereami` Display the source line corresponding to the current location (top of the stack), and the source line corresponding to the current frame, if different.

`whereami -instr` Same as above, except that the current disassembled instruction is printed instead of the source line.

## whereis Command

The `whereis` command prints all uses of a given name, or symbolic name of an address. It is valid only in native mode.

### Syntax

`whereis name` Print all declarations of *name*.  
`whereis -a address_expression` Print location of an *address\_expression*.

where:

*name* is the name of a loadable object that is in scope; for example, a variable, function, class template, or function template.

*address* is any expression resulting in or usable as an address.

## which Command

The `which` command prints the full qualification of a given name. It is valid only in native mode.

### Syntax

`which [-n] [-m] [+m] name` Print full qualification of *name*.  
`which -t type` Print full qualification of *type*.

where:

*name* is the name of something that is in scope; for example, a variable, function, class template, or function template.

*type* is the name of a type.

`-n` displays the full qualification of a non-type. It is not necessary to specify `-n`; this is the default if you type the `which` command with no options.

`-t` displays the full qualification of a type.

-m forces macro lookup even if the dbx environment variable `macro_expand` is set to off.

+m defeats macro lookup so that any symbols that might have been shadowed by macros are found instead.

## whocatches Command

The `whocatches` command tells where a C++ exception would be caught. It is valid only in native mode.

### Syntax

`whocatches type` Tell where (if at all) an exception of type *type* would be caught if thrown at the current point of execution. Assume the next statement to be executed is a `throw x` where *x* is of type *type*, and display the line number, function name, and frame number of the catch clause that would catch it.

Will return "*type* is unhandled" if the catch point is in the same function that is doing the throw.

where:

*type* is the type of an exception.



# Index

---

## Numbers and Symbols

:: (double-colon) C++ operator, 66–67

## A

access checking, 124

access event, 254–255

address

    current, 63

    display format, 223

    examining contents at, 221–225

adjusting default dbx settings, 53

alias command, 44

AMD64 registers, 233

array\_bounds\_check environment variable, 55

arrays

    bounds, exceeding, 195

    evaluating, 111–115

    Fortran, 197

    Fortran 95 allocatable, 198

    slicing, 111, 114

        syntax for C and C++, 111–112

        syntax for Fortran, 112–113

    striding, 111, 114

    syntax for slicing, striding, 111–113

assembly language debugging, 221

assign command

    syntax, 277–278

    using to assign a value to a variable, 111, 246

    using to reassign correct values to global variables, 155

assign command (*Continued*)

    using to restore a global variable, 155

assigning a value to a variable, 111, 246

at event, 253

attach command, 65, 80, 278–279

attach event, 259

attached process, using runtime checking on, 137–139

attaching

    dbx to a new process while debugging an existing process, 81

    dbx to a running child process, 163

    dbx to a running process, 42, 80–81

        when dbx is not already running, 81

## B

backquote operator, 66

bcheck command, 141

    examples, 142

    syntax, 141

bind command, 238

block local operator, 67

breakpoints

    clearing, 98–99

    defined, 31, 87

    deleting, using handler ID, 99

    disabling, 99

    enabling, 99

    enabling after event occurs, 269–270

    event efficiency, 99–100

    event specifications, 252–254

breakpoints (*Continued*)

- In Function, 89
  - In Object, 91
  - listing, 98–99, 99
  - multiple, setting in nonmember functions, 91
  - On Value Change, 93
  - overview, 88–94
  - setting
    - at a line, 32, 88–89
    - at a member function of a template class or at a template function, 189
    - at all instances of a function template, 189
    - at an address, 227
    - at class template instantiations, 185, 189
    - at function template instantiations, 185, 189
    - in a function, 31, 89–90
    - in all member functions of a class, 90–91
    - in an explicitly loaded library, 243
    - in dynamically loaded libraries, 98
    - in member functions of different classes, 90
    - in native (JNI) code, 211
    - in objects, 91
    - in shared libraries, 242
    - machine level, 227
    - multiple breaks in C++ code, 90
    - on Java methods, 211
    - with filters that contain function calls, 95
  - setting filters on, 94
  - stop type, 88
    - determining when to set, 61
  - trace type, 88
  - when type, 88
    - setting at a line, 97–98
- bsearch command, 279

**C**

## C++

- ambiguous or overloaded functions, 62
- backquote operator, 66
- class
  - declarations, looking up, 71–73
  - definition, looking up, 72–73

C++, class (*Continued*)

- displaying all the data members directly defined by, 108
  - displaying all the data members inherited from, 108
  - printing the declaration of, 72
  - seeing inherited members, 73
  - viewing, 71–73
  - compiling with the -g option, 44
  - compiling with the -g0 option, 44
  - double-colon scope resolution operator, 66
  - exception handling, 182–185
  - function template instantiations, listing, 71
  - inherited members, 73
  - mangled names, 68
  - object pointer types, 108–109
  - printing, 108–109
  - setting multiple breakpoints, 90–91
  - template debugging, 185
  - template definitions
    - displaying, 71
    - fixing, 156
  - tracing member functions, 97
  - unnamed arguments, 109
  - using dbx with, 181–182
- C++ application that embeds a Java application, debugging, 209–210
- C++ source files, specifying the location of, 210
- C application that embeds a Java application, debugging, 209–210
- c\_array\_op environment variable, 55
- C source files, specifying the location of, 210
- call command
  - syntax, 279–280
  - using to call a function, 84
  - using to call a function explicitly, 84
  - using to call a procedure, 84, 247
  - using to explicitly call a function instantiation or member function of a class template, 189
- call stack, 101
  - defined, 101
  - deleting
    - all frame filters, 104
    - frames, 104

- call stack (*Continued*)
  - finding your place on, 102
  - frame, defined, 101
  - hiding frames, 104
  - looking at, 33
  - moving
    - down, 103
    - to a specific frame in, 103
    - up, 102
  - popping, 103–104, 154, 246
    - one frame of, 155
  - removing the stopped in function from, 103
  - walking, 63, 102
- calling
  - a function, 84–85
  - a function instantiation or a member function of a
    - class template, 189
  - a procedure, 247
  - member template functions, 186
- cancel command, 281
- case sensitivity, Fortran, 192
- catch blocks, 182
- catch command, 177, 178, 281
- catch signal list, 177
- catching exceptions of a specific type, 183
- change event, 255
- changing
  - a function not yet called, 154
  - an executed function, 154
  - default signal lists, 177
  - function currently being executed, 154
  - function presently on the stack, 154
  - variables after fixing, 155–156
- check command, 35, 121, 282–284
- checkpoints, saving a series of debugging runs as, 51
- child process
  - attaching dbx to, 163
  - debugging, 163
  - interacting with events, 164
  - using runtime checking on, 135–137
- choosing among multiple occurrences of a
  - symbol, 62–63
- class template instantiations, printing a list of, 185, 187
- classes
  - displaying all the data members directly defined
    - by, 108
  - displaying all the data members inherited from, 108
  - looking up declarations of, 71–73
  - looking up definitions of, 72–73
  - printing the declarations of, 72
  - seeing inherited members, 73
  - viewing, 71–73
- CLASSPATHX environment variable, 55, 206
- clear command, 284
- clearing breakpoints, 98–99
- code compiled without -g option, 47
- collector archive command, 286
- collector command, 285–292
- collector dbxsample command, 286
- collector disable command, 287
- collector enable command, 287
- collector heaptrace command, 287
- collector hw\_profile command, 287–288
- collector limit command, 288
- collector mpitrace command, 288
- collector pause command, 289
- collector profile command, 289
- collector resume command, 289
- collector sample command, 289–290
- collector show command, 290
- collector status command, 290
- collector store command, 291
- collector synctrace command, 291
- collector tha command, 292
- collector version command, 292
- commands
  - alias, 44
  - assign
    - syntax, 277–278
    - using to assign a value to a variable, 111, 246
    - using to reassign correct values to global
      - variables, 155
    - using to restore a global variable, 155
  - attach, 80, 278–279
  - bcheck, 141
  - bind, 238
  - bsearch, 279

commands (*Continued*)

- call
  - syntax, 279–280
  - using to call a function, 84
  - using to call a procedure, 84, 247
  - using to explicitly call a function instantiation or member function of a class template, 189
- cancel, 281
- catch, 177, 178, 281
- check, 35, 121, 282–284
- clear, 284
- collector, 285–292
  - collector archive, 286
  - collector dbxsample, 286
  - collector disable, 287
  - collector enable, 287
  - collector heaptrace, 287
  - collector hw\_profile, 287–288
  - collector limit, 288
  - collector mpitrace, 288
  - collector pause, 289
  - collector profile, 289
  - collector resume, 289
  - collector sample, 289–290
  - collector show, 290
  - collector status, 290
  - collector store, 291
  - collector synctrace, 291
  - collector tha, 292
  - collector version, 292
- cont, 153, 160
  - continuing execution of your program with, 83, 122
  - limitations for files compiled without debugging information, 152
  - syntax, 292
  - using to continue execution after restoring a global variable, 155
  - using to continue execution of your program from a different line, 83, 154, 248
- dalias, 293
- dbx, 37, 42, 293–295
- dbxenv, 44, 54, 296

commands (*Continued*)

- debug
  - syntax, 296–299
  - using to attach dbx to a running process, 80
  - using to attach to a child process, 163
  - using to debug a core file, 39
- delete, 299
- detach, 48–49, 81, 299–300
- dis, 63, 224, 300–301
- display, 110, 301–302
- down, 103, 302
- dump, 303
  - dump
    - using on OpenMP code, 170
- edit, 303
- examine, 63, 221–224, 304–305
- exception, 182, 305
- exists, 305–306
- file, 62, 63, 306
- files, 306–307
- fix, 152, 153, 247, 307
  - effects of, 153
  - limitations for files compiled without debugging information, 152
- fixed, 308
- fortran\_modules, 308
- frame, 103, 308
- func, 62–63, 63, 309
- funcs, 309–310
- gdb, 310–311
- handler, 252, 311
- hide, 104, 311–312
- ignore, 176, 177, 312
- import, 312–313
- intercept, 183, 313
- java, 314
- jclasses, 314
- joff, 314
- jon, 315
- jpgks, 315
- kill, 49, 128, 315–316
- language, 316
- line, 63, 316–317
- list, 63

commands, list (*Continued*)  
     syntax, 317–318  
     using to print a source listing for a file or  
         function, 63  
     using to print the source listing for a function  
         instantiation, 190  
 listi, 224–225, 319  
 loadobject, 319–323  
 loadobject -dumpelf, 320  
 loadobject -exclude, 320  
 loadobject -hide, 321  
 loadobject -list, 321–322  
 loadobject -load, 322  
 loadobject -unload, 322  
 loadobject -use, 322–323  
 lwp, 323–324  
 lwps, 162, 324  
 macro, 271, 324  
 mmapfile, 324–325  
 module, 75, 325–326  
 modules, 75, 326  
 native, 326–327  
 next, 82, 327–328  
 nexti, 225, 328–329  
 omp\_loop, 329  
 omp\_pr, 329–330  
 omp\_serialize, 330  
 omp\_team, 330–331  
 omp\_tr, 331  
 pathmap, 76, 153, 275, 331–333  
     using to map the compile-time directory to the  
         debug-time directory, 43–44  
 pop, 65, 103, 155, 246  
     syntax, 333  
 print  
     syntax, 333–336  
     syntax to slice a C or C++ array, 111  
     syntax to slice a Fortran array, 112  
     using to dereference a pointer, 110  
     using to evaluate a function instantiation or a  
         member function of a class template, 190  
     using to evaluate a variable or expression, 108  
     using to print the value of an expression, 247  
 proc, 336

commands (*Continued*)  
     process control, 79  
     prog, 337  
     quit, 337  
     regs, 228–236, 338  
     replay, 49, 52, 338–339  
     rerun, 339  
     restore, 49, 51, 339  
     rprint, 340  
     rtc showmap, 340  
     rtc skippatch, 341  
     run, 79, 341  
     runargs, 342–343  
     save, 49, 343  
     scopes, 343  
     search, 343–344  
     showblock, 121, 344  
     showleaks  
         default output of, 131  
         error limit for, 133  
         report resulting from, 127  
         syntax, 344–345  
         using to ask for a leaks report, 130  
     showmemuse, 131, 345  
     source, 345  
     status, 346  
     step, 82, 182, 346–348  
     step to, 33, 82, 347  
     step up, 82, 347  
     stepi, 225, 348–349  
     stop, 189  
         syntax, 349–353  
         using to set breakpoint at all member functions of  
             a C++ template class, 189  
         using to set breakpoints at all instances of a  
             function template, 189  
         using to stop in all member functions of a C++  
             template class, 189  
     stop change, 93  
     stop inclass, 90  
     stop inmember, 90  
     stopi, 227, 353–354  
     suppress  
         syntax, 354–356

- commands, suppress (*Continued*)
    - using to limit reporting of runtime checking errors, 122
    - using to list errors being suppressed in files not compiled for debugging, 134
    - using to manage runtime checking errors, 134
    - using to suppress runtime checking errors, 132
  - sync, 356
  - syncs, 357
  - that alter the state of your program, 246–248
  - thread, 159, 357–358
  - threads, 160, 358–360
  - trace, 97, 360–363
  - tracei, 226, 363–364
  - uncheck, 121, 364–365
  - undisplay, 110, 365–366
  - unhide, 104, 366
  - unintercept, 183, 366–367
  - unsuppress, 132, 134, 367–368
  - unwatch, 368
  - up, 102, 368
  - use, 369
  - watch, 110, 369
  - whatis, 71, 72, 271
    - syntax, 369–371
    - using to display the definitions of templates and instances, 188
    - using to obtain the function name assigned by the compiler, 109
  - when, 97, 247, 250, 371–372
  - wheni, 373
  - where, 102, 196, 373–374
  - whereami, 374–375
  - whereis, 68, 107, 187–188, 272, 375
  - which, 63, 69, 107, 271, 375–376
  - whocatches, 184, 376
  - x, 221–224
  - compiling
    - optimized code, 45
    - with the `-g` option, 44
    - with the `-g0` option, 44
    - your code for debugging, 27
  - cond event, 255
  - cont command
    - continuing execution of your program with, 83, 122
    - limitations for files compiled without debugging information, 152
    - syntax, 292
    - using to continue execution after restoring a global variable, 155
    - using to continue execution of your program after fixing, 153
    - using to continue execution of your program from a different line, 83, 154, 248
    - using to resume execution of a multithreaded program, 160
  - continuing execution of a program, 83–84
    - after fixing, 153
    - at a specified line, 83, 248
  - controlling the speed of a trace, 97
  - core file
    - debugging, 30, 38–42
    - debugging mismatched, 40–42
    - examining, 30–31
  - core\_lo\_pathmap environment variable, 55
  - count event specification modifier, 263
  - creating
    - a `.dbxrc` file, 54
    - event handlers, 251
  - current address, 63
  - current procedure and file, 191
  - customizing dbx, 53
- D**
- dalias command, 293
  - data change event specifications, 254–255
  - data member, printing, 71
  - dbx, starting, 37
    - startup options, 295
    - with core file name, 38–42
    - with process ID only, 42
  - dbx command, 37, 42, 293–295
  - dbx commands
    - Java expression evaluation in, 216
    - static and dynamic information used by when debugging Java code, 216–217

dbx commands (*Continued*)

- using in Java mode, 215–219
- valid only in Java mode, 219
- with different syntax in Java mode, 218
- with identical syntax and functionality in Java mode and native mode, 217

dbx environment variable, `mt_resume_one`, 56

dbx environment variables, 55

- and the Korn shell, 60
- `array_bounds_check`, 55
- `c_array_op`, 55
- `CLASSPATHX`, 55, 206
- `core_lo_pathmap`, 55
- `debug_file_directory`, 55
- `disassembler_version`, 55
- `event_safety`, 55
- `fix_verbose`, 55
- `follow_fork_inherit`, 55, 164
- `follow_fork_mode`, 55, 135, 164
- `follow_fork_mode_inner`, 55
- for Java debugging, 206
- `input_case_sensitive`, 56, 192
- `JAVASRCPATH`, 56, 206
- `jdbx_mode`, 56, 206
- `jvm_invocation`, 56, 206
- `language_mode`, 56
- `macro_expand`, 56, 272
- `macro_source`, 56, 272
- `mt_scalable`, 57
- `mt_sync_tracing`, 57
- `output_auto_flush`, 57
- `output_base`, 57
- `output_class_prefix`, 57
- `output_derived_type`, 109
- `output_dynamic_type`, 57, 182
- `output_inherited_members`, 57
- `output_list_size`, 57
- `output_log_file_name`, 57
- `output_max_string_length`, 57
- `output_no_literal`, 57
- `output_pretty_print`, 57
- `output_pretty_print_fallback`, 57
- `output_short_file_name`, 57
- `overload_function`, 57

dbx environment variables (*Continued*)

- `overload_operator`, 57
- `pop_auto_destruct`, 57
- `proc_exclusive_attach`, 58
- `rtc_auto_continue`, 58, 122, 142
- `rtc_auto_suppress`, 58, 133
- `rtc_biu_at_exit`, 58, 131
- `rtc_error_limit`, 58, 133
- `rtc_error_log_file_name`, 58, 122, 142
- `rtc_error_stack`, 58
- `rtc_inherit`, 58
- `rtc_mel_at_exit`, 58
- `run_autostart`, 58
- `run_io`, 58
- `run_pty`, 58
- `run_quick`, 59
- `run_savetty`, 59
- `run_setpgrp`, 59
- `scope_global_enums`, 59
- `scope_look_aside`, 59, 70
- `session_log_file_name`, 59
- setting with the `dbxenv` command, 54–60
- `show_static_members`, 59
- `stack_find_source`, 59, 65
- `stack_max_size`, 59
- `stack_verbose`, 59
- `step_abflow`, 59
- `step_events`, 100
- `step_events`, 59
- `step_granularity`, 60, 82
- `suppress_startup_message`, 60
- `symbol_info_compression`, 60
- `trace_speed`, 60, 97
- `vdI_mode`, 60

dbx modes for debugging Java code, 214

`dbxenv` command, 44, 54, 296

- `.dbxrc` file, 53
  - creating, 54
  - sample, 54
  - use at dbx startup, 43, 53

`dbxrc` file, use at dbx startup, 43, 53

`dbxtool`, 27, 37

debug command, 65

- syntax, 296–299

- debug command (*Continued*)
    - using to attach dbx to a running process, 80
    - using to attach to a child process, 163
    - using to debug a core file, 39
  - debug\_file\_directory environment variable, 55
  - debugging
    - assembly language, 221
    - child processes, 163
    - code compiled without -g option, 47
    - core file, 30, 38–42
    - machine-instruction level, 221, 225–227
    - mismatched core file, 40–42
    - multithreaded programs, 157
    - optimized code, 46
  - debugging information
    - for a module, reading in, 75
    - for all modules, reading in, 75
  - debugging run
    - saved
      - replaying, 52
      - restoring, 51
    - saving, 49–52
  - declarations, looking up (displaying), 71–73
  - delete command, 299
  - deleting
    - all call stack frame filters, 104
    - call stack frames, 104
    - specific breakpoints using handler IDs, 99
  - dereferencing a pointer, 109–110
  - detach command, 48–49, 81, 299–300
  - detach event, 259
  - detaching
    - a process from dbx, 48–49, 81–82
    - a process from dbx and leaving it in a stopped state, 82
  - determining
    - cause of floating point exception (FPE), 178
    - location of floating point exception (FPE), 178
    - number of instructions executed, 269
    - number of lines executed, 269
    - the granularity of source line stepping, 82
    - where your program is crashing, 30
    - which symbol dbx uses, 69
  - differences between Korn shell and dbx
    - commands, 237
  - dis command, 63, 224, 300–301
    - disable event specification modifier, 263
  - disassembler\_version environment variable, 55
  - display command, 110, 301–302
  - displaying
    - a stack trace, 104
    - all the data members directly defined by a class, 108
    - all the data members inherited from a base class, 108
    - an unnamed function argument, 109
    - declarations, 71–73
    - definitions of templates and instances, 185
    - inherited members, 72
    - source code for function template instantiations, 186
    - symbols, occurrences of, 68–69
    - template definitions, 71
    - the definitions of templates and instances, 188
    - type of an exception, 182
    - variable type, 72
    - variables and expressions, 110
  - dlopen event, 255–256
  - documentation, accessing, 23
  - documentation index, 23
  - down command, 65, 103, 302
  - dump command, 303
  - dump command, using on OpenMP code, 170
  - dynamic linker, 241–242
- E**
- edit command, 303
  - enabling a breakpoint after an event occurs, 269–270
  - error suppression, 132–135
    - default, 134
    - examples, 133
    - types, 132
  - establishing a new mapping from directory to directory, 43, 76
  - evaluating
    - a function instantiation or a member function of a class template, 190



evaluating (*Continued*)

- an unnamed function argument, 109
- arrays, 111–115

event counters, 252

event handler

- hiding, 264
- retaining across debugging sessions, 264

event handlers

- creating, 251
- manipulating, 251
- setting, examples, 268–270

event\_safety environment variable, 55

event-specific variables, 266

event specification modifiers

- count, 263
- disable, 263
- hidden, 264
- if, 262
- in, 262
- instr, 263
- lwp, 264
- perm, 264
- resumeone, 96, 262
- temp, 263
- thread, 264

event specifications, 227, 249, 251, 252–262

- access, 254–255
- at, 253
- attach, 259
- change, 255
- cond, 255
- detach, 259
- dlopen, 255–256
- exit, 258
- fault, 256
- for breakpoint events, 252–254
- for data change events, 254–255
- for execution progress events, 258–259
- for other types of events, 259
- for system events, 255
- in, 252
- inclass, 254
- infile, 253
- infunction, 253

event specifications (*Continued*)

- inmember, 253
- inmethod, 253
- inobject, 254
- keywords, defined, 252
- lastrites, 260
- lwp\_exit, 257
- modifiers, 262–264
- next, 258
- omp\_barrier, 171
- omp\_critical, 172
- omp\_flush, 172
- omp\_master, 172
- omp\_ordered, 172
- omp\_single, 172
- omp\_task, 172
- omp\_taskwait, 171
- prog\_gone, 260
- prog\_new, 260
- returns, 258, 259
- setting, 252–262
- sig, 257
- step, 259
- stop, 260
- sync, 260–261
- syncrtld, 261
- sysin, 257–258
- sysout, 258
- thr\_create, 161, 261
- thr\_exit, 161, 261
- throw, 261, 262
- timer, 262
- using predefined variables, 265

events

- ambiguity, 264
- child process interaction with, 164
- parsing, 264

examine command, 63, 221–224, 304–305

examining the contents of memory, 221–225

exception command, 182, 305

exception handling, 182–185

- examples, 184

exceptions

- floating point, determining cause of, 178

exceptions (*Continued*)

- floating point, determining location of, 178
  - in Fortran programs, locating, 196
  - of a specific type, catching, 183
  - removing types from intercept list, 183
  - reporting where type would be caught, 184
  - type of, displaying, 182
- exec function, following, 164
- execution progress event specifications, 258–259
- exists command, 305–306
- exit event, 258
- experiments, limiting the size of, 288
- expressions
- complex, Fortran, 199
  - displaying, 110
  - interval, Fortran, 200
  - monitoring changes, 110
  - monitoring the value of, 110
  - printing the value of, 108, 247
  - turning off the display of, 110

**F**

- fault event, 256
- fflush(stdout), after dbx calls, 85
- field type
- displaying, 72
  - printing, 72
- file command, 62, 63, 65, 306
- files
- finding, 43–44, 76
  - location of, 76
  - navigating to, 62
  - qualifying name, 66–68
- files command, 306–307
- finding
- object files, 43–44
  - source files, 43–44, 76
  - your place on the call stack, 102
- fix and continue, 151
- how it operates, 152
  - modifying source code using, 152–153
  - restrictions, 152
  - using with runtime checking, 139–140

fix and continue (*Continued*)

- using with shared objects, 242
- fix command, 152, 153, 247, 307
- effects of, 153
  - limitations for files compiled without debugging information, 152
- fix\_verbose environment variable, 55
- fixed command, 308
- fixing
- C++ template definitions, 156
  - shared objects, 152
  - your program, 153, 247
- floating point exception (FPE)
- catching, 270
  - determining cause of, 178
  - determining location of, 178
- follow\_fork\_inherit environment variable, 55, 164
- follow\_fork\_mode environment variable, 55, 135, 164
- follow\_fork\_mode\_inner environment variable, 55
- following
- the exec function, 164
  - the fork function, 164
- fork function, following, 164
- Fortran
- allocatable arrays, 198
  - array slicing syntax for, 112–113
  - case sensitivity, 192
  - complex expressions, 199
  - derived types, 201
  - interval expressions, 200
  - intrinsic functions, 199
  - logical operators, 201
  - structures, 201
- fortran\_modules command, 308
- FPE signal, trapping, 177–178
- frame, defined, 101
- frame command, 65, 103, 308
- func command, 62–63, 63, 65, 309
- funcs command, 309–310
- function argument, unnamed
- displaying, 109
  - evaluating, 109
- function template instantiations
- displaying the source code for, 186

function template instantiations (*Continued*)

- printing a list of, 185, 187
- printing the values of, 186

## functions

- ambiguous or overloaded, 62
- calling, 84–85
- currently being executed, changing, 154
- executed, changing, 154
- inlined, in optimized code, 47
- instantiation
  - calling, 189
  - evaluating, 190
  - printing source listing for, 190
- intrinsic, Fortran, 199
- looking up definitions of, 71–72
- member of a class template, calling, 189
- member of class template, evaluating, 190
- navigating to, 62–63
- not yet called, changing, 154
- obtaining names assigned by the compiler, 109
- presently on the stack, changing, 154
- qualifying name, 66–68
- setting breakpoints in, 89–90
- setting breakpoints in C++ code, 90–91

**G**

- g compiler option, 44
- gdb command, 310–311

**H**

- handler command, 252, 311
- handler id, defined, 251
- handlers, 249
  - creating, 250, 251
  - enabling while within a function, 268–269
- header file, modifying, 156
- hidden event specification modifier, 264
- hide command, 104, 311–312
- hiding call stack frames, 104

**I**

- if event specification modifier, 262
- ignore command, 176, 177, 312
- ignore signal list, 177
- import command, 312–313
- in event, 252
  - in event specification modifier, 262
- In Function breakpoint, 89
- In Object breakpoint, 91
- inclass event, 254
- infile event, 253
- infunction event, 253
- inherited members
  - displaying, 72
  - seeing, 73
- inmember event, 253
- inmethod event, 253
- inobject event, 254
- input\_case\_sensitive environment variable, 56, 192
- instances, displaying the definitions of, 185, 188
- instr event specification modifier, 263
- Intel registers, 231
- intercept command, 183, 313
- invocation options, 295

**J**

- JAR file, debugging, 207–208
- Java applications
  - attaching dbx to, 208
  - specifying custom wrappers for, 212
  - starting to debug, 207
  - that require 64-bit libraries, 209
  - types you can debug with dbx, 207
  - with wrappers, debugging, 208
- Java class file, debugging, 207
- Java code
  - capabilities of dbx with, 205
  - dbx modes for debugging, 214
  - limitations of dbx with, 206
  - using dbx with, 205–206
- java command, 314
- Java debugging, environment variables for, 206
- Java source files, specifying the location of, 210

- JAVASRCPATH environment variable, 56, 206
  - jc classes command, 314
  - jdbx\_mode environment variable, 56, 206
  - joff command, 314
  - jon command, 315
  - jpkg command, 315
  - jvm\_invocation environment variable, 56, 206
  - JVM software
    - customizing startup of, 211
    - passing run arguments to, 210, 212
    - specifying 64-bit, 214
    - specifying a path name for, 212
- K**
- key bindings for editors, displaying or modifying, 238
  - kill command, 49, 128, 315–316
  - killing
    - program, 49
    - program only, 49
  - Korn shell
    - differences from dbx, 237
    - extensions, 238
    - features not implemented, 237
    - renamed commands, 238
- L**
- language command, 316
  - language\_mode environment variable, 56
  - lastrites event, 260
  - LD\_AUDIT, 138
  - LD\_PRELOAD, 139
  - libraries
    - dynamically loaded, setting breakpoints in, 98
    - shared, compiling for dbx, 48
  - librt.so, preloading, 138
  - librtld\_db.so, 241
  - libthread\_db.so, 157
  - libthread.so, 157
  - limiting the experiment size, 288
  - line command, 63, 316–317
  - link map, 241
  - linker names, 68
  - list command, 63, 65
    - syntax, 317–318
    - using to print a source listing for a file or function, 63
    - using to print the source listing for a function instantiation, 190
  - listi command, 224–225, 319
  - listing
    - all program modules that contain debugging information, 75
    - breakpoints, 98–99, 99
    - C++ function template instantiations, 71
    - debugging information for modules, 75
    - names of all program modules, 75
    - names of modules containing debugging information that have already been read into dbx, 75
    - signals currently being ignored, 177
    - signals currently being trapped, 177
    - traces, 99
  - loading your program, 28–29
  - loadobject, defined, 241
  - loadobject -dumpelf command, 320
  - loadobject -exclude command, 320
  - loadobject -hide command, 321
  - loadobject -list command, 321–322
  - loadobject -load command, 322
  - loadobject -unload command, 322
  - loadobject -use command, 322–323
  - loadobject command, 319–323
  - looking up
    - definitions of classes, 72–73
    - definitions of functions, 71–72
    - definitions of members, 71–72
    - definitions of types, 72–73
    - definitions of variables, 71–72
    - the this pointer, 72
  - lwp command, 323–324
    - lwp event specification modifier, 264
  - lwp\_exit event, 257
  - LWPs (lightweight processes), 157
    - information displayed for, 162
    - showing information about, 162

lwp command, 162, 324

## M

machine-instruction level

- address, setting breakpoint at, 227
- AMD64 registers, 233
- debugging, 221
- Intel registers, 231
- printing the value of all the registers, 228
- setting breakpoint at address, 227
- single stepping, 225–226
- SPARC registers, 230
- tracing, 226–227

macro

- definitions, 272–274
- expansion, 271–272
- skimming, 274

macro command, 271, 324

macro\_expand environment variable, 56, 272

macro\_source environment variable, 56, 272

manipulating event handlers, 251

member functions

- printing, 71
- setting multiple breakpoints in, 90–91
- tracing, 97

member template functions, 186

members

- declarations, looking up, 71–73
- looking up declarations of, 71–73
- looking up definitions of, 71–72
- viewing, 71–73

memory

- address display formats, 223
- display modes, 221–225
- examining contents at address, 221–225
- states, 124

memory access

- checking, 124
  - turning on, 35, 121
- error report, 125
- errors, 125, 146–149

memory leak

- checking, 126–131

memory leak, checking (*Continued*)

- turning on, 35, 121
- errors, 127, 149–150
- fixing, 130–131
- report, 128–130

memory use checking, 131–132

- turning on, 35, 121

mmapfile command, 324–325

modifying a header file, 156

module command, 75, 325–326

modules

- all program, listing, 75
- containing debugging information that have already been read into dbx, listing, 75
- current, printing the name of, 75
- listing debugging information for, 75
- that contain debugging information, listing, 75

modules command, 75, 326

monitoring the value of an expression, 110

moving

- down the call stack, 103
- to a specific frame in the call stack, 103
- up the call stack, 102

mt\_resume\_one environment variable, 56

mt\_scalable environment variable, 57

mt\_sync\_tracing environment variable, 57

multithreaded programs, debugging, 157

## N

native command, 326–327

navigating

- through functions by walking the call stack, 63
- to a file, 62
- to functions, 62–63

next command, 82, 327–328

next event, 258

nexti command, 225, 328–329

## O

object files, finding, 43–44

object pointer types, 108–109

- obtaining the function name assigned by the compiler, 109
  - omp\_loop command, 329
  - omp\_pr command, 329–330
  - omp\_serialize command, 330
  - omp\_team command, 330–331
  - omp\_tr command, 331
  - OpenMP application programming interface, 165
  - OpenMP code
    - dbx functionality available for, 166
    - events for, other, 172
    - events for, synchronization, 171–172
    - execution sequence of, 173
    - printing a description of the current loop, 169
    - printing a description of the current parallel region, 167
    - printing a description of the current task region, 168
    - printing all the threads on the current tea, 169
    - printing shared, private, and thread private variables in, 167
    - serializing the execution of the next encountered parallel region, 170
    - single stepping in, 166
    - transformation by compilers, 165
    - using stack traces with, 170
    - using the dump command on, 170
  - operators
    - backquote, 66
    - block local, 67
    - C++ double colon scope resolution, 66–67
  - optimized code
    - compiling, 45
    - debugging, 46
  - output\_auto\_flush environment variable, 57
  - output\_base environment variable, 57
  - output\_class\_prefix environment variable, 57
  - output\_derived\_type environment variable, 109
  - output\_dynamic\_type environment variable, 57, 182
  - output\_inherited\_members environment variable, 57
  - output\_list\_size environment variable, 57
  - output\_log\_file\_name environment variable, 57
  - output\_max\_string\_length environment variable, 57
  - output\_no\_literal environment variable, 57
  - output\_pretty\_print environment variable, 57
  - output\_short\_file\_name environment variable, 57
  - overload\_function environment variable, 57
  - overload\_operator environment variable, 57
- P**
- pathmap command, 76, 153, 275, 331–333
    - using to map the compile-time directory to the debug-time directory, 43–44
  - perm event specification modifier, 264
  - pointers
    - dereferencing, 109–110
    - printing, 203
  - pop\_auto\_destruct environment variable, 57
  - pop command
    - syntax, 333
    - using to change the current stack frame, 65
    - using to pop frames from the call stack, 246
    - using to pop one frame from the call stack, 155
    - using to remove frames from the call stack, 103
  - popping
    - one frame of the call stack, 155
    - the call stack, 103–104, 154, 246
  - predefined variables for event specification, 265
  - preloading librt.c.so, 138
  - preloading rtcaudit.so, 138
  - pretty-printing, using, 115
  - print command
    - syntax, 333–336
    - syntax to slice a C or C++ array, 111
    - syntax to slice a Fortran array, 112
    - using to dereference a pointer, 110
    - using to evaluate a function instantiation or a member function of a class template, 190
    - using to evaluate a variable or expression, 108
    - using to print the value of an expression, 247
  - printing
    - a description of the current loop, 169
    - a description of the current parallel region, 167
    - a description of the current task region, 168
    - a list of all class and function template instantiations, 185, 187
    - a list of occurrences of a symbol, 68–69

**printing** (*Continued*)

- a pointer, 203
  - a source listing, 63
  - all the threads on the current team, 169
  - arrays, 111–115
  - data member, 71
  - field type, 72
  - list of all known threads, 160
  - list of threads normally not printed (zombies), 160
  - member functions, 71
  - shared, private, and thread private variables in OpenMP code, 167
  - the declaration of a type or C++ class, 72
  - the name of the current module, 75
  - the source listing for the specified function instantiation, 190
  - the value of a variable or expression, 108
  - the value of all the machine-level registers, 228
  - the value of an expression, 247
  - values of function template instantiations, 186
  - variable type, 72
- proc command, 336
- proc\_exclusive\_attach environment variable, 58
- proc\_gone event, 260
- procedure, calling, 247
- procedure linkage tables, 242

**process**

- attached, using runtime checking on, 137–139
  - child
    - attaching dbx to, 163
    - using runtime checking on, 135–137
  - detaching from dbx, 48–49, 81–82
  - detaching from dbx and leaving in a stopped state, 82
  - running, attaching dbx to, 80–81, 81
  - stopping execution, 48
  - stopping with Ctrl+C, 86
- process control commands, definition, 79
- prog command, 337
- prog\_new event, 260
- program

- continuing execution of, 83–84
  - after fixing, 153
  - at a specified line, 248

**program** (*Continued*)

- fixing, 153, 247
- killing, 49
- multithreaded
  - debugging, 157
  - resuming execution of, 160
- resuming execution of at a specific line, 83
- running, 79–80
  - under dbx, impacts of, 245–246
  - with runtime checking turned on, 121
- single stepping through, 82
- status, checking, 270
- stepping through, 82–86
- stopping execution
  - if a conditional statement evaluates to true, 93
  - if the value of a specified variable has changed, 93
- stripped, 48

**Q**

- qualifying symbol names, 66–68
- quit command, 337
- quitting a dbx session, 48–49
- quitting dbx, 35

**R**

- reading a stack trace, 104
- reading in
  - debugging information for a module, 75
  - debugging information for all modules, 75
- registers
  - AMD64 architecture, 233
  - Intel architecture, 231
  - printing the value of, 228
  - SPARC architecture, 230
- regs command, 228–236, 338
- removing
  - exception types from intercept list, 183
  - the stopped in function from the call stack, 103
- replay command, 49, 52, 338–339
- replaying a saved debugging run, 52

- reporting where an exception type would be caught, 184
  - rerun command, 339
  - resetting application files for replay, 270
  - restore command, 49, 51, 339
  - restoring a saved debugging run, 51
  - resumeone event specification modifier, 96, 262
  - resuming
    - execution of a multithreaded program, 160
    - program execution at a specific line, 83
  - returns event, 258, 259
  - rprint, command, 340
  - rtc\_auto\_continue environment variable, 58, 122, 142
  - rtc\_auto\_suppress environment variable, 58, 133
  - rtc\_biu\_at\_exit environment variable, 58
  - rtc\_error\_limit environment variable, 58, 133
  - rtc\_error\_log\_file\_name environment variable, 58, 122, 142
  - rtc\_error\_stack environment variable, 58
  - rtc\_inherit environment variable, 58
  - rtc\_mel\_at\_exit environment variable, 58
  - rtc showmap command, 340
  - rtc skippatch command, 341
  - rtcaudit.so, preloading, 138
  - rtld, 241–242
  - run\_autostart environment variable, 58
  - run command, 79, 341
  - run\_io environment variable, 58
  - run\_pty environment variable, 58
  - run\_quick environment variable, 59
  - run\_savetty environment variable, 59
  - run\_setpgrp environment variable, 59
  - runargs command, 342–343
  - running a program, 29–30, 79–80
    - in dbx without arguments, 30, 79
    - with runtime checking turned on, 121
  - runtime checking
    - a child process, 135–137
    - access checking, 124–126
    - an attached process, 137–139
    - application programming interface, 140–141
    - error suppression, 132–135
    - errors, 146–150
  - runtime checking (*Continued*)
    - fixing memory leaks, 130–131
    - memory access
      - checking, 124
      - error report, 125
      - errors, 125–126, 146–149
    - memory leak
      - checking, 126–131
      - error report, 128–130
      - errors, 127, 149–150
    - memory use checking, 131–132
    - possible leaks, 127–128
    - requirements, 120
    - suppressing errors, 132–135
      - default, 134
      - examples, 133
    - suppression of last error, 133
    - troubleshooting tips, 143
    - turning off, 121
    - types of error suppression, 132
    - using fix and continue with, 139–140
    - using in batch mode, 141–142
      - directly from dbx, 142
    - when to use, 120
- S**
- sample .dbxrc file, 54
  - save command, 49, 343
  - saving
    - debugging run to a file, 49–52
    - series of debugging runs as checkpoints, 51
  - scope
    - changing the visiting, 65
    - current, 61, 64
    - defined, 64
    - lookup rules, relaxing, 70–71
    - visiting, 64
      - changing, 65
      - components of, 64
  - scope\_global\_enums environment variable, 59
  - scope\_look\_aside environment variable, 59, 70
  - scope resolution operators, 66–68
  - scope resolution search path, 70



- scopes command, 343
- search command, 343–344
- segmentation fault
  - finding line number of, 195
  - Fortran, causes, 195
  - generating, 195
- selecting from a list of C++ ambiguous function names, 62
- session, dbx
  - quitting, 48–49
  - starting, 37–38
- session\_log\_file\_name environment variable, 59
- setting
  - a trace, 97
  - breakpoints
    - at a member function of a template class or at a template function, 189
    - at all instances of a function template, 189
    - in all member functions a class, 90–91
    - in dynamically loaded libraries, 98
    - in member functions of different classes, 90
    - in native (JNI) code, 211
    - in objects, 91
    - on Java methods, 211
    - with filters that contain function calls, 95
  - dbx environment variables with the dbxenv command, 54–60
  - filters on breakpoints, 94
  - multiple breakpoints in nonmember functions, 91
- shared libraries
  - compiling for dbx, 48
  - setting breakpoints in, 242
- shared objects
  - fixing, 152
  - using fix and continue with, 242
- show\_static\_members environment variable, 59
- showblock command, 121, 344
- showleaks command
  - default output of, 131
  - error limit for, 133
  - report resulting from, 127
  - syntax, 344–345
  - using to ask for a leaks report, 130
- showmemuse command, 131, 345
- sig event, 257
- signals
  - cancelling, 175
  - catching, 176–178
  - changing default lists, 177
  - forwarding, 175
  - FPE, trapping, 177–178
  - handling automatically, 179
  - ignoring, 177
  - listing those currently being ignored, 177
  - listing those currently being trapped, 177
  - names that dbx accepts, 177
  - sending in a program, 179
- single stepping
  - at the machine-instruction level, 225–226
  - through a program, 82
- slicing
  - arrays, 114
  - C and C++ arrays, 111–112
  - Fortran arrays, 112–113
- source command, 345
- source files, finding, 43–44, 76
- source listing, printing, 63
- SPARC registers, 230
- specifying a path for class files that use custom class loaders, 210
- stack\_find\_source environment variable, 59, 65
- stack frame, defined, 101
- stack\_max\_size environment variable, 59
- stack trace, 196
  - displaying, 104
  - example, 104, 105
  - reading, 104
  - using on OpenMP code, 170
- stack\_verbose environment variable, 59
- starting dbx, 28
- starting dbxtool, 28
- startup options, 295
- status command, 346
- step\_abflow environment variable, 59
- step command, 82, 182, 346–348
- step event, 259
- step\_events environment variable, 59, 100
- step\_granularity environment variable, 60, 82

- step to command, 33, 82, 347
  - step up command, 82, 347
  - stepi command, 225, 348–349
  - stepping through a program, 32, 82–86
  - stop at command, 88, 89
  - stop change command, 93
  - stop command, 189
    - syntax, 349–353
    - using to set breakpoint at all member functions of a C++ template class, 189
    - using to set breakpoints at all instances of a function template, 189
    - using to stop in all member functions of a C++ template class, 189
  - stop event, 260
  - stop inclass command, 90
  - stop inmember command, 90
  - stopi command, 227, 353–354
  - stopping
    - a process with Ctrl+C, 86
    - in all member functions of a template class, 189
    - process execution, 48
    - program execution
      - if a conditional statement evaluates to true, 93
      - if the value of a specified variable has changed, 93
  - striding across slices of arrays, 114
  - stripped programs, 48
  - suppress command
    - syntax, 354–356
    - using to limit reporting of runtime checking errors, 122
    - using to list errors being suppressed in files not compiled for debugging, 134
    - using to manage runtime checking errors, 134
    - using to suppress runtime checking errors, 132
  - suppress\_startup\_message environment variable, 60
  - suppression of last error, 133
  - symbol\_info\_compression environment variable, 60
  - symbol names, qualifying scope, 66–68
  - symbols
    - choosing among multiple occurrences of, 62–63
    - determining which dbx uses, 69
    - printing a list of occurrences, 68–69
  - sync command, 356
  - sync event, 260–261
  - syncrtld event, 261
  - syncs command, 357
  - sysin event, 257–258
  - sysout event, 258
  - system event specifications, 255
- ## T
- temp event specification modifier, 263
  - templates
    - class, 185
      - stopping in all member functions of, 189
    - displaying the definitions of, 185, 188
    - function, 185
    - instantiations, 185
      - printing a list of, 185, 187
    - looking up declarations of, 72–73
  - thr\_create event, 161, 261
  - thr\_exit event, 161, 261
  - thread, resuming only the first in which a breakpoint was hit, 96
  - thread command, 159, 357–358
  - thread creation, understanding, 161–162
  - thread event specification modifier, 264
  - threads
    - current, displaying, 159
    - information displayed for, 158–159
    - list, viewing, 160
    - other, switching viewing context to, 159
    - printing list of all known, 160
    - printing list of normally not printed (zombies), 160
    - switching to by thread id, 159
  - threads command, 160, 358–360
  - throw event, 261, 262
  - timer event, 262
  - trace command, 97, 360–363
  - trace output, directing to a file, 97
  - trace\_speed environment variable, 60, 97
  - tracei command, 226, 363–364
  - traces
    - controlling speed of, 97
    - implementing, 268
    - listing, 99

*traces (Continued)*

- setting, 97
- tracing at the machine-instruction level, 226–227
- trip counters, 252
- troubleshooting tips, runtime checking, 143
- turning off
  - runtime checking, 121
  - the display of a particular variable or expression, 110
  - the display of all currently monitored variables, 110
- turning on
  - memory access checking, 35, 121
  - memory leak checking, 35, 121
  - memory use checking, 35, 121
- types
  - declarations, looking up, 71–73
  - derived, Fortran, 201
  - looking up declarations of, 71–73
  - looking up definitions of, 72–73
  - printing the declaration of, 72
  - viewing, 71–73

**U**

- uncheck command, 121, 364–365
- undisplay command, 110, 365–366
- unhide command, 104, 366
- unintercept command, 183, 366–367
- unsuppress command, 132, 134, 367–368
- unwatch command, 368
- up command, 65, 102, 368
- use command, 369

**V**

- variable type, displaying, 72
- variables
  - assigning values to, 111, 246
  - changing after fixing, 155–156
  - declarations, looking up, 71–73
  - determining which dbx is evaluating, 107
  - displaying functions and files in which defined, 107
  - event specific, 266, 267

*variables (Continued)*

- examining, 34
- looking up declarations of, 71–73
- looking up definitions of, 71–72
- monitoring changes, 110
- outside of scope, 108
- printing the value of, 108
- qualifying names, 66–68
- turning off the display of, 110
- viewing, 71–73
- vdI\_mode environment variables, 60
- verifying which variable dbx is evaluating, 107
- viewing
  - classes, 71–73
  - members, 71–73
  - the context of another thread, 159
  - the threads list, 160
  - types, 71–73
  - variables, 71–73
- visiting scope, 64
  - changing, 65
  - components of, 64

**W**

- walking the call stack, 63, 102
- watch command, 110, 369
- whatis command, 71, 72, 271
  - syntax, 369–371
  - using to display the definitions of templates and instances, 188
  - using to obtain the function name assigned by the compiler, 109
- when breakpoint at a line, setting, 97–98
- when command, 97, 247, 250, 371–372
- wheni command, 373
- where command, 102, 196, 373–374
- whereami command, 374–375
- whereis command, 68, 107, 187–188, 272, 375
- which command, 63, 69, 107, 271, 375–376
- whocatches command, 184, 376

**X**

x command, 221–224